

# A Comprehensive study on Cloud Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Dr. Murugan R

<sup>[1]</sup> Associate Professor Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University,  
Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> murugan@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— The term "cloud" refers to a parallel and distributed computing system made up of a number of interconnected and virtualized computers that are dynamically provisioned and presented as one or more unified computing resources in accordance with service-level agreements negotiated between the service provider and customers. A vast collection of readily useable and accessible virtualized resources may be found in clouds. To adapt to a changing demand, these resources may be dynamically altered, which also allows for optimal resource use. This resource pool is often used on a pay-per-use approach, with the Infrastructure Provider providing assurances via specialized Service Level Agreements..*

*Index Terms— Architecture, Cloud, Computing, Networks, Storage*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Clouds are hardware-based services that provide compute, network, and storage capacity; however, buyers incur infrastructure costs as variable OPEX, and infrastructure capacity is highly elastic. The elimination of an upfront commitment by cloud users the ability to pay for use as needed The National Institute of Standards and Technology characterizes cloud computing as a pay-per-use model for enabling readily available, practical, and scalable computing resources[1].

### Cloud Computing History

From dummy terminals/mainframes through PCs, network computing, grid computing, and cloud computing, there are six stages of computing paradigms.

i. Phase 1: Connections to strong hosts shared by multiple users are made using dummy terminals. The terminals back then were essentially just keyboards and displays.

ii. Phase 2: Independent personal computers gained sufficient capacity to handle users' everyday tasks, eliminating the need for users to share a mainframe.

iii. Phase 3: A computer network that enabled connections between various machines. Working on a PC while connected to other computers through local networks allows you to share resources.

iv. Phase 4: To create a more extensive network, local networks were linked to one another. Users may now connect to the Internet to access distant services and information.

1. Phase 5 introduced the idea of an electronic grid to allow for the sharing of computer and storage resources. PCs were used by people to openly access a grid of computers.

v. Phase 6: Cloud computing enables incredibly scalable and user-friendly use of all Internet resources.

#### Computer Paradigm Differences

i. All computer resources are consolidated in a single physical system under the concept of "centralized computing." Within a single integrated OS, all resources are

completely shared and strongly tied.

ii. In parallel computing, all processors are either freely tied to disperse memory or closely coupled to a centralized shared memory.

iii. The method of connecting several computer servers across a network into a cluster in order to exchange data and pool processing power is known as distributed computing. Distributed computing provides benefits in scalability, performance, durability, and cost-effectiveness; such a cluster is known as a "distributed system."

iv. Cloud computing: A cloud of resources on the Internet may be either a distributed or centralized computer system. Clouds may be constructed using real or virtualized resources across big data centers that are centralized or distributed, and they can use parallel or distributed computing, or both. According to some writers, cloud computing is a kind of service computing or utility computing [2].

#### Cloud and Distributed Computing System Models

Systems for distributed and cloud computing are composed of several independent computer nodes. These node computers are hierarchically linked via SANs, LANs, or WANs. With millions of computers linked to edge networks, a large system may be constructed. Massive systems are thought to be extremely scalable and are capable of reaching either logically or physically web-scale connection.

The four categories for massive systems are as follows:

- a. Clusters
- b. P2P systems
- c. Grids for computing
- d. Massive data centers are covered with internet clouds.

These four system types might include hundreds of computers, thousands of computers, or potentially millions of computers as participating nodes. These devices do varying degrees of group, cooperative, or collaborative work.

#### Cooperative computer clusters/cluster computing

When many computers are linked to a network and function together as one, this is referred to as cluster

computing. Nodes are the collective term for all linked computers in a network. By enabling quicker calculation and improved data integrity, cluster computing provides answers to difficult issues. The linked computers carry out tasks collectively, giving the appearance of a single system. This procedure is referred to as system transparency. This networking technology operates by using the distributed systems idea. And the connecting device in this case is LAN [3].

Cluster computing includes the following features:

- a. Each connected computer belongs to the same class of devices.
  - b. Through specialized network connections, they are closely linked.
  - c. A single home directory exists on all of the PCs.
- Architecture of Clusters
- a. A typical server cluster is designed around an interconnection network with low latency and high capacity.
  - b. This network might be as simple as a LAN or SAN. The interconnection network may be constructed using various tiers of Gigabit Ethernet, Myrinet, or InfiniBand switches to create a bigger cluster with more nodes.
  - c. Scalable clusters with more nodes may be built by hierarchical architecture utilizing a SAN, LAN, or WAN.
  - d. A virtual private network gateway connects the cluster to the Internet. The cluster is located using the gateway IP address.

e. The way the OS handles the shared cluster resources determines the system image of a machine.

f. A server node's own OS is responsible for managing all of its resources. Because most clusters have several independent nodes running various OSes, they often contain multiple system images.

Computing in Clusters: Single-System Images

- a. Multiple system pictures should be combined into a single system image in a perfect cluster.
- b. A cluster operating system or some kind of middleware is desired by cluster designers to allow SSI at several levels, including the sharing of CPUs, memory, and I/O across all cluster nodes.
- c. A software or hardware-created illusion known as an SSI makes a group of resources seem to be one cohesive, powerful resource.
- d. The cluster appears to the user as a single computer thanks to SSI.
- e. A cluster of independent computers is all that a cluster with multiple system images is.

Hardware, software, and middleware support for cluster computing

- a. Massive Parallel Processing (MPP) clusters are often referred to as such.
- b. Computer nodes, specialized communication software like PVM or MPI, and a network interface card in each computer node are the building components.
- c. The majority of clusters use the Linux operating system,

and a high-bandwidth network links the computer nodes together.

d. To establish SSI or high availability, certain cluster middleware supports are required.

e. The cluster may execute both sequential and parallel programs, and particular parallel environments are required to make advantage of the cluster's resources.

f. Distributed memory, for instance, contains several pictures. Users may want that all distributed shared memory be created and shared by all servers.

g. Numerous SSI features are costly or challenging to implement at different cluster operating levels. Numerous clusters are weakly linked devices rather than reaching SSI.

h. By using virtualization, it is possible to create several virtual clusters on-demand.

Cluster Computing: Significant Design Problems

a. To accomplish SSI at certain functional levels, user space middleware or OS extensions are built.

b. Cluster nodes cannot cooperate efficiently to accomplish cooperative computing without this middleware.

c. To attain high performance, the software environments and applications must depend on the middleware.

d. Scalable performance, effective message forwarding, high system availability, seamless fault tolerance, and cluster-wide task management are all advantages of the cluster.

## II. DISCUSSION

One computer may connect to another using internet services like the Telnet command. Remote access to distant web sites is made possible by a web service like HTTP. The goal of grid computing is to enable tight communication between programs that are operating concurrently on different machines. A computing grid provides a framework for connecting computers, software/middleware, specialized equipment, humans, and sensors. At a regional, national, or international level, the grid is often built over LAN, WAN, or Internet backbone networks. Grids are advertised by businesses or organizations as integrated computer resources. They may also be seen as virtual organizations' support systems. Typically, workstations, servers, clusters, and supercomputers are the computers utilized in a grid. Access points to a grid system may be utilized with personal computers, laptops, and PDAs [4].

### Computing on a grid: Computational Grids

a. a computation grid constructed over several resource sites controlled by various organizations.

b. To meet a variety of computing requirements, the resource sites provide complementary computing resources such as workstations, big servers, a network of processors, and Linux clusters.

c. The grid is constructed using a variety of IP broadband networks, including LANs and WANs currently used by businesses or organizations online.

d. As can be seen in the top part of the illustration, the grid is displayed to users as a single resource pool.

e. A network makes up the grid at the server end. We observe wired or wireless terminals at the client end.

f. Computing, communication, content, and transactions are all integrated into the grid as leased services.

g. The user base, which is comprised of businesses and consumers, dictates use patterns and service characteristics.

#### **Grid Families in computing**

i. New distributed computing models, software/middleware support, network protocols, and hardware infrastructures are required by grid technology [5].

ii. After national grid programs, companies like IBM, Microsoft, Sun, HP, Dell, Cisco, EMC, Platform Computing, and others build industrial grid platforms.

iii. Both new grid applications and new grid service providers have risen quickly.

iv. Computational or data grids and P2P grids are the two main categories in which grid systems are categorized.

##### **Families in Peer-to-Peer Networks**

a. Client-server architecture is a widely used distributed system.

b. In this case, client computers are linked to a central server to access files, run database applications, and compute.

c. The distributed model of networked systems provided by the P2P architecture.

d. A P2P network is first and foremost client-oriented as opposed to server-oriented.

##### **Families of peer-to-peer networks: P2P systems**

a. Every node in a P2P system serves as both a client and a server, contributing to the system's resources.

b. Client computers linked to the Internet are what peer machines are. Each client computer acts independently to provide unfettered entry and exit from the system.

c. This suggests that there is no master-slave dynamic among the peers. No centralized database or coordination is required.

d. In other words, none of the peer machines can see the complete P2P network at once.

e. The system has dispersed control and is self-organizing.

f. A P2P network has two abstraction layers in its design. The peers are initially completely unconnected.

g. Each peer computer deliberately enters or exits the P2P network. At any one moment, the physical network is only made up of the participating peers.

h. A P2P network does not employ a specific interconnection network, in contrast to a cluster or grid.

i. The physical network is only a hastily constructed TCP/IP and NAI network that was created at different Internet domains.

j. The free membership in the P2P network causes the physical network to change in size and topology dynamically as a result.

##### **Families of peer-to-peer networks: Overlay Networks**

a. Distributed across the participating peers are data pieces or files [6].

b. At the logical level, the peer IDs create an overlay network based on communication or file-sharing requirements.

c. This overlay is a virtual network created by logically associating each real machine's ID with a virtual mapping.

d. When a new peer enters the system, the overlay network adds that peer's peer ID as a node.

e. An existing peer's peer ID is immediately erased from the overlay network when it departs the system.

f. As a result, the logical connection between peers is characterized by the P2P overlay network.

g. Overlay networks come in two flavors: unstructured and structured.

h. A random graph is the defining characteristic of an unstructured overlay network.

i. Sending files or communications between nodes is not limited to a certain path.

j. Flooding is often used to send a query to every node in an unstructured overlay, which causes a lot of network traffic and produces unpredictable search results.

k. Structured overlay networks adhere to certain criteria for node addition and removal from the overlay graph as well as connection topology.

l. To make use of the structured overlays, routing techniques are built.

##### **P2P Application Families: Peer-to-Peer Network Families**

a. Four categories of P2P networks are categorized based on their applications.

b. The P2P network's initial family is for widespread file exchange of digital data. This contains several well-known P2P networks, including Bit Torrent, Napster, and Gnutella, among others.

c. Instant messaging, collaborative design, and MSN or Skype talking are just a few examples of collaboration P2P networks.

d. For distributed P2P computing in certain applications, there is a third family. For instance, almost 3 million Internet host computers provide T flops of distributed computing power to SETI @ home.

e. Some P2P programs may handle name, discovery, communication, security, and resource aggregation on other P2P platforms including JXTA, .NET, and Fighting AID @home.

##### **Families of Peer-to-Peer Networks: P2P Computing Issues**

a. Three different forms of heterogeneity issues with P2P computing's hardware, software, and network requirements exist.

b. Too many hardware types and architectures are available;

c. There is OS and program incompatibility;

d. For use in practical applications, it is too complicated due to many network connections and protocols.

e. The demand for system scalability grows as the

workload rises. Performance and bandwidth are intimately tied to system scalability [7].

f. These features do exist in P2P networks. Location of data also has an impact on group performance.

g. In distributed P2P applications, interoperability, network closeness, and data locality are the three design goals.

Problems with P2P networks

a. The system is tough to manage since it is not centralized.

b. The system also has a security flaw. Anyone with access to the system is able to harm it or exploit it.

c. Furthermore, it is impossible to guarantee the security or dependability of every client computer linked to a P2P network.

d. In conclusion, P2P networks are dependable for a few peer nodes.

e. They are only appropriate for applications that have no need for sensitive data and modest security requirements.

The Use of Cloud Computing Online

a. "Data-intensive computational research is evolving. Supercomputers must be balanced systems that include both CPU farms and pet scale networking and I/O arrays.

b. In the future, processing massive amounts of data will often involve delivering calculations to the data itself rather than transferring it to workstations.

c. This represents the trend in IT toward transferring computation and data from PCs to massive data centers, where software, hardware, and data are provided as a service on demand.

d. The concept of cloud computing has been supported by this data explosion.

e. According to IBM, a significant participant in cloud computing, "a cloud is a pool of virtualized computer resources. Backend tasks done in batches as well as interactive and user-facing apps may both be hosted in a cloud.

f. According to this definition, a cloud enables speedy deployment and scaling out of workloads through swift provisioning of virtual or real servers.

g. Programming models that are redundant, self-recovering, and highly scalable are supported by the cloud, enabling workloads to recover from a variety of inevitable hardware/software faults.

h. Finally, the cloud system should be able to track resource use in real-time so that allocations may be rebalanced as necessary [8].

Internet clouds: cloud computing via the internet

a. Using a virtualized platform with elastic resources that are available on demand, cloud computing dynamically provisioned hardware, software, and data sets.

b. The plan is to use server clusters and large databases in data centers to transition desktop computing to a service-oriented platform.

c. Both customers and providers gain from cloud

computing's convenience and cheap cost. Such cost-effectiveness has been made possible through machine virtualization.

d. The goal of cloud computing is to concurrently fulfill several user applications. The cloud ecosystem has to be built with security, dependability, and trust in mind[9], [10].

e. Some computer users consider the cloud to be a single repository of resources.

f. Others see the cloud as a server cluster that uses distributed computing across all of the employed computers.

Internet-based cloud computing: The Cloud Landscape

Based on three cloud service models, the cloud landscape and significant cloud companies are shown.

i. Technology as a Service

ii. Software as a Platform

iii. Service-based software

### III. CONCLUSION

These abstraction levels can also be seen as a layered architecture where services of a higher layer can be composed from services of the underlying layer. A core middleware manages physical resources and the VMs deployed on top of them. In addition, it provides the features necessary to offer multi-tenant pay-as-you-go services. Internet clouds offer four deployment modes: private, public, managed, and hybrid menu. The style will adjust your fonts and line spacing.

### REFERENCES

- [1] M. Khari, M. Kumar, and Vaishali, "Comprehensive study of cloud computing and related security issues," in *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-6620-7\_68.
- [2] A. R. Dar and D. Ravindran, "A Comprehensive Study on Cloud Computing Paradigm," *Int. J. Adv. Res. Sci. Eng.*, 2018.
- [3] N. Tissir, S. El Kafhali, and N. Aboutabit, "Cybersecurity management in cloud computing: semantic literature review and conceptual framework proposal," *Journal of Reliable Intelligent Environments*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s40860-020-00115-0.
- [4] J. Gong and N. J. Navimipour, "An in-depth and systematic literature review on the blockchain-based approaches for cloud computing," *Cluster Comput.*, 2022, doi: 10.1007/s10586-021-03412-2.
- [5] B. Manasa, "A Comprehensive Study on Cloud Computing and their Service Models," *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.26808/rs.ca.i8v5.04.
- [6] I. M. Khalil, A. Khreishah, and M. Azeem, "Cloud computing security: A survey," *Computers*, 2014, doi: 10.3390/computers3010001.
- [7] A. Sharma, "A comprehensive study of cloud computing security," *Asian J. Multidimens. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.5958/2278-4853.2021.00859.4.
- [8] M. Chiregi and N. J. Navimipour, "A comprehensive study of the trust evaluation mechanisms in the cloud computing," *J. Serv. Sci. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s12927-017-0001-7.
- [9] W. Qi, M. Sun, and S. R. A. Hosseini, "Facilitating big-data management in modern business and organizations using cloud

computing: A comprehensive study,” J. Manag. Organ., 2022, doi: 10.1017/jmo.2022.17.

- [10] B. O. Al-Amri, M. A. AlZain, J. Al-Amri, M. Baz, and M. Masud, “A comprehensive study of privacy preserving techniques in cloud computing environment,” Adv. Sci. Technol. Eng. Syst., 2020, doi: 10.25046/aj050254..



# Cloud Computing Systems and Its Different Platforms

<sup>[1]</sup> Ananta Charan Ojha

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> oc.ananta@jainuniversity.ac.in

**Abstract**— *Infrastructure as a Service refers to the provision of virtualized resources as needed. An on-demand deployment of servers running a variety of operating systems and a unique software stack is made possible by a cloud architecture. The foundational component of cloud computing systems is thought to be infrastructure services. IaaS, which in the case of the EC2 service implies providing virtual machines with a software stack that can be configured similarly to how a regular physical server would be customized, is what Amazon Web Services primarily provides. Users have the ability to start and stop the server, customize it by installing software packages, connect virtual disks to it, set access rights and firewall rules, and many other actions*

**Index Terms**— *Architecture, Cloud, Computing, Networks, Storage*

## I. INTRODUCTION

A cloud services provider (or CSP) manages a distant data center where applications, servers (both real and virtual), data storage, development tools, networking capabilities, and other computer resources are stored. Cloud computing is the on-demand internet access to these resources. These materials are made accessible by the CSP in exchange for a monthly membership fee or usage-based charges. The technology that makes clouds function is often referred to as "cloud computing." This comprises some kind of virtualized IT infrastructure, such as servers, operating systems, networking, and other infrastructure that has been abstracted using specialized software to allow pooling and dividing without regard to actual hardware boundaries. One hardware server, for instance, may be split up into many virtual servers [1].

### 1.1 Software as a Platform

Developers may construct and deploy apps on a cloud platform without necessarily needing to know how many processors or how much memory their applications would need. Additional building pieces for new applications are provided, including a variety of programming paradigms and specialized services. As an example of Platform as a Service, Google App Engine provides a scalable environment for creating and hosting Web apps. These programs must be developed in certain programming languages, such as Python or Java, and they must make use of the service's exclusive structured object data store.

### 1.2 Service-Based Software

At the top of the cloud stack are applications. End customers may access the services this tier offers through Web portals. Because online software services provide the same functionality as locally installed computer applications,

people are rapidly switching from them. Today, the Web offers traditional desktop programs like word processing and spreadsheets as a service. Software as a Service (SaaS) is a form of application delivery that relieves clients of the burden of software maintenance while making development and testing easier for providers. Customers may configure and access apps on demand using Salesforce .com's SaaS-based business productivity solutions, which are fully hosted on the company's servers.

### 1.3 Dispatch Models

Based on the deployment type, a cloud may be categorized as public, private, communal, or hybrid as illustrated in Figure.

- i. **Public Cloud:** A cloud that is made accessible to the general public on a pay-as-you-go basis.
- ii. **Private Cloud:** An organization's or business's own data center that is not accessible to the general public [2].
- iii. **Community Cloud:** A shared resource amongst numerous organizations that assists a certain community with related issues.
- iv. **Hybrid Cloud:** A private cloud that has additional processing power from public clouds is known as a hybrid cloud. "Cloud-bursting" is a strategy that involves renting capacity on a short-term basis to accommodate surges in demand.

### 1.4 Aspects of Cloud

To allow services that accurately reflect the cloud computing paradigm and meet user expectations, certain qualities of a cloud are necessary, and cloud offers must include

- a. Self-service
- b. Metered and billed per-usage
- c. Elastic
- d. Customizable

**Self-Service:** Customers must be able to request, customize, pay for, and utilize services without the assistance of human operators.

**Per-Usage Metering and Billing:** By removing the need for users to make an upfront commitment, cloud computing enables them to merely request and use what is required. In order to enable customers to release resources as soon as they are no longer required, services must be priced on a short-term basis.

**Elasticity:** Cloud computing creates the appearance of endless computer resources that are readily accessible. Users thus anticipate that clouds will quickly provide resources in any quantities at any time. In particular, it is anticipated that the extra resources may be released as the strain on an application falls and provided, perhaps automatically [3].

Renting cloud resources requires that they be extremely configurable. Customization entails giving users' access to the virtual servers and the ability to create specific virtual appliances.

### 1.5 Providers of infrastructure as a Service

Virtual servers with one or more CPUs, running a variety of operating systems, and a unique software stack are often made available by public infrastructure as a service providers. Additionally, storage space and communication tools are often offered.

#### 1.5.1 Features

IaaS products may be identified by their accessibility to specific features that affect the cost-benefit analysis that user applications will undergo when they are migrated to the cloud.

The characteristics that matter most are:

- a. Data centers' geographical dispersion
- b. Various user interfaces and APIs for system access
- c. Specific applications with specialized products and services
- d. Operating systems and virtualization platform selection
- e. Various periods and ways of billing.

**Geographic Presence:** A global service provider would often construct many data centers that are dispersed across the globe to increase availability and responsiveness. For its EC2 service, Amazon Web Services, for instance, introduces the concepts of "availability zones" and "regions". In turn, regions are "geographically dispersed and will be in separate geographic areas or countries." Availability zones are "distinct locations that are engineered to be insulated from failures in other availability zones and provide inexpensive, low-latency network connectivity to other availability zones in the same region"[4].

**User interfaces and server access:** In an ideal world, a public IaaS provider would provide a variety of ways for customers to access its cloud, taking into account their individual preferences. The most popular user interfaces include graphical user interfaces, command-line tools, and

Web service APIs. Different user interface styles provide various degrees of abstraction. Users may ask an IaaS provider to reserve resources for a certain period of time in the future by using advance reservations, which guarantees that cloud resources will be accessible at that time. Most clouds, however, only enable best-effort requests, which means that customers' requests are fulfilled whenever resources are available.

**Automatic Scaling and Load Balancing:** The cloud computing model's elasticity is a crucial feature. Applications often need to scale up and down in order to handle different load circumstances. In IaaS clouds, automatic scalability is a widely desired characteristic. Based on application-specific parameters like transactions per second, concurrent users, request latency, and other factors, it enables users to specify the circumstances under which they want their applications to scale up and down. Incoming traffic must be automatically divided among the available servers when the number of virtual servers is raised via automated scaling. Applications can quickly adapt to an increase in traffic thanks to this activity, which also increases fault tolerance [5].

**Service-Level Agreements:** IaaS providers provide service-level agreements to demonstrate their commitment to delivering a certain QoS. It functions as a warranty for clients. Performance and availability assurances are often included in a SLA. All parties must further agree on measurements and sanctions for breaking these expectations. The majority of IaaS providers place a strong emphasis on availability guarantees in their SLA terms, defining the minimum percentage of time the system will be accessible throughout a certain time frame.

**Hypervisor and Operating System Options:** Historically, IaaS services have relied on installations of the open-source Xen hypervisor that have been substantially modified. To properly build and maintain their cloud products, IaaS providers required knowledge in Linux, networking, virtualization, metering, resource management, and many other low-level areas.

One of the primary companies in the cloud computing sector is Amazon Web Services (AWS). IaaS clouds were first introduced by it. S3, EC2, Cloud Front, Cloud Front Streaming, Simple DB, RDS, SQS, and Elastic Map Reduce are just a few of the cloud services it provides. Amazon Machine Images may be used to launch Xen-based virtual servers from the Elastic Compute Cloud. There are many different sizes, operating systems, architectures, and pricing points for instances. Although set for each instance, the CPU capacity of instances varies across instance kinds from 1 to and is measured in Amazon Compute Units. A fixed amount of non-persistent disk space is provided by each instance; a persistence disk service enables adding virtual disks to instances with up to 1TB of capacity. Combining the functions of Cloud Watch, Auto Scaling, and Elastic Load Balancing, which enable the automated scaling up and down of the number of instances based on a set of programmable

rules, and the distribution of traffic across available instances, results in elasticity. Fixed IP addresses are not included by default but may be added for a fee[6].

**Flexi scale:** A company established in the UK, Flexi scale offers services that are comparable to Amazon Web Services. The Flexi scale cloud offers the following features: Linux and Windows operating systems; per hour pricing; Web services; Web-based user interfaces; access to virtual servers primarily via SSH and Remote Desktop; 0% availability SLA with automatic recovery of VMs in case of hardware failure.

Solaris containers virtualization technology is used on servers in Joyent's public cloud. These servers, known as accelerators, enable the deployment of numerous specialized software stacks based on a modified version of the Open-Solaris operating system. These servers come pre-installed with software including Apache, MySQL, PHP, Ruby on Rails, and Java, as well as a Web-based setup interface by default. Along with hardware load balancers, software load balancing is a possible accelerator. The automatic vertical scaling of CPU cores in Joyent's virtual servers is a noteworthy feature. This capability allows a virtual server to automatically employ additional CPUs up to the maximum number of cores available in the physical host.

The Joyent public cloud offers the following capabilities: multiple US locations; a web-based user interface; SSH access to virtual servers and a web-based administration tool; a 0% service level agreement; per-month pricing; OS-level virtualization Solaris containers; Open-Solaris operating systems; and automatic scaling [7].

**Go Grid:** Go Grid, like many other IaaS providers, offers a variety of pre-made Windows and Linux images in a variety of fixed instance sizes for its users to choose from. For applications like high-volume Web serving, e-Commerce, and database storage, Go Grid additionally provides "value-added" stacks on top. A "hybrid hosting" facility that blends conventional dedicated hosts with auto-scaling cloud server architecture is one of its standout characteristics. Go Grid includes free hardware load balancing, auto-scaling capabilities, and persistent storage as part of its basic IaaS solutions. Most other IaaS providers charge extra for these extras.

**Rackspace Cloud Servers:** An IaaS solution that offers fixed-size instances in the cloud is Rackspace Cloud Servers. A variety of pre-made Linux-based images are available from Cloud Servers. Images of various sizes may be requested, and the size is determined by the desired RAM rather than the CPU.

### 1.6 Providers of Platform as a Service

Public Platform as a Service providers often provide a development and deployment environment so customers may build and operate their apps with little to no worry about the platform's low-level specifics. Additionally, the platform makes accessible certain programming languages and

frameworks as well as additional services like permanent data storage and in memory caching.

#### 1.6.1 Features

Programming Models, Languages, and Frameworks: IaaS providers make programming models accessible to customers, defining how to effectively express programs utilizing higher levels of abstraction and execute them on the cloud platform. Each model seeks to effectively solve a certain issue. The most frequent activities in the field of cloud computing that call for specialized models are the following: processing of large datasets in computer clusters, creation of Web services and applications that are request-based, definition and orchestration of business processes in the form of workflows, and high-performance distributed execution of different computational tasks[8].

## II. DISCUSSION

PaaS companies often provide a variety of programming languages for user convenience. Python, Java, .NET languages, and Ruby are the most often used languages in platforms. With the use of its own programming language and an Excel-like query language, Force.com has created important platform features at higher abstraction levels. Depending on the application emphasis, a range of software frameworks are often made accessible to PaaS developers. Popular frameworks like Ruby on Rails, spring, Java EE, and .NET are available from companies that concentrate on hosting Web and corporate applications.

Options for persistence: A persistence layer is necessary for applications to retain user data, record their status, and restore it in the event of a crash. Developers of commercial and web applications have selected relational databases as their preferred persistence strategy. These databases provide organized data storage and transaction processing that is quick and reliable, but they may not be scalable enough to manage multiple petabytes of data stored on common PCs. Distributed storage methods have evolved in the world of cloud computing, aiming to be strong and very scalable at the sacrifice of relational structure and practical query languages [9].

Aneka is a platform for service-oriented resource management and development built on the .NET framework. Aneka containers, which offer the underlying infrastructure with services for persistence, security, and communication, are hosted by each server in an Aneka deployment. Physical servers, virtual machines, or instances leased through Amazon EC2 may all function as cloud nodes. Aneka Cloud nodes may be enhanced by developers with a variety of extra services, which the Aneka container can also host. This creates a single, expandable framework for coordinating different application types. Such task models provide support for a number of programming languages to allow the execution of traditional HPC programs as well as Map Reduce, which enables a number of data-mining and search



applications. Users submit resource requests through a client to the Aneka master node's reservation services manager, which oversees all cloud nodes and has scheduling functionality to distribute requests to them.

Java and Python Web applications may be executed on Google's elastic infrastructure using the Google App Engine. Your apps can expand dynamically with App Engine as your traffic and data storage needs change. It provides programmers the option of using Java or a Python stack. Because it enables real-time auto-scaling without virtualization for many popular kinds of Web applications, the App Engine serving architecture is noteworthy. However, for such auto-scaling to work, the application developer must only utilize a small portion of each platform's native APIs, and in other cases, you must substitute particular Google APIs like URL Fetch, Data store, and memcache for specific native API calls. For instance, a deployed App Engine program cannot open a socket, write to the file system, or directly visit another server. A Java program is also unable to start a new Thread.

Microsoft Azure: Microsoft Azure Cloud Services provides a hosted environment for developers. A .NET stack. A Java & Ruby SDK for .NET Services is moreover accessible. There are several components that make up the Azure system. The Windows Azure Fabric Controller oversees memory resources, load balancing, auto-scaling, and stability. Applications are registered with and connected using the .NET Service Bus. Enterprise directories and Windows Live ID are only two of the identity provider's for .NET Access Control, while .NET Workflow enables the creation and execution of workflow instances [10].

Force.com: Along with the Salesforce.com service, this platform as a service (PaaS) enables developers to provide supplemental functionality that syncs with the core Salesforce CRM SaaS application. A hosted Apex or Visualforce application are the two options that Force.com gives developers to build apps that can be used on its SaaS platform. Salesforce apps may be made using Apex, a proprietary Java-like language. Building UIs in HTML, AJAX, or Flex to overlay the Salesforce hosted CRM system using Visualforce is an XML-like syntax. There is also a premium & free program directory offered by an app shop called AppExchange.

Ruby on Rails Web applications may be instantly deployed using the Heroku platform. Servers in the Heroku system are never made accessible to users and are handled covertly by the platform. Applications are automatically distributed across many servers and CPU cores to improve speed and reduce conflict. Heroku features a sophisticated logic layer that can automatically navigate around errors, providing constant, smooth service.

### 2.1 Issues and Threats

Despite the cloud computing paradigm's early success and popularity, as well as the wide range of providers and tools

available, a sizable number of difficulties and hazards are present in this new computing paradigm. To fully benefit from cloud computing, providers, developers, and end users must take into account these difficulties and dangers. User privacy, data security, data lock-in, service availability, disaster recovery, performance, scalability, energy efficiency, and programmability are among the issues to be addressed.

**Security, Privacy, and Trust:** Since there is extensive usage of third-party services and infrastructures that are utilized to house sensitive data or carry out crucial activities, security and privacy have an impact on the whole cloud computing stack. For apps hosted in the cloud to maintain the necessary degree of privacy in this situation, provider trust is essential. Regulations and legal matters also need care. When information is placed into the

Cloud service providers are free to pick their location anywhere on the earth. The regulations that may be used to govern data depend on where data centers are physically located. For instance, some cryptographic methods may not be employed since they are prohibited in particular nations. Similar to this, national laws may mandate that private information, including patient health records, be kept inside their boundaries.

Users of cloud computing are concerned about their data being locked-in by a certain provider, which is known as data lock-in and standardization. Users could wish to remove their data and apps from a provider if they can't get what they need. Cloud computing systems and infrastructures, however, do not yet follow common practices for storing user data and applications. As a result, they cannot communicate with one another, and user data is not transferable.

Standardization is the solution to this problem. Open cloud computing standards are being developed in this approach. The Cloud Computing Interoperability Forum (CCIF) was founded by companies like Intel, Sun, and Cisco to "enable a global cloud computing ecosystem whereby organizations are able to seamlessly work together for the purposes of wider industry adoption of cloud computing technology." The CCIF is developing the Unified Cloud Interface, which aims to establish a common programmatic point of access to an entire cloud infrastructure. The Open Virtual Format, which is used for hardware virtualization, intends to make it easier to package and distribute software for use on virtual machines (VMs) so that virtual appliances may operate smoothly on hypervisors from various manufacturers.

### III. CONCLUSION

When customers migrate their applications to the cloud, it is anticipated that they will have certain expectations regarding the service level that will be offered. These expectations include availability, fault-tolerance, and disaster recovery. These expectations include the service's availability, general performance, and the steps to be done in

the event that the system or one of its components malfunctions. In conclusion, consumers want a guarantee before they feel secure moving their company to the cloud. To serve as a guarantee, SLAs between clients and cloud computing providers should ideally be built up and incorporate QoS standards. An SLA describes the service's requirements, including performance and availability assurances.

## REFERENCES

- [1] E. B. Priyanka, S. Thangavel, and X. Z. Gao, "Review analysis on cloud computing based smart grid technology in the oil pipeline sensor network system," *Pet. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ptlrs.2020.10.001.
- [2] M. Amani et al., "Google Earth Engine Cloud Computing Platform for Remote Sensing Big Data Applications: A Comprehensive Review," *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Appl. Earth Obs. Remote Sens.*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/JSTARS.2020.3021052.
- [3] M. Salhaoui, A. Guerrero-González, M. Arioua, F. J. Ortiz, A. El Oualkadi, and C. L. Torregrosa, "Smart industrial iot monitoring and control system based on UAV and cloud computing applied to a concrete plant," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/s19153316.
- [4] K. Zala, H. K. Thakkar, R. Jadeja, P. Singh, K. Kotecha, and M. Shukla, "PRMS: Design and Development of Patients' E-Healthcare Records Management System for Privacy Preservation in Third Party Cloud Platforms," *IEEE Access*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2022.3198094.
- [5] S. Tuli, R. Mahmud, S. Tuli, and R. Buyya, "FogBus: A Blockchain-based Lightweight Framework for Edge and Fog Computing," *Journal of Systems and Software*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2019.04.050.
- [6] S. S. S. Nittala, S. S. Bharadwaj, S. S. Tripathi, and H. Seif, "Service innovation enabled by Internet of Things and cloud computing—a service-dominant logic perspective," *Technol. Anal. Strateg. Manag.*, 2022, doi: 10.1080/09537325.2021.1903417.
- [7] S. Liu, L. Guo, H. Webb, X. Ya, and X. Chang, "Internet of things monitoring system of modern eco-agriculture based on cloud computing," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2903720.
- [8] S. U. Amin and M. S. Hossain, "Edge Intelligence and Internet of Things in Healthcare: A Survey," *IEEE Access*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3045115.
- [9] Y. Wang, C. Lee, S. Ren, E. Kim, and S. Chung, "Enabling role-based orchestration for cloud applications," *Appl. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/app11146656.
- [10] M. Alsharif and D. B. Rawat, "Study of machine learning for cloud assisted iot security as a service," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/s21041034.

# A Brief Discussion On Resource Management And Energy-Efficiency

<sup>[1]</sup> A Rengarajan

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> a.rengarajan@jainuniversity.ac.in

*Abstract— All parties must also agree on measurements and authorize any sanctions for going against the expectations. Energy efficiency and resource management: The effective administration of virtualized resource pools is a significant issue for cloud computing service providers. Physical resources like disk space, network bandwidth, and CPU cores must be divided and shared across virtual machines carrying out potentially diverse tasks. Finding a proper mapping of virtual machines onto accessible physical hosts while optimizing user usefulness is difficult because virtual machines are multidimensional.*

*Index Terms— Dynamic, Energy-Efficiency, Resource Management, VM Mapping.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

There are other factors to take into account, including the number of CPUs, memory capacity, virtual disk size, and network bandwidth. The ability to suspend, migrate, and restart VMs may be used by dynamic VM mapping rules as a straightforward approach to replace low-priority allocations with higher-priority ones. The migration of virtual machines (VMs) also presents new difficulties, such as choosing which VM to move and where to transfer. Policies may also use live virtual machine migration to move data center load without severely interfering with already-running services. The trade-off between a live migration's detrimental effects on a service's performance and stability and the advantages to be obtained from that migration raises extra issues in this situation.

The enormous quantity of data that has to be handled in different VM administration tasks presents another difficulty. Such a volume of data is a consequence of the unique properties of virtual machines, such as their capacity for space and time travel, as well as the actions that may be necessary in load balancing, backup, and recovery situations [1]. In addition, timely availability of VM block storage devices at certain hosts is required for dynamic provisioning of new VMs and duplicating current VMs. Power consumption in data centers is high. 1.3MW of electricity may be used by 0 server racks, and another MW is needed for the cooling system, according to data made public by HP, costing USD 2.6 million annually. In addition to the monetary expense, data centers have a big environmental effect because of the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the cooling systems [2].

### 1.1 Virtualization Levels of Implementation

Multiple virtual computers may be multiplexed in the same physical device thanks to the computer architecture concept

known as virtualization. A virtual machine's function is to provide resource sharing across several users and boost computer performance in terms of resource use and program flexibility. To improve system efficiency, the hardware and software are to be separated. As shown in Figure, a conventional computer uses a host operating system that is uniquely suited for its hardware architecture. Following virtualization, separate user programs may operate on the same hardware without relying on the host OS and are controlled by their own operating systems. This is often accomplished by adding extra software, sometimes known as a virtualization layer.

There are many operational levels where virtualization may be used, as shown below.

- a. Degree of instruction set architecture
- b. Hardware standard
- c. Operating-system granular
- d. Library assistance level
- e. Applying level

### 1.2 Architecture Instruction Level

Virtualization is carried out at the ISA level by simulating a specific ISA on the host machine's ISA. Code interpretation is the fundamental technique for emulation. One by one, an interpreter software translates the source instructions into target instructions. To complete a task, a source instruction could need tens or even hundreds of native target instructions. This procedure is obviously rather sluggish. A dynamic binary translation is needed for improved performance. Using this method, fundamental blocks of dynamic source instructions are converted into target instructions. To improve translation performance, the basic blocks may be expanded to program traces or super blocks. Thus, a virtual instruction set architecture necessitates the addition of a compiler layer that is processor-specific [3].

### 1.3 Level of Hardware Abstraction

It produces a virtual hardware environment for a VM directly on top of the raw hardware. On the other hand, the process uses virtualization to control the underlying hardware. The goal is to virtualize a computer's resources, such as its processors, memory, and I/O units, in order to increase the operating system level of hardware usage by numerous concurrent users. To make use of the hardware and software in data centers, OS-level virtualization generates separate containers on a single physical server and the OS instances. The containers operate like actual servers would. When constructing virtual hosting environments, OS-level virtualization is often utilized to distribute hardware resources across a large number of distrusting users.

#### 1.4 Level of the Operating System

Between the conventional OS and user applications, there is a layer of abstraction. To make use of the hardware and software in data centers, OS-level virtualization generates separate containers on a single physical server and the OS instances. The containers operate like actual servers would. When constructing virtual hosting environments, OS-level virtualization is often utilized to distribute hardware resources across a large number of distrusting users. By consolidating server hardware by transferring services from several hosts into containers or virtual machines on a single server, it is also employed, although to a smaller level [4].

#### 1.5 Level of Library Support

Controlling the communication channel between programs and the rest of a system via API hooks enables virtualization with library interfaces. This strategy has been used by the software program WINE to support Windows programs on UNIX hosts. Another example is vCUDA, which enables programs running inside of virtual machines to benefit from GPU hardware acceleration.

#### 1.6 Application-User Level

An application often runs as a process on a conventional OS. As a result, process-level virtualization is another name for application-level virtualization. The most common strategy is to use high level language virtual machines. In this case, the abstraction of a virtual machine (VM) that can execute programs written and compiled to a certain abstract machine specification is exported by the virtualization layer. Any HLL-written software that has been compiled for this VM may execute on it. Two excellent examples of this kind of VM are the Java Virtual Machine and the Microsoft.NET CLR. Application isolation, application sandboxing, and application streaming are several types of application-level virtualization. The procedure entails isolating the program from the host OS and other apps by enclosing it in a layer. As a consequence, it is considerably simpler to distribute and uninstall a program from user workstations [5].

## II. DISCUSSION

### 2.1 Support for Virtualization at the OS Level

A hardware-level VM takes a long time to start since each one builds its own image from scratch, and storing these images takes time. These problems with hardware-level virtualization may be effectively resolved by OS-level virtualization. To divide a machine's physical resources, OS virtualization installs a virtualization layer into the operating system. Within a single operating system kernel, it allows for numerous segregated virtual machines. VMs of this kind are often referred to as virtual execution environments. The processes, file system, user accounts, network interfaces with IP addresses, routing tables, firewall rules, and other private settings are all unique to this VE.

### 2.2 Advantages:

Operating system-level virtual machines feature cheap startup and shutdown costs, little resource needs, and good scalability. When required, a VM and its host environment may synchronize state changes.

### 2.3 Virtualization Mechanisms, Tools, and Structures

Hardware management is done by the operating system before virtualization. A virtualization layer is added between the hardware and the OS after virtualization. The virtualization layer is in charge of transforming some of the physical hardware into virtual hardware in this situation. There are several kinds of VM architectures depending on the virtualization layer, including Virtual Machine Architecture,

- a. Virtualization of a par
- a. The virtualization of hosts.

### 2.4 Xen architecture and the hypervisor

A hypervisor may adopt either a monolithic hypervisor design or a micro-kernel architecture, depending on the functionality. A micro-kernel hypervisor only has the essential, constant features. The hypervisor is external to the device drivers and other modifiable parts. All of the aforementioned operations, including those of the device drivers, are carried out by a monolithic hypervisor. In light of this, a micro-kernel hypervisor has less hypervisor code than a monolithic hypervisor [6].

### 2.5 Architecture by Xen

A hypervisor software called Xen was created by Cambridge University. A microkernel hypervisor like Xen isolates the mechanism from the policy. As shown in Figure, it implements all of the procedures but hands over control of the policy to Domain 0. There are no native device drivers included with Xen. It only offers a method for a guest OS to have direct access to the hardware.

Many guest operating systems may operate on top of the hypervisor, much as previous virtualization platforms. It is initially loaded when Xen launches without any file system drivers being available, and is referred to as Domain U for the

others and Domain 0 for the guest OS, which has control capability. Device management and direct hardware access are intended uses for Domain 0.

### **2.6 Full virtualization combined with binary translation**

Hardware virtualization may be divided into two groups depending on the technology used for implementation: complete virtualization and host-based virtualization.

### **2.7 Totally Virtualized**

Full virtualization allows noncritical instructions to execute on hardware directly while detecting and replacing essential instructions with traps in the VMM so that software may simulate them. Full virtualization is seen as using both hypervisors and VMMs. Critical instructions may compromise system security and control hardware, but noncritical instructions cannot. Thus, executing noncritical instructions on hardware may both increase system security and boost efficiency [7].

### **2.8 Virtualization based on hosts**

Installing a virtualization layer on top of the host OS constitutes an alternate virtual machine architecture. The hardware management still falls within the purview of this host OS. The virtualization layer is deployed and supported by the guest OSes. On the VMs, certain programs may run. Undoubtedly, some other programs can operate directly on the host OS. These host-based architecture's different benefits are listed below. First, this VM architecture may be installed by the user without changing the host OS. The host-based technique also fits well with a variety of host machine configurations.

### **2.9 Para-Virtualization**

The guest operating systems must be changed. A Para virtualized VM offers unique APIs that need significant OS changes in user applications. A virtualized system's major concern is performance degradation. A para-virtualized VM architecture is shown in Figure. Para-virtualization is used for the guest OS. An intelligent compiler helps them to substitute hyper calls for non-virtualizable OS instructions. Rings 0, 1, 2, and 3 are the four instruction execution rings available on the conventional x processor. The greater the privilege of teaching being carried out, the lower the ring number. User-level programs are executed at Ring 3, while the OS is in charge of controlling the hardware and the privileged instructions that run at Ring 0. Although para-virtualization lowers overhead, it has compatibility and portability issues since it must still support the OS as is. Due to the possibility of extensive OS kernel alterations, the cost is also substantial. The performance benefit of para-virtualization also varies significantly depending on the workload [8].

### **2.10 CPU, memory, and I/O device virtualization**

Hardware-assisted virtualization is a specific operating mode and set of instructions used by processors like the x to

facilitate virtualization. As a result, the guest OS and its applications' critical instructions are caught in the VMM, which operates in a separate mode from the guest OS. Hardware completes mode change in order to preserve processor states.

### **2.11 Hardware Virtualization Support**

The ability to execute several processes concurrently is provided by modern operating systems and CPUs. If a CPU lacks a protective mechanism, all instructions from various programs will directly contact the hardware, resulting in a system crash. To guarantee regulated access to crucial hardware, all CPUs have at least two modes: supervisor mode and user mode. Privilege instructions are programs that are operating in supervisor mode. Other commands are not protected by privilege. Because there are additional layers in a virtualized environment, it is more challenging to get OSes and applications to function properly. Figure depicts Intel's hardware support.

### **2.12 Virtualization of CPUs**

For greater efficiency, virtual machines' non-privileged instructions execute directly on the host computer. Other important directives need to be treated carefully to ensure their accuracy and stability. Privilege instructions, controls-sensitive instructions, and behavior-sensitive instructions make up the three categories into which the crucial instructions are classified. When performed outside of this mode, privileged instructions are stuck and cannot be carried out. Control-sensitive instructions try to alter how the resources are configured. Depending on how resources are configured, behavior-sensitive instructions might behave differently, particularly during load and store operations across virtual memory [9].

A CPU architecture is virtualizable if it permits the execution of both privileged and non-privileged instructions by the virtual machine (VM) when the virtual machine manager (VMM) is running in supervisor mode. The VMM traps the execution of privileged instructions, including control- and behavior-sensitive instructions, from a VM. Because all instructions that are control- and behavior-sensitive are privileged instructions, RISC CPU architectures are inherently virtualizable. Contrarily, virtualization enablement is not the primary goal of x CPU designs.

### **2.13 Virtualization of CPUs with Hardware Support**

Because complete or para-virtualization is complex, our method aims to make it simpler. To x CPUs, Intel and AMD introduce a new mode called privilege mode level. Operating systems may thus continue to operate at Ring 0 and the hypervisor at Ring -1. The hypervisor immediately traps all the sensitive and privileged commands. By using this method, the challenge of implementing binary translation for complete virtualization is eliminated. Additionally, it allows

the operating system to function unaltered in virtual machines.

#### 2.14 Virtualization of Memory

The virtual memory support offered by contemporary operating systems is comparable to virtual memory virtualization. In a conventional context, the OS maintains a page table for one-stage mappings from virtual memory to machine memory. To enhance virtual memory performance, all current x CPUs are equipped with a memory management unit and a translation lookaside buffer. Virtual memory virtualization, on the other hand, entails sharing the physical system memory in RAM and dynamically assigning it to the physical memory of the VMs in a virtual execution environment. The guest OS and VMM should each maintain a two-stage mapping process: virtual memory to physical memory and physical memory to machine memory. The VMM is in charge of translating the physical memory of the visitor to the machine memory used by the guest OS [10].

The VMM page table is known as the shadow page table because it corresponds separately to each page table of the guest OSes. To translate addresses from virtual memory to machine memory, VMware employs shadow page tables. In order to avoid performing two layers of translation for every access, processors employ TLB hardware to directly map virtual memory to machine memory. The VMM updates the shadow page tables to provide a direct search when the guest OS switches from virtual memory to a physical memory mapping. Virtualization of I/O. The management of I/O request routing between virtual devices and the shared physical hardware is involved. Three methods exist for putting I/O virtualization into practice:

#### 2.15 Para virtualization and device I/O with Full Device Emulation

##### 2.15.1 Complete Device Simulation

A virtual device that performs all of a device's operations, including device enumeration, identification, interrupts, and DMA, is housed in the VMM. The VMM, which works with the I/O devices, intercepts the guest OS's requests for I/O access.

##### 2.15.2 Para-Virtualization

A frontend driver and a rear driver make up the split driver model. Both the frontend and backend drivers are active in Domain U and Domain 0, respectively. They communicate with one another through a shared memory block. The backend driver is in charge of controlling the actual I/O devices and multiplexing the I/O data from several VMs, while the frontend driver is in charge of handling the I/O requests made by the guest OSes. Para-I/O-virtualization has a larger CPU overhead even if it offers better device performance than complete device emulation.

##### 2.15.3 Virtualized direct I/O

It enables direct device access for the VM. It can get

almost native performance without incurring excessive CPU expenditures. However, mainframe networking is the major emphasis of modern direct I/O virtualization systems. Self-virtualized I/O is a further aid to I/O virtualization. Utilizing a multicore processor's abundant resources is the fundamental concept. In SV-IO, all operations related to virtualizing an I/O device are contained. Every kind of virtualized I/O device, including virtual network interfaces, virtual block devices, virtual camera devices, and others, is defined by SV-IO as having a single virtual interface. Through VIF device drivers, the guest OS communicates with the VIFs. There are two message queues in each VIF. One is for communications sent to the devices, while the other is for messages received from the devices. Additionally, each VIF has a unique ID that may be used to identify it in SV-IO.

### III. CONCLUSION

Multicore virtualization has presented some new challenges to computer architects, compiler builders, system designers, and application programmers. Application programs must be parallelized to use all of the cores fully, and software must explicitly assign tasks to the cores, which is a very complex problem. Multicore processors are claimed to have higher performance by integrating multiple processor cores in a single chip. New programming paradigms, languages, and libraries are required to address the first difficulty and make parallel programming simpler. Virtual Hierarchy Research on scheduling algorithms and resource management guidelines has been sparked by the second problem. A virtual hierarchy is a cache hierarchy that can change to meet the workload or mix of workloads. The first level of the hierarchy provides a shared-cache domain, a point of coherence for quicker communication, and places data blocks adjacent to the cores that need them for faster access. Additionally, the first level might provide separation between various tasks. L2 access might be triggered by a miss at the L1 cache.

### REFERENCES

- [1] M. Shafiullah, S. Rahman, B. Imteyaz, M. K. Aroua, M. I. Hossain, and S. M. Rahman, "Review of Smart City Energy Modeling in Southeast Asia," *Smart Cities*. 2023. doi: 10.3390/smartcities6010005.
- [2] E. Curry and B. Donnellan, "Sustainable IT: Why it's time for a Green revolution for your organization's IT," *Comput. Handbook, Third Ed.*, 2021.
- [3] UNIDO, "Demand-side management in Sustainable Energy Regulation and Policymaking for Africa," *REEP*, 2008.
- [4] C. Makridis, "A Tale of Two Countries: Markets and Transboundary Water Governance Between the United States and Mexico," *Int. J. Public Adm.*, 2013, doi: 10.1080/01900692.2013.777927.
- [5] U. Tezel, M. Tandukar, and S. G. Pavlostathis, "Anaerobic Biotreatment of Municipal Sewage Sludge," in

- Comprehensive Biotechnology, Second Edition*, 2011. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-088504-9.00329-9.
- [6] U. Tezel, M. Tandukar, and S. G. Pavlostathis, "Anaerobic biotreatment of municipal sewage sludge," in *Comprehensive Biotechnology*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-64046-8.00368-2.
- [7] X. B. Liu and S. Y. Gu, "A brief discussion on energy use and greenhouse gas emission in organic farming," *Int. J. Plant Prod.*, 2015.
- [8] Y. S. Patel, N. Mehrotra, and S. Soner, "Green cloud computing: A review on Green IT areas for cloud computing environment," in *2015 1st International Conference on Futuristic Trends in Computational Analysis and Knowledge Management, ABLAZE 2015*, 2015. doi: 10.1109/ABLAZE.2015.7155006.
- [9] C. Pharino, "Integrated Waste Management System Overview," 2017. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-4631-5\_1.
- [10] E. Worrell, "Recycling in Waste Management Policy," in *Handbook of Recycling: State-of-the-art for Practitioners, Analysts, and Scientists*, 2014. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-396459-5.00033-7.



# A Description of Roots of Cloud Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Pawan Kumar

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> pawan.bhuphd@gmail.com

---

*Abstract— At the first level, each VM runs independently, reducing performance interaction with other workloads or VMs as well as miss access time. The second level maintains a globally shared memory that enables dynamic resource redistribution without expensive cache flushes. A collection of interconnected, virtualized computers that are dynamically provisioned and presented as one or more unified computing resources based on service-level agreements negotiated between the service provider and customers make up the parallel, distributed computing system known as the cloud.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Systems Management, Virtualized Computers, Virtual Machine*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

A vast collection of readily useable and accessible virtualized resources may be found in clouds. To adapt to a changing demand, these resources may be dynamically altered, which also allows for optimal resource use. This resource pool is often used in a pay-per-use manner, with the Infrastructure Provider providing assurances via specifically designed Service Level Agreements.

### 1.1 Origins of the Cloud

The development of several technologies, particularly in hardware, Internet technologies, distributed computing, and systems administration, to understand the origins of cloud computing.

### 1.2 Clouds and Mainframes

In the field of information technology, there is now a transition taking place from internally produced computer power to utility-supplied computing resources offered via the Internet as Web services. This tendency is comparable to what happened nearly a century ago when industries discovered it was cheaper to simply plug their machinery into the newly established electric power grid rather than producing their own electricity [1].

Computing as a utility is the on-demand, for-pay delivery of infrastructure, applications, and business processes through the Internet in a shared, scalable, secure computing environment. The emergence of cloud computing as a result of the convergence of many innovations. Both users and suppliers of IT services gain from this arrangement. Instead of spending a lot of money on IT equipment and recruiting staff, consumers may reduce their IT-related expenditures by opting to buy services from external suppliers.

With this model's on-demand component, users may modify how they use IT to meet fluctuating or unforeseen computing demands. IT service providers have reduced operating costs because hardware and software infrastructures are designed to support many users and a

variety of solutions, which boosts efficiency and, in turn, speeds up return on investment and lowers total cost of ownership. Fast and affordable microprocessors caused the mainframe era to end, and IT data centers switched to clusters of commodity servers. Aside from its obvious benefits, this new approach unavoidably resulted in the segregation of workload onto dedicated servers, mostly because software stacks and operating systems were incompatible.

These figures highlight the possibility of providing computing services at the same pace and level of dependability that enterprises experience with their local computers. Because of economies of scale and high use, providers may charge a fraction of what a typical business that produces its own processing power would pay for similar services. The development of open Web services standards has greatly advanced the field of software integration. Web services may connect applications that are operating on various messaging product platforms, making internal programs accessible via the Internet and allowing information from one application to be made available to others [2].

A rich WS software stack has been specified and standardized over time, producing a wide range of technologies to describe, compose, and orchestrate services, package and transport messages between services, publish, cover, and represent quality of service parameters, and ensure security in service access. The fact that WS standards have been built on top of widely used technologies like HTTP and XML and provide a uniform method of delivering services makes them perfect for use in service-oriented architecture implementation. Addressing the needs of loosely linked, standards-based, and protocol-independent distributed computing is the goal of a SOA. Software assets are packaged as services in a SOA, which are clearly defined, self-contained modules that provide common business functions and are unrelated to the context or state of other services. Services have a documented interface and are defined in a standard defining language.

The development of strong services that may be accessible



on-demand and uniformly has been made possible by the maturation of WS. Even if certain WS are designed to support end-user applications, their actual value lies in the fact that other services may use their interface. A set of services that together carry out intricate business logic is an enterprise application that adheres to the SOA paradigm. Information and services may be programmatically aggregated on the consumer Web and used as the building blocks for intricate compositions known as service mashups. Many service providers make their service APIs available to the public using established protocols like SOAP and REST, including Amazon, del.icio.us, Facebook, and Google.

Cloud apps may be created as composites of various services from the same or other providers in the Software as a Service domain. In the event that a single, ready-made system is unable to provide all the functionality you want, services like user authentication, email, payroll administration, and calendars are examples of building blocks that may be reused and merged in a business solution. There are currently a wide variety of solutions and building blocks accessible in open markets [3].

Thousands of service APIs and mashups are presently included in Programmable Web, a public archive of APIs and mashups. When popular APIs like Twitter, Google Maps, Flickr, YouTube, Amazon e Commerce, and Google Maps are merged, fascinating results include anything from weather maps to discovering video game merchants. Similar to this, Salesforce.com provides AppExchange, which allows the sharing of solutions built on top of Salesforce.com components by outside developers.

### **1.3 Network Computing**

Aggregation of dispersed resources and transparent access to them are made possible by grid computing. The majority of production grids, including Tera Grid and EGEE, aim to pool computing and storage resources spread over many administrative domains with the primary goal of accelerating a wide variety of scientific applications, including protein analysis, medicine creation, and climate modeling. Building standardized Web services-based protocols that enable dispersed resources to be identified, accessed, assigned, monitored, and accounted for, among other things, and generally controlled as a single virtual system has been a significant component in the grid vision's implementation. By outlining a set of fundamental skills and behaviors that address important issues in grid systems, the Open Grid Services Architecture responds to this need for standardization.

### **1.4 Useful Computing**

Users in utility computing environments give their work a utility value, which may be either a constant or time-varying valuation that accounts for different QoS limitations. The value is the sum they would be prepared to provide a service provider in order to have their needs met. Then, the service

providers work to increase their own utility, which might be closely related to their profit. Providers may choose a priority [4].

### **1.5 Equipment Virtualization**

Thousands of computers are often housed in big data centers that provide cloud computing services. These data centers are designed to accommodate many users and a wide variety of applications. To do this, hardware virtualization might be seen as the ideal solution to address the majority of operational challenges associated with the construction and upkeep of data centers. In order to improve sharing and use of computer systems, the concept of virtualizing a computer system's resources, including its processors, memory, and I/O devices, has been well known for decades.

Running several operating systems and software stacks on a single physical platform is possible thanks to hardware virtualization. The virtual machine monitor, also known as a hypervisor, is a software layer that mediates access to the physical hardware by providing each guest operating system with a virtual machine, which is a collection of virtual platform interfaces. Virtualization is becoming more widely used on server systems as a result of the introduction of various cutting-edge technologies, including multi-core CPUs, Para virtualization, hardware-assisted virtualization, and live VM migration. Improvements in sharing and use, improved management, and more dependability were historically recognized advantages.

Three virtual machines are hosted on a hardware virtualized server, each of which runs a different operating system and user-level software stack. Workload segregation, consolidation, and migration in a virtualized environment. Since all program instructions are completely contained within a VM, workload isolation is made possible, which enhances security. Additionally, since software problems within one VM don't affect others, dependability is improved [5].

Application mobility, also known as workload movement, aims to make load balancing, disaster recovery, and hardware maintenance easier. A guest OS state is contained inside a virtual machine (VM), enabling it to be stopped, completely serialized, transferred to another platform, and either instantly restarted or saved to be restored at a later time. An entire disk or partition image, configuration files, and an image of the RAM make up a VM's state. Existing VMM technologies serve as the foundation for several utility or cloud computing environments. The three most prominent ones are KVM, Xen, and VMware.

### **1.6 Open Virtualization Format with Virtual Appliances**

A virtual appliance consists of a program and the environment required to operate it. Application environments may be packaged as virtual appliances to make software patching, setup, and customization easier and to increase portability. An appliance is most often constructed as a VM

disk image linked to hardware specifications, and it may be easily installed in a hypervisor. The exchange of pre-built appliances with well-liked operating systems and practical software combinations, both commercial and open-source, is now possible thanks to online markets. Most notably, Amazon allows developers to distribute customized Amazon Machine Images and monetize their use on Amazon EC2, while the VMWare virtual appliance marketplace enables customers to run appliances on VMWare hypervisors or on partner public clouds. Many interoperability problems occur when there are many hypervisors, each of which supports a separate VM image format that is incompatible with the others. As an example, Amazon's Amazon machine image format is well-known because to the Amazon EC2 public cloud. Citrix Xen Server, Microsoft Hyper-V, VMware ESX, and a number of Linux versions that include KVM all utilize different file formats [6].

### 1.7 Automatic Processing

Research on autonomic computing, which aims to enhance systems by reducing human participation in their operation, has been spurred by the complexity of computer systems, which is rising. In other words, systems should be self-managing with high-level human leadership. Systems that are autonomous or self-managing depend on monitoring probes, gauges, an adaptation engine to compute optimizations based on monitoring data, and effectors to implement changes to the system. The four characteristics of autonomic systems self-configuration, self-optimization, self-healing, and self-protection have been defined in part by IBM's Autonomic Computing Initiative.

### 1.8 Leaving for a Cloud

The promise of cloud computing has significantly increased small and medium businesses' expectations for IT. Major corporations are really discussing it. Cloud computing is a disruptive techno-commercial model of IT, which means that it innovates in both technology and business model.

We offer the following definition of cloud computing: It is a disruptive model for technology and business that uses dispersed large-scale data centers, either privately or publicly owned or hybrid, and provides customers with scalable virtualized infrastructure or an abstracted set of services that are governed by service-level agreements and only charged for the consumed abstracted IT resources. However, many small and medium-sized businesses used the cloud considerably more extensively than the cautious user. Many startups effectively and with a great return on investment launched their IT departments utilizing just cloud services. Following these triumphs, a number of significant businesses have begun using the cloud effectively in test projects. SAP is widely used by major businesses to manage their operations. SAP is experimenting with operating its portfolio of applications on Amazon's cloud services, including SAP Business One and SAP NetWeaver.

### 1.9 Offerings of Cloud Services and Deployment Models

The simplicity of use of cloud computing has made it an appealing proposition for both the CFO and the CTO of an organization. Large data center service providers, or more often known as cloud service providers, have accomplished this, largely because of the scope of their operations.

### 1.10 Broad Methods for Moving to the Cloud

The success of cloud-based corporate utilization is heavily dependent on cloud economics, which deals with the financial justification for using the cloud. When preparing for new Enterprise IT projects, decision-makers, IT managers, and software architects are confronted with a number of challenges [7].

## II. DISCUSSION

### 2.1 The Seven-Step Model for Cloud Migration

The majority of the time, cloud migration projects are carried out in stages or in phases. A systematic and process-oriented approach to cloud migration provides the advantage of incorporating the best practices from several migration initiatives, among other benefits.

- i. Conduct evaluations on cloud migration
- ii. Create Dependencies Isolation
- iii. Messaging & Environment Map
- iv. Implement and re-architect the missing functionalities.
- v. Utilize Cloud Features & Functionalities
- vi. Run a migration test
- vii. Improve and iterate

### 2.2 Risks and Solutions for Migration

The ability to identify and minimize migration risks is the primary hurdle for any project involving cloud migration. The process step of testing and validating in the Seven-Step Model of Migration into the Cloud involves attempts to identify the major migration risks. We discuss numerous methods to reduce the uncovered migration risks in the optimization process. There are two main kinds of migration risks when moving to the cloud: general migration risks and security-related migration risks. In the first, we address a number of issues, such as performance tuning and monitoring, which essentially identify all potential production level deviations; business continuity and disaster recovery in the world of cloud computing services; compliance with standards and governance issues; IP and licensing issues; quality of service parameters and associated SLAs; ownership, transfer, and storage of data in the application; and portability issues [8].

### 2.3 A New Approach to Cloud Computing for Businesses

The majority of cloud stakeholders presently accept the following broad cloud deployment models:

1. A authorized service provider offers public clouds to the general public using a utility-based, pay-per-use

consumption model. Typically, the service provider's facilities are where the cloud resources are hosted. Amazon's AWS, Rackspace Cloud Suite, and Microsoft's Azure Service Platform are three well-known public cloud examples.

2. An organization creates, manages, and uses private clouds only for internal purposes to support its internal business processes. Organizations in the public, commercial, and government sectors are using this approach to take advantage of the advantages of the cloud, such as flexibility, cost savings, agility, and so on.

3. A variation on the private cloud deployment concept, virtual private clouds are distinguished by an isolated and secure resource section that is built as an addition to public cloud architecture employing cutting-edge network virtualization capabilities. Amazon Virtual Private Cloud, Op Source Cloud, and Sky tap Virtual Lab are a few of the public cloud service providers that provide this functionality.

4. A particular community with a common set of issues is supported by community clouds, which are shared by numerous organizations. They may be run by the organizations themselves or by a third party, and they may be located on or off-site. Open Cirrus, a company founded by HP, Intel, Yahoo, and others, is one illustration of this [9].

5. Managed clouds are created when an extension of the management and security control plane is under the administration of the managed service provider and the physical infrastructure is owned by or physically situated in the organization's data centers. Although there is not general agreement on this deployment approach, several suppliers, like ENKI and Navi Site's Navi Cloud products, claim that they provide managed cloud services.

6. A hybrid cloud is made up of two or more distinct clouds that continue to exist as separate entities but are connected by standardized or exclusive technology that allows data and application.

#### **2.4 Platform as a Service and Infrastructure as a Service**

Infrastructure as a Service & Platform: VM Provisioning and Migration in Action, VM Provisioning and Manageability, VM Migration Services and VM Provisioning as a Service. Aneka Integration of Private and Public Clouds: On the Management of Virtual Machines for Cloud Infrastructures.

#### **2.5 Platform infrastructure as a service providers and infrastructure as a service**

Virtual servers with one or more CPUs, running a variety of operating systems, and a unique software stack are often made available by public infrastructure as a service providers. Additionally, storage space and communication tools are often offered.

#### **2.6 Features**

IAAS provides a selection of specific features that may affect the cost-benefit analysis of user applications when they

are migrated to the cloud. The characteristics that matter most are:

- i. Data centers are distributed geographically.
- ii. Various user interfaces and APIs are available for system access.
- iii. Services and products with a focus on supporting certain applications.
- iv. The operating systems and virtualization platform that are selected.
- v. Distinct billing cycles and methodologies.

Geographic Presence: A global service provider would often construct many data centers that are dispersed across the globe to increase availability and responsiveness. For its EC2 service, Amazon Web Services, for instance, introduces the idea of availability zones and regions. Availability zones are discrete areas that are designed to allow affordable, low-latency network access to other availability zones in the same area while also being protected against failures in other availability zones. Geographically scattered regions will be located in several geographic locations or nations.

User interfaces and server access: In an ideal world, a public IaaS provider would provide a variety of ways for customers to access its cloud, taking into account their individual preferences. The most popular user interfaces include graphical user interfaces, command-line tools, and Web service APIs. Different user interface styles provide various degrees of abstraction. End users that need to start, modify, and keep track of a few virtual servers prefer GUIs since they don't necessarily need to go through the procedure again. CLIs, on the other hand, provide additional flexibility and the opportunity to use scripts to automate monotonous activities.

Users may ask an IaaS provider to reserve resources for a certain period of time in the future by using advance reservations, which guarantees that cloud resources will be accessible at that time. However, the majority of clouds only permit "best-effort" queries, which allows customers to place server requests whenever resources are available [10]. Using Amazon Reserved Instances, customers may ensure resource availability at any time during a certain period by paying a predetermined sum in advance, and they subsequently pay a lower hourly rate when resources are really being used. However, only lengthy reservations of one to three years are available; as a result, consumers are unable to express their reservations in more precise time frames, such hours or days. Automatic scaling and load balancing are two features of IaaS clouds that are greatly desired. Based on application-specific parameters like transactions per second, concurrent users, request latency, and other factors, it enables users to specify the circumstances under which they want their applications to scale up and down.

### **III. CONCLUSION**

Incoming traffic must be automatically divided among the

available servers when the number of virtual servers is raised via automated scaling. Applications can quickly adapt to an increase in traffic thanks to this activity, which also increases fault tolerance. Service-Level Agreements: IaaS providers provide service-level agreements to demonstrate their commitment to delivering a certain QoS. It functions as a warranty for clients. Performance and availability assurances are often included in a SLA. Additionally, measurements and sanctions for not meeting these goals must be agreed upon by all parties.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. Moura and D. Hutchison, "Review and analysis of networking challenges in cloud computing," *Journal of Network and Computer Applications*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.jnca.2015.11.015.
- [2] J. Moura and D. Hutchison, "Journal of Network and Computer Applications Review and analysis of networking challenges in cloud computing," *J. Netw. Comput. Appl.*, 2016.
- [3] S. M. Habib, S. Ries, and M. Muhlhauser, "Towards a trust management system for cloud computing," in *Proc. 10th IEEE Int. Conf. on Trust, Security and Privacy in Computing and Communications, TrustCom 2011, 8th IEEE Int. Conf. on Embedded Software and Systems, ICESS 2011, 6th Int. Conf. on FCST 2011*, 2011. doi: 10.1109/TrustCom.2011.129.
- [4] W. Delpont, M. S. Oliver, and M. D. Kohn, "Isolating a cloud instance for a digital forensic investigation," *Inf. Secur. South Africa Conf.*, 2011.
- [5] Y. Sun, Z. Cai, G. Ma, and C. Guo, "Workload model and optimal resource allocation of cloud master station in Power Internet of Things," *Dianli Zidonghua Shebei/Electric Power Autom. Equip.*, 2021, doi: 10.16081/j.epae.202102027.
- [6] Y. Ramashray, P. N, G. R K, T. C S, And S. Virendra, "Comparison of GNSS and INSAT-3D sounder retrieved precipitable water vapour and validation with the GPS Sonde data over Indian Subcontinent," *MAUSAM*, 2021, doi: 10.54302/mausam.v7i1i.1.
- [7] R. Yadav, N. Puviarasan, R. K. Giri, C. S. Tomar, and V. Singh, "Comparison of GNSS and INSAT-3D sounder retrieved precipitable water vapour and validation with the GPS sonde data over indian subcontinent," *Mausam*, 2020.
- [8] J. Kebbedies, J. Spillner, I. Braun, and A. Schill, "Conceptualized Policy Design for User-Regulated Trusted Clouds," in *Proceedings - 2015 IEEE/ACM 8th International Conference on Utility and Cloud Computing, UCC 2015*, 2015. doi: 10.1109/UCC.2015.105.
- [9] L. Liu, W. Cao, S. Sahin, Q. Zhang, J. Bae, and Y. Wu, "Memory disaggregation: Research problems and opportunities," in *Proceedings - International Conference on Distributed Computing Systems*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICDCS.2019.00165.
- [10] D. Vorobieva, I. Kefeli, M. Kolbanev, and A. Shamin, "Architecture of Digital Economy," in *International Congress on Ultra Modern Telecommunications and Control Systems and Workshops*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICUMT.2018.8631210.

# Cloud and Virtualization Standardization Efforts

<sup>[1]</sup> Taskeen Zaidi

<sup>[1]</sup> Permanent, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India <sup>[1]</sup> t.zaidi@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— To maintain compatibility across virtualization management suppliers, the virtual machines created by each of them, and cloud computing, standardization is crucial. Virtualization standards have been developed over the last several years for practically all facets of virtualization technology under the direction of the Distributed Management Task Force. The VMAN, which offers widely adopted interoperability and portability standards for controlling the virtual computing lifecycle, was created by DMTF. Key industry players Dell, Microsoft, HP, IBM, Xen Source, and VMware collaborated to create VMAN's OVF.*

*Index Terms— Cloud, Distributed Management, Virtualization, VM Provisioning.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The Open Cloud Computing Interface Working Group, a formal new working group created by the Open Grid Forum, will establish a common API for cloud IaaS. This group is committed to providing an API definition for the remote control of cloud computing infrastructure and to enabling the creation of interoperable tools for standard activities like as deployment, autonomic scaling, and monitoring. The specification's scope will provide the high-level functionality needed to allow service elasticity while managing the life cycle of virtual machines that operate on virtualization technologies. The new API will make it possible to interface with "IaaS" cloud computing resources. Ad hoc interactions between users and the cloud computing infrastructure. To provide sophisticated management services via integrators. Aggregators to provide various suppliers with a single common interface. Providers must provide a common interface that works with the available tools. Grid/cloud vendor solutions should have common interfaces for delivering dynamically scaled services [1].

### 1.1 Process for Provisioning VMs

The typical VM life cycle and its primary operational phases, which facilitate the administration and automation of VMs in virtual and cloud environments provisioning a VM: Process and Steps. Here, we outline the typical and frequent stages involved in setting up a virtual server:

- i. In order to provide the virtual machine, you must first choose a server from a pool of available servers and the proper OS template.
- ii. Next, you must load the necessary software.
- iii. Thirdly, you must modify and set up the system so that it can setup the related network and storage resources.
- iv. With the freshly installed software, the virtual server is now ready to launch. These are typically the procedures that an IT or data center professional must do in order to supply a certain virtual machine.

Virtual machines may be created by importing a real server or a virtual server from another hosting platform, using a

prepared VM template, cloning an existing VM, or manually installing an operating system. Using P2V technologies and methods, physical servers may also be virtualized and provided. A template may be made from a virtual machine that has been produced by virtualizing a physical server or by establishing a new virtual server in the virtual environment. The majority of virtualization management solutions give the data center administrator the ability to easily do such activities.

Because it cuts down on the amount of time needed to establish a new virtual machine, provisioning from a template is a very useful capability. Different templates may be made by administrators for various uses. For the finance department, for instance, you may develop a Windows Server template, and for the engineering department, a Red Hat Linux template. As a result, the administrator may swiftly deploy a virtual server that is properly configured as needed. Because of their simplicity and adaptability, virtual machines' life cycle issue becomes more difficult [2].

### 1.2 Services for Virtual Machine Migration

Virtual machine migration services include hot/live migration, cold/regular migration, and live storage migration. In the context of virtual machines, migration service refers to the act of transferring a virtual machine from one host server or storage location to another. All essential machine parts, including the CPU, storage drives, networking, and memory, are fully virtualized throughout this process, making it possible to capture the whole state of a virtual system in a collection of portable data files. The majority of virtualization technologies include the following migration approaches as features.

### 1.3 Migration Strategies

#### 1.3.1 High availability and live migration:

The act of moving an operational virtual machine from one physical host to another is known as live migration. When correctly executed, this procedure happens without having any obvious effects on the end user. One of the biggest benefits of live migration is that it makes proactive

maintenance possible in the event of a failure since the prospective issue may be fixed before the service is disrupted. The use of live migration for load balancing, which distributes work across computers to make the most use of their CPU resources, is another use.

### **1.3.2 Anatomy of Live Migration, Xen Hypervisor**

#### **Algorithm:**

This section will describe the method of live migration and how memory and virtual machine states are transported from one host A to another host B across a network; the Xen hypervisor will be used as an example. The figure below summarizes the logical stages that are carried out while transferring an OS. In this study, the two hosts engaged in the migration process were seen as engaging in transactional interactions [3].

### **1.3.3 Migration Techniques:**

#### **1.3.3.1 Pre-Migration Stage 0**

On the actual host A, there is a running virtual computer.

#### **1.3.3.2 Initial Stage: Reserving**

- i. An OS migration request is made for host A to host B.
- ii. A VM container of such size and B both possess the required resources.

#### **1.3.3.3 Stage 2: Pre-Copy iterative**

- i. The first iteration involves moving every page from A to B.
- ii. Only the pages that were soiled during the previous transfer step are copied in subsequent rounds.

#### **1.3.3.4 Third Stage: Stop and Copy**

- i. OS instance running at A is halted
- ii. Any leftover inconsistent memory pages are subsequently transmitted when the network traffic is switched to the B CPU state.
- iii. There is a consistent suspended copy of the VM at both A and B at the conclusion of this phase.
- iv. When copy at A fails, copy at B resumes as the main copy.

#### **1.3.3.5 Fourth Stage: Commitment**

- i. When it successfully receives a consistent OS image, host B notifies host A.
- ii. This message serves as Host A's acknowledgement of the migration transaction.
- iii. The original VM may now be discarded by Host A.
- iv. Host B takes over as the main host during Stage 5.
- v. The active VM from the migration on B
- vi. Live Virtual Machine Storage Migration

This kind of migration is relocating a running virtual machine's virtual disks or configuration files to a new data store without affecting the serviceability of the virtual machine.

## **II. DISCUSSION**

### **2.1 Virtual Machine Migration to Alternative Platforms**

The ability to move virtual machines from one platform to another is one of the best benefits of having experience with data center technology. There are many methods for doing this, including relying on the platforms used for the source and destination virtualizations and the tools used by the vendor to manage this facility. For instance, the VMware workstation, server, and converter, which manages host migrations across ESX hosts. Other virtualization systems, such Microsoft virtual server machines, may also be imported using the VMware converter [4].

### **2.2 Management and Provisioning of Virtual Machines**

The usual life cycle of a virtual machine (VM) and its primary operational phases, which provide simpler administration and automation of VMs in virtual and cloud settings than in conventional computing environments. The cycle begins, as illustrated in the picture below, with a request made to the IT department outlining the need to build a new server for a certain service. The IT administration is now processing this request to begin seeing the server resource pool, matching these resources to the needs, and beginning the supply of the required virtual machine. When a virtual machine is provisioned and running, it is prepared to offer the necessary service in accordance with a SLA, which is a deadline after which the virtual machine is being released. In this situation, no free resources are required.

### **2.3 Actionable VM Provisioning and Migration**

It's time to get down to business with a practical example of how one of the open source frameworks used to manage virtualized infrastructure can be used to provision, move, and manage the life cycle of a virtual machine. We'll utilize Convert in this case. Scenario for deployment. A Convert deployment consists of at least one Convert workstation, on which Convert is installed and used. This workstation serves as the primary console for controlling the VM life cycle, maintaining images, provisioning new VMs, monitoring machine resources, and other tasks [5].

### **2.4 Convert's two primary deployment scenarios are as follows:**

- i. A simple setup in which Convert is already installed on the local computer and Xen or KVM is used as the virtualization platform.
- ii. A sophisticated setup in which Xen or KVM is located on one or more distant servers. This case is the more complex one. Installing centralized management software on a dedicated workstation in data centers is a frequent practice for administering distant servers there.

To administer a pool of distant servers in our example, Convert will be installed on this specific system. You must set up a shared storage for the server pool in use on which the

provided virtual machines' disks are kept if you want to utilize Convert's advanced capabilities [6].

The following are steps in the installation process:

i. Convert must be installed on at least one machine. For installation information, see the reference.

ii. Setting up each managed server for Convert management. For information on installing managed servers, see the reference. According to the deployment design, we have two management servers with the following IP addresses.

iii. Launching Convert and navigating to the managed servers you have set up.

iv. Try to follow the installation instructions listed in the reference, taking into account the operating system's distribution. We set up using Ubuntu 8 for our trial.

v. Ensure that Xen or KVM hypervisors are installed on the controlled servers.

vi. Verify that your Convert management panel allows SSH access to managed servers.

vii. Hardware, software, and the environment three computers, a Dell Core 2 Duo CPU, 4G RAM, Convert 1.1.

When the installation is complete and you are ready to administer your virtual infrastructure, you may launch the Convert management panel. Adding Managed Servers and Provisioning VM. Choose "Add Server" from the context menu of any existing server pool after selecting it.

i. A message will ask you which virtualization platform you wish to administer.

ii. Select KVM, then provide the managed server details and credentials.

iii. The server will show up in the Convert's left pane after it has been synced and authenticated with the administration panel.

iv. Choose this server and begin setting up your virtual computer.

v. Complete the virtual machine's details, and you'll discover it built and shut down on the managed server tree. Make sure to create disks on the shared storage while deploying your virtual machine. To achieve this, use the "provisioning" tab and modify the VM\_DISKS\_DIR setting to refer to the shared NFS VI location. Start your virtual machine, check that the installation disc for the operating system you want is in the drive so you can use it to boot the new virtual machine and continue with the installation procedure, and then begin the installation process [7].

vi. When the installation is complete, click the console button at the top of your Convert management interface to access your provisioned virtual machine. You've constructed your first managed server and supplied a virtual machine by the time you get to step.

vii. To prepare for the next step of moving one virtual machine from one server to the other, you may perform the same method to add the second managed server to your pool.

viii. Select the virtual machine you want to migrate, then click the "Migrating Virtual Machine" button.

ix. You will have a window with all of your data center's managed servers in it. Decide on one, and start there.

x. Once the virtual machine has been successfully installed and transferred to the target host, you can see that it is still operational.

### 2.5 Regarding the Administration of Virtual Machines for Cloud Infrastructures

Through its Elastic Compute Cloud service, Amazon began selling virtual computers to anybody with a credit card for only \$0. /hour in. The programmable EC2 Web services API and its pay-as-you-go pricing, while not the first firm to lease virtual machines, popularized the "Infrastructure as a Service" model, which is now strongly associated with the idea of a "cloud"[8]–[10].

### III. CONCLUSION

Elastic- Hosts, Go Grid, and Flexi Scale, among others, offer a publicly accessible interface for purchasing and managing computing infrastructure that is instantiated as VMs running on the provider's data center. Following the success of Amazon EC2, a number of other IaaS cloud providers, or public clouds, have emerged. Additionally, there is a burgeoning ecosystem of technologies and tools for building private clouds, where internal users can request and manage resources using interfaces that are comparable to or identical to those of public clouds. Hybrid clouds, meanwhile, allow an organization's private cloud to supplement its capacity when using a public cloud.

### REFERENCES

- [1] R. Mijumbi, J. Serrat, J. L. Gorricho, N. Bouten, F. De Turck, and R. Boutaba, "Network function virtualization: State-of-the-art and research challenges," *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/COMST.2015.2477041.
- [2] S. T. Arzo, D. Scotece, R. Bassoli, F. Granelli, L. Foschini, and F. H. P. Fitzek, "A New Agent-Based Intelligent Network Architecture," *IEEE Commun. Stand. Mag.*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/MCOMSTD.0001.2100053.
- [3] P. L. Ventre *et al.*, "Segment Routing: A Comprehensive Survey of Research Activities, Standardization Efforts, and Implementation Results," *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/COMST.2020.3036826.
- [4] M. Achir, A. Abdelli, L. Mokdad, and J. Benothman, "Service discovery and selection in IoT: A survey and a taxonomy," *J. Netw. Comput. Appl.*, 2022, doi: 10.1016/j.jnca.2021.103331.
- [5] D. Bhamare, R. Jain, M. Samaka, and A. Erbad, "A survey on service function chaining," *J. Netw. Comput. Appl.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jnca.2016.09.001.
- [6] A. A. Barakbitze, A. Ahmad, R. Mijumbi, and A. Hines, "5G network slicing using SDN and NFV: A survey of taxonomy, architectures and future challenges," *Comput. Networks*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.comnet.2019.106984.
- [7] D. Kreutz, F. M. V. Ramos, P. E. Verissimo, C. E. Rothenberg, S. Azodolmolky, and S. Uhlig, "Software-defined networking: A comprehensive survey," *Proc. IEEE*, 2015, doi: 10.1109/JPROC.2014.2371999.

- [8] D. Matsubara, T. Egawa, N. Nishinaga, V. Kafle, M. K. Shin, and A. Galis, "Toward future networks: A viewpoint from ITU-T," *IEEE Commun. Mag.*, 2013, doi: 10.1109/MCOM.2013.6476874.
- [9] D. Williams, H. Jamjoom, and H. Weatherspoon, "The Xen-Blanket: Virtualize once, run everywhere," in *EuroSys'12 - Proceedings of the EuroSys 2012 Conference*, 2012. doi: 10.1145/2168836.2168849.
- [10] R. Ranjan, "The Cloud Interoperability Challenge," *IEEE Cloud Comput.*, 2014, doi: 10.1109/MCC.2014.41.





# Anatomy of Cloud Infrastructures

<sup>[1]</sup> Karthikeyan Palniswamy

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> karthikeyan.mp@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— These same traits apply to private and hybrid clouds, although they put more of an emphasis on giving capacity to an organization's internal users rather than selling capacity via publicly available interfaces. Many of these major IaaS cloud features have been made possible by virtualization technologies, which provide service providers a more flexible and general manner of managing their resources. Thus, when creating an IaaS cloud, managing virtual infrastructure—the administration of virtual computers dispersed over a pool of physical resources—becomes a crucial issue and presents a variety of problems. Private cloud virtual infrastructure management faces the following extra issues: Contrary to major IaaS cloud providers like Amazon, private clouds sometimes lack the resources necessary to provide the appearance of "infinite capacity." In private clouds, the instantaneous provisioning model, where resources are made available as soon as a request is made, is unsuccessful.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Distributed Management, Private Clouds Virtual Machines.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Commercial IaaS cloud providers like those previously mentioned are many and have five things in common. They provide the delivery of computing resources on demand. They rent out these resources using virtualization technology. For the management of such resources, they provide open and uncomplicated remote interfaces. They operate on a pay-as-you-go pricing structure and often bill by the hour. They run data centers that are sufficiently huge to provide their customers what seems to be an infinite number of resources? Over time, a number of management programs have appeared, including the ISF platform, VMware vSphere, and open-source projects like Ovirt and Anomaly Computing Platform. However, managing virtual infrastructures in a private/hybrid cloud presents a unique, though related, challenge from managing a virtualized data center, and current technologies lack numerous characteristics needed to construct IaaS clouds [1].

### 1.1 Distributed Virtual Machine Management

The management of the virtual infrastructures itself is the first issue. Although resource management, particularly for job management in high-performance computing, has been extensively studied, managing VMs presents additional challenges that are not present when managing jobs, such as the requirement to set up specialized software environments for VMs, setting up and managing networking for connected VMs, and minimizing the various overheads associated with using VMs.

As a result, managers must be able to effectively coordinate all of these many duties. It is common knowledge that choosing or arranging computing resources effectively is a challenge. The state of the art in VM-based resource scheduling, however, takes a static approach and initially chooses resources using a greedy allocation mechanism with

little to no flexibility for alternative placement strategies [2]. VI managers must be able to handle variable and complicated scheduling strategies and must take use of VMs' capacity to suspend, restart, and migrate in order to effectively schedule resources. One of the main issues that the RESERVOIR initiative seeks to address is this challenging challenge.

### 1.2 Virtualized Resources Provisioning Based on Reservations

How to handle circumstances where the demand for resources is known in advance, such as when an experiment relying on a complex piece of equipment is going to run from 2 pm to 4 pm, and computational resources must be available at exactly that time to process the data produced by the equipment, presents a particularly interesting problem when provisioning virtual infrastructures. Commercial cloud providers like Amazon have the resources to provide the appearance of limitless capacity, therefore this issue may be easily fixed by requesting the resources at the precise time that they are required. If capacity is "infinite," then resources will be accessible at 2 PM. On the other hand, a different strategy is required when working with limited capacity. The seemingly straightforward method of making a reservation in advance, however, turns out to be more complicated than it seems since it is known to result in underutilization of resources because it is challenging to accommodate other requests around an inflexible reservation. We discuss Haizea, a VM-based leasing manager enabling advance reservations along with alternative provisioning models not supported in conventional IaaS clouds, such as best-effort provisioning, which enables us to solve the usage issues often associated with advance bookings [3].

### 1.3 Provisioning to Uphold SLA Obligations

IaaS clouds may be used to launch services that other users besides the ones who launched them will utilize. To install three-tier apps for its clients, for instance, a business can rely

on an IaaS cloud provider. The end users of the resources that have been deployed on the cloud and the cloud consumer are separate in this instance. Additionally, service owners will sign into service-level agreements with its end customers that provide assurances on things like the promptness of these services' responses. Cloud providers, on the other hand, are often not directly subject to the SLAs or service semantics that service owners may agree to with their end customers.

Less rigidly defined and more variable are the capacity needs. Therefore, it is the responsibility of the cloud provider to ensure that requests for resource allocation are met with a high degree of likelihood and promptness. Separate from the high-level SLAs between the service owner and its end users, these needs are codified in infrastructure SLAs between the service owner and cloud provider. The flexible architecture RESERVOIR offers allows service owners to register service-specific elasticity rules and monitoring probes. These rules are then implemented in accordance with the environment's requirements [4].

As part of the capacity availability SLA between the cloud provider and service owner, the application's elasticity should be agreed upon and codified. On the IaaS side, this raises intriguing research questions that may be divided into two primary categories:

- i. Capacity planning that is SLA-focused and ensures there is adequate capacity to provide service elasticity with little to no over-provisioning.
- ii. Ongoing resource placement and schedule optimization that maintains service SLAs while reducing operating costs and making use of available capacity invisibly to the service.

## II. DISCUSSION

### 2.1 Integration of Public and Private Clouds with Aneka

Aneka is a framework and software platform for creating distributed cloud applications. It uses on-demand access to the computational power of a heterogeneous network of workstations, servers, or data centers. Aneka gives programmers a wide range of programming abstractions to represent the application logic in order to transparently leverage these resources. A variety of tools are available for system administrators to use in order to monitor and manage the installed infrastructure. This may be a public cloud accessible to everyone over the Internet, a private cloud made up of a collection of nodes within an organization with limited access, or a hybrid cloud where external resources are included as needed to enable applications to grow [5].

Aneka is basically a PaaS model implementation that offers a runtime environment for running apps while using the cloud's underlying infrastructure. By using the Software Development Kit's API or by moving existing legacy apps to the cloud, developers may express distributed applications. Such applications run on the Aneka cloud, which is made up of a group of nodes linked by a network and housing an Aneka container. An application is hosted as a service and

made available to consumers through the Internet under the SaaS model of software distribution. Software as a service (SaaS) lessens the cost of software maintenance and support, but consumers give up control over program needs and versions.

### 2.2 Model for SaaS Maturity

- i. Ad-Hoc/Custom, Level 1: One Instance per Customer
- Level 2: Customizable for each client
- ii. Configurable and multi-tenant-efficient at Level 3
- iii. Scalable, customizable, and multi-tenant-efficient at Level 4

### 2.3 Products and Platforms for SaaS Integration

- i. Solutions for cloud-centric integration are being created and put on display to show off their skills to combine enterprise and cloud applications.
- ii. Collaboration and composition will become essential for the widespread use of clouds.

### 2.4 Open Clouds' Smooth and Spontaneous Cloud Interaction

- i. Jitter bit: a. it offers customers a flexible platform and is a completely graphical integration solution [6].
- ii. Productivity tools to drastically cut down on integration efforts.
- iii. Jitter bit may be utilized alone or in conjunction with current EAI infrastructures.
- iv. Assist us in designing, implementing, testing, deploying, and managing the integration projects swiftly.

### 2.5 There are two main parts:

An easy-to-use point-and-click graphical user interface that allows for speedy configuration, testing, deployment, and management of integration projects on the Jitter bit server. A robust and scalable run-time engine that executes all integration activities and is completely programmable and controlled from the Jitter bit application is the Jitter bit Integration Server (c).

### 2.6 Connection to on-site and on-demand Applications

#### 2.6.1 APP Engine by Google

- i. A cloud-based platform that integrates infrastructure as a service, platform as a service, and software as a service, the app engine is highly extensive.
- ii. The app engine facilitates the on-demand distribution, testing, and development of applications in a highly scalable, millions-user-capable cloud computing environment.
- iii. The business uses its app engine to expand its platform and infrastructure to the Cloud. It offers the platform to those looking to create SaaS applications at affordable prices.
- iv. Given that Google is a pioneer in web-based software, it is not surprise that it also provides cloud development services [7].

v. The services are provided in the form of the Google App Engine, which allows programmers to create original web apps using the same technical foundation as Google's potent software.

vi. A completely integrated application environment is offered by the Google App Engine. App Engine apps are simple to create, simple to manage, and simple to grow thanks to Google's developer tools and computing cloud.

### 2.6.2 Features of App Engine

a. These are covered by the App Engine's service level agreement and depreciation policy. The implementation of such a feature is often stable, and any modifications made to it are backward-compatible. These include communications, process management, computing, data storage, retrieval, and search, as well as app setup and administration.

b. Tools like the HRD migration tool, Google Cloud SQL, logs, data store, dedicated Memcache, blob store, Memcache, and search are included in the data storage, retrieval, and search capabilities.

c. Features like XMPP channels, URL fetch, mail, and Google Cloud Endpoints are included in communications.

d. Task queues and scheduled tasks are examples of characteristics included in process management.

e. Images are included in computation.

f. App setup and administration include app identity, users, capabilities, traffic splitting, modules, SSL for custom domains, modules, remote access, and multitenancy [8].

### 2.6.3 Communication through email is centralized

i. Enabling anywhere/anytime access to email is crucial in this situation.

ii. Before the advent of cloud computing, all of your email communications were saved on a single computer that you used to access your email. You most likely used an application like Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express that was installed on your home computer to do this [9].

iii. It required some juggling and, maybe, the usage of your ISP's email access web page in order to check your home email from work. The difficulties with attempting to interact in this way begin with the fact that the web page was never in sync with the messages on your home PC.

Using a web-based email service, like Google's Gmail, Microsoft's Windows Live Hotmail, or Yahoo! Mail, is a superior strategy. You can access your email account from any computer with an Internet connection thanks to these services, which save it in the cloud [10], [11].

## III. CONCLUSION

Using Web-Based Communication Tools for Collaboration GMAIL. A few special features that Gmail provides make it stand out from the mass of web-based email services. First off, folders are not used in Gmail. Unlike the other services, Gmail does not allow you to folderize your email. Instead, Gmail promotes the search paradigm as the

means of finding the messages you want. Given Google's revenue strategy, this is not surprising. But you may "tag" each communication in Gmail with one or more labels. With the ability to search and arrange your messages using any of their labels, this has the effect of establishing virtual folders. Additionally, Gmail organizes linked emails into groupings it refers to as conversations. Google Mail Google Mail. Another online mail service offered by the well-known Yahoo! search engine. Any PC with any web browser may access the free, basic version of Yahoo! Mail. Additionally, Yahoo! has a premium service called Yahoo! Mail Plus that enables you to send bigger messages and provides POP email clients with offline access to your communications,

## REFERENCES

- [1] T. Kanwal et al., "Privacy-aware relationship semantics-based XACML access control model for electronic health records in hybrid cloud," *Int. J. Distrib. Sens. Networks*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/1550147719846050.
- [2] M. Al-Hawawreh, F. Den Hartog, and E. Sitnikova, "Targeted Ransomware: A New Cyber Threat to Edge System of Brownfield Industrial Internet of Things," *IEEE Internet Things J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/JIOT.2019.2914390.
- [3] R. Kune, P. K. Konugurthi, A. Agarwal, R. R. Chillarige, and R. Buyya, "The anatomy of big data computing," *Softw. - Pract. Exp.*, 2016, doi: 10.1002/spe.2374.
- [4] J. Adersberger and J. Siedersleben, "The cloud native stack: Building cloud applications as google does," in *Digital Marketplaces Unleashed*, 2017. doi: 10.1007/978-3-662-49275-8\_63.
- [5] B. B. Kodada and D. A. D'Mello, "DCaP—Data confidentiality and privacy in cloud computing: Strategies and challenges," in *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-8569-7\_24.
- [6] S. Koulouzis et al., "Distributed Data Management Service for VPH Applications," *IEEE Internet Comput.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/MIC.2015.71.
- [7] H. Geng, *Data Center Handbook: Plan, Design, Build, and Operations of a Smart Data Center*. 2021. doi: 10.1002/9781119597537.
- [8] G. Heyrani-Nobari, O. Boucelma, and S. Bressan, "Privacy and anonymization as a service: PASS," in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science (including subseries Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence and Lecture Notes in Bioinformatics)*, 2010. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-12098-5\_33.
- [9] C. Babcock, "Part four in our Anatomy Of The Cloud series," *CLOUD Comput.*, 2009.
- [10] B. C. Ooi, "Cloud Data Management Systems: Opportunities and Challenges," 2010. doi: 10.1109/skg.2009.110.
- [11] M. Sarov, R. Gao, J. Youngquist, G. Sarosi, S. Kurenov, and J. Peters, "An authoring interface for surgeon-authored VR training," *Int. J. Comput. Assist. Radiol. Surg.*, 2018.

# A Brief Description on Data Security

[<sup>1</sup>] Raghavendra R

[<sup>1</sup>] Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] r.raghavendra@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— Compared to static information on a desktop or in a network folder, information in a cloud environment is far more dynamic and fluid. Data must have a data security technique that takes this into consideration while making sure that this fluidity is not compromised since the nature of cloud computing requires that data be fluid objects, accessible from a variety of nodes and geographic locations. The notion of "de-epimerization" of the company has given birth to the concept of content-centric or information-centric protection being a fundamental component of a data object. A group of Chief Information Officers that founded the Jericho Forum organization proposed this notion.*

*Index Terms— Data, Information, Security, Static Information.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The secret to adaptable data security in a cloud environment is digital identity. A digital identity serves as a representation of our online persona. Because access and risk are inversely proportionate, access and risk are three factors that may inevitably become linked when used to secure data: The danger to the data's security grows as access does as well. The most reasonable way to carry out this action is to regulate access by identifying the individual making the effort. In the end, digital identity if it can be programmatically connected to security guidelines governing post-access use of data holds the key to data security [1].

### 1.1 Trust, Identity, and Reputation

- a. In the actual world, reputation is a valuable commodity, and relationships between people depend on it.
- b. The foundation of our fundamental social communication system is the concepts of reputation and trust.
- c. In the digital sphere, trust and reputation are simply translatable:
- d. As an example, eBay enhances the reputation of its customers and sellers via successful transactions. eBay has partially constructed a successful business model on the foundation of a ratings system.
- e. When used in conjunction with a digital identity, these reputation-based solutions may be quite helpful.
- f. They may be used to link an identity with various degrees of trust, which can then be used to specify the level of security policy applied to the data resources that the person wants to access [2].

User-Centric Identity: User-centric identity refers to the ownership of the identity being put on the individual. Digital IDs are a technique for identifying a person, especially in a cloud context. Users may opt-in and choose how their identification is utilized. There are several benefits to shifting ownership away from centrally controlled identity systems. By enabling a person to apply permission rules based on their

identification and to manage which elements of that identity are disclosed, this has the potential to enhance the privacy aspects of a digital identity. The end user may be able to control an identity in the sense that they may choose what information to provide to the party using the identity.

### 1.2 Knowledge Card:

- i. Information cards allow a user to provide one or more claims, in the form of a software token, to a website or other service that may be used to uniquely identify that person.
- ii. When a user's identity has to be established to limit access to a website or other resource or to enable digital signature, they may be used in lieu of user names, passwords, digital certificates, and other identifying schemes [3].
- iii. Information cards are a component of the following identification meta-system:
- iv. Identity providers, who issue and oversee information cards with particular user claims.
- v. Users who own the cards and use them to access the websites and other services that the information cards support.
- vi. An identity selector/service, which is a piece of desktop or cloud-based software that enables users to choose and maintain their cards.
- vii. Dependent parties. These are the programs, services, and other tools that may authenticate a user before authorizing a certain activity, such as viewing a document, login onto a website, signing material, and so forth.

Each information card has a set of claims connected to it that may be used to pinpoint the user. These assertions include identifiers like name, email address, and zip code. Data Protection Using Information Cards A collaboration made up of Microsoft, IBM, Novell, and other companies developed a set of open standards that formed the foundation of information cards. The cards' initial purpose was to develop a kind of single sign-on system for the Internet, allowing users to stop having to remember several passwords. Nevertheless, there are a lot more applications for

the information card system. Information cards may be used in the same ways as other digital IDs since they are a sort of digital identity [4].

## II. DISCUSSION

Data and content access may be controlled and data and material can be digitally signed, for instance, using an information card. A more complex use of an information card is the benefit provided by the claims system.

### 2.1 Data Security and Cloud Computing Risk

i. The growth of cloud computing is intended to promote enhanced data sharing and more open accessibility.

ii. In a more completely cloud-based approach, the data are produced in the cloud and stored and accessible from the cloud; alternatively, data are uploaded into a cloud and kept in a data center for access by users from that data center.

iii. The danger connected with storing such data is the most evident one in this circumstance. Any data that a user uploads or creates on the cloud is data that is kept up to date and saved by a third-party cloud service provider, such as Google, Amazon, Microsoft, and so on.

iv. There are various dangers connected to this action:

v. In order to prevent data theft on the route into the database, it is first required to secure the data during upload into the data center [5].

vi. To guarantee that the data are always encrypted, it is required to keep them in a data center.

vii. Thirdly, and maybe less obviously, access to such data must be regulated. The hosting firm should also be subject to this control, including the data center managers.

viii. In addition, the security of a data resource while it is being used is a topic that is often overlooked when applying security to that resource.

The open architecture of cloud computing increases the dangers associated with data security. Because of how accessible the data is in cloud-based systems, access control becomes a much more basic problem. By correlating access rules with various data items inside an open and accessible platform, without sacrificing that platform's inherent usefulness, information-centric access management may help balance increased accessibility with risk. The usage of material after access is another risk area that applies to both conventional network computing and cloud computing. The danger may be larger on a cloud network simply because the information is outside of your company's boundaries.

### 2.2 Data-Focused Mashups

i. That are used to carry out business operations involving the generation and transmission of data; these processes, by their very nature, may be abused to steal data, exposing confidential information, and/or jeopardizing the integrity of that data.

ii. More than any other kind of digital communication technology, cloud computing has heightened the requirement

for protection to begin at the point when information is first produced, with a focus on the content, and to continue throughout the data's life cycle.

iii. Although encryption is an essential part of the protection strategy, there still has to be additional oversight of who has access to the data and how it is used [6].

iv. By ensuring that mashup access is verified, restricting access to data resources in the case of mashups may assist to allay security worries [7]–[9].

v. Incorporating this type of data security philosophy into the use of cloud computing is necessary to reduce security risks. Security policies, as they apply to the use of content, should be linked to the access control method. This offers a way to continue protecting data after access and throughout the life cycle [10].

## III. CONCLUSION

In the past, computer power was an expensive, in-demand resource. There has been a significant paradigm shift from scarcity computing to abundance computing as a result of the introduction of cloud computing. This computer revolution affects the present information and communications technology industry and speeds up the commoditization of goods, services, and business models. Similar to how it provided services for water, electricity, gas, telephones, and other equipment. With usage-based metered payment, cloud computing delivers on-demand computing, storage, software, and other IT services. Cloud computing aids in reinventing and transforming technical alliances to enhance marketing, simplify security procedures, boost stakeholder involvement, and improve customer experience while cutting expenses. With cloud computing, you can control anticipated peak levels of company activity without having to over-provision resources. After that, you have the materials you really needed. As the demands of the company change, you may scale these resources to immediately increase and diminish capabilities. This chapter provides a concise overview of the cloud computing movement by outlining its goals, discussing its essential characteristics, and examining the technological developments that make it feasible. The chapter also provides some background on cloud computing settings and several significant cloud computing technologies.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Y. Yazov, S. Soloviev, and M. Tarelkin, "Logical-Linguistic Modeling of Security Threats Information in Information Systems," *Vopr. kiberbezopasnosti*, 2022, doi: 10.21681/2311-3456-2022-4-13-25.
- [2] Y. Xin *et al.*, "Machine Learning and Deep Learning Methods for Cybersecurity," *IEEE Access*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2018.2836950.
- [3] P. F. Diehl, G. Goertz, and Y. Gallegos, "Peace data: Concept, measurement, patterns, and research agenda," *Confl. Manag. Peace Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1177/0738894219870288.

- [4] P. Singh, M. K. Singh, R. Singh, and N. Singh, "Federated Learning: Challenges, Methods, and Future Directions," in *EAI/Springer Innovations in Communication and Computing*, 2022. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-85559-8\_13.
- [5] F. Galbusera, G. Casaroli, and T. Bassani, "Artificial intelligence and machine learning in spine research," *JOR Spine*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/jsp2.1044.
- [6] P. Jiang *et al.*, "Building In-the-Cloud Network Functions: Security and Privacy Challenges," *Proc. IEEE*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/JPROC.2021.3127277.
- [7] Y. Zhifeng, "Cloud Computing and Big Data for Oil and Gas Industry Application, China," *J. Comput.*, 2019, doi: 10.17706/jcp.14.4.268-282.
- [8] R. Azarderakhsh *et al.*, "SIKE: Supersingular Isogeny Key Encapsulation," *Sike*, 2020.
- [9] S. Schollaert Uz *et al.*, "Earth Observations and Integrative Models in Support of Food and Water Security," *Remote Sens. Earth Syst. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s41976-019-0008-6.
- [10] "Scapy A Python Tool For Security Testing," *J. Comput. Sci. Syst. Biol.*, 2015, doi: 10.4172/jcsb.1000182.



# Cloud Computing At A Glance

<sup>[1]</sup> A Rengarajan

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> a.rengarajan@jainuniversity.ac.inl

---

*Abstract— The cloud computing business in the twenty-first century gives life to this idea of the computing utility. Similar to how other utilities like water, power, telephone, and gas are provided in today's society, computer services are readily available on demand. The same holds true for users; they only have to pay service providers if they have access to computer resources. Customers that use cloud services may rent access to apps and storage from cloud service providers rather than maintaining their own computer infrastructure or data centers. Utilizing cloud computing services has the benefit of allowing businesses to pay as they go rather than incurring the high initial costs and hassle of maintaining their own IT infrastructure. By providing the same services to a range of clients, cloud providers may take advantage of significant economies of scale.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Customer, Computing Services, Glance.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

If this is the case, customers may access the services based on their needs and are aware of the hosting locations for all of their services. These models might be referred to as cloud computing or utility computing. Because users may access the infrastructure as a "cloud" and applications and services from any location in the globe, cloud computing is also known as utility computing. As a result, cloud computing may be characterized as a new dynamic provisioning model of computing services that enhances the use of physical resources. Data centers are expanding their usage of virtualization and convergence to accommodate a variety of distinct systems that run on server platforms at once. The results obtained using various virtual machine placement strategies would be quite diverse [1].

We can follow cloud computing by keeping an eye on the development of many technologies, particularly in hardware (the Internet, distributed computing, autonomous computing, and data center automation). The coming together of demonstrates the technological fields that have developed and brought to Cloud computing. Any of these technologies were first seen as speculative, but after being outlawed by academia and large corporations, they attracted a lot of attention. As a consequence, a process of standardization and specification was followed, which led to maturity and widespread acceptance. The maturation of these technologies is directly related to the emergence of cloud computing.

Hardware, a runtime environment, and resources are all virtualized in cloud computing and are made available to users in exchange for payment. Since these goods don't demand an upfront investment, they may be utilized indefinitely by the User. To deploy devices without incurring maintenance costs, the whole collection of computer equipment is transformed into a utilities set that can be delivered and assembled in hours rather than days. The long-term goal of a cloud computer is for IT services to be

exchanged on an open market like utilities, free from restrictions imposed by technology [2].

We can only hope that in the near future, a clear answer to our problem will be found, allowing us to submit our application to a worldwide digital marketplace for cloud computing services. Automating the process of discovery and integration with its current software systems will be feasible thanks to this market. The availability of a digital cloud trading platform will also allow service providers to increase their earnings. Another option for a competitor's customer service to fulfill its obligations to customers is a cloud service.

Everywhere, business and personal data is available in organized forms, facilitating access and communication on a wider scale. The stability and security of cloud computing will keep getting better, making it even safer using a broad range of solutions. We do not consider "cloud" to be the most significant technology, but rather to focus on the services and applications they enable. Wearables, BYOD (bring your own device), cloud computing, and the Internet of Things will become standard in daily life and the workplace, making cloud computing less important as an enabler [3].

### 1.1 Vision of Cloud Computing

After decades of advancement in virtualization, utility computing, distributed computing, networking, and software services, the relatively new IT industry catchphrase "cloud computing" was created. An IT infrastructure called a cloud is set up to provide controlled and scalable resources remotely. It has developed into a cutting-edge example of internet services and information sharing. Consumers benefit from more scalable, adaptable, and secure services as a result. Information demonstrates the range of terminologies used in current definitions of cloud computing. It is utilized as a service-oriented architecture that lowers end-user overhead.

### 1.2 Technologies, concepts, and ideas related to cloud computing

The Internet is a key component of cloud computing since it serves as a means of delivery and access for cloud services to consumers. According to Armbrust's definition, cloud computing includes both the hardware and operating system software in the datacenters that provide such services as well as the applications that are supplied as services over the Internet. The definition provided above spoke about cloud computing, which encompasses the complete stack, from low-level software to high-level hardware. It introduced the idea of everything as a service, or XaaS, where various system components such as IT infrastructure, a platform for developing an application, storage, databases, and so forth can be provided as services to cloud users, with users having to pay for the services they require [4].

This new paradigm in technology affects not just how software is developed but also how users install applications, make them accessible, build IT infrastructure, and how businesses allocate budgets for IT requirements. One user may upload documents to the cloud using this strategy, while on the other side, the company owner wants to install the complete infrastructure in the public cloud. This strategy promotes cloud computing from a worldwide point of view. Based on the definition put out by the U.S. A concept for providing ubiquitous, practical, on-demand network access to a shared pool of reconfigurable computing resources that can be quickly supplied and released with little administrative effort or service provider contact is cloud computing, according to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

The "utility computing" method is another way to utilize the cloud, and it focuses on providing services using a price mechanism known as the "pay-per-use" method. With cloud computing, all resources, including storage, virtual hardware leases, and resources used for application development are made available online, and customers only have to pay for what they use, with little to no upfront investment. All of the aforementioned activities are completed, and the user just has to submit their credit card information to pay their account. They may access these services using web browsers. As said by George Reese

## II. DISCUSSION

Some enterprise class services can be provided by cloud service providers based on specific pricing schemes where users have to subscribe with the service provider on which a service level agreement is defined based on the quality parameters between the cloud service providers and user and where cloud service providers have to delivered the services in accordance with the service level agreement [5].

He has specified three factors that determine if a given service is a cloud service:

- a. A web browser or web services API may be used to access the service.
- b. Capital investment is not required to start.

- c. You just pay for what you really use as you go.

Governments, businesses, public and private institutions, and research groups that create more efficient and demand-driven computer services systems may benefit from cloud computing. There seem to be many concrete instances showing new cloud computing uses in both established businesses and start-ups. These examples are meant to demonstrate the advantages that organizations have received from using these services as well as the value proposition of viable cloud computing solutions. One of the most well-known instances of cloud computing commitment comes from the New York Times. The New York Times has amassed a sizable collection of old newspapers in high quality, dating from -. They wish to divide these photographs into individual PDF articles. They can finish the procedure for \$ using EC instances in a matter of hours. According to Derek Gottfried, "Actually, it worked so well that we ran it twice, because after the completion we found an error in the PDF"[6].

The New York Times has the option of employing servers for hours at the reasonable standard cost of ten cents each server per hour. The New York Times would have likely spent more money than just the cost of the hardware if they had purchased even one server for this task. In addition, they would have had to factor in the costs of administration, power, and cooling. With just one server, handling would have taken longer than a quarter of a year. Even if the New York Times had purchased four servers, as Derek Gottfried had speculated, the computation time would have been close to a month. The rapid turnaround and interminably decreased cost unequivocally reflect the general perception of cloud services.

### 2.1 Post in Washington:

Using Amazon EC, the Washington Post was able to convert thousands of pages of scanned document images into a searchable database in just one day. In a related but more recent event, Hillary Clinton's official White House schedule from - was made available to the public on March 10 at am as a massive collection of scanned images. Programmer Peter Harkins from the Washington Post used Amazon EC instances to do OCR on the scanned files and produce searchable text: "I used, hours of virtual machine time for a total cost of \$. It is a good proof of concept in our opinion [7].

### 2.2 DISA:

The Defense Information Systems Agency compared the costs of using Amazon EC versus internally maintained servers in a recent study, according to Federal Computer Week: "In a recent study, the Defense Information Systems Agency compared the price of developing a simple application known as the Tech Early Bird on \$, well worth of in-house servers and software with the costs of developing the same application using the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud from Amazon Web Services. DISA spent a total of \$ to



expand a program that matched the overall performance of the in-house application, and Amazon charged cents an hour for the provider[8].

### 2.3 Smug Mug:

Similar to Flickr, Smug Mug is an image storing and publishing website that saves a large portion of its picture data in Amazon's S cloud storage service. According to the CEO of Smug Mug, they could "easily save more than \$ million" in the following year through the use of S The CEO knew that their current growth rate during the article necessitates about \$, worth of new hardware, and the regular costs increase even more significantly after putting "power, cooling, the information center s"

### 2.4 Giftag from Best Buy

Best Buy's Giftag is a new online wish-list service hosted by Google's App Engine; in a video interview, the developers said they were starting to build a platform with a different technology and switched to App Engine because of its superior speed of development and scaling advantages. As one developer put it, "a lot of the work that none of us even need to do is completed for us." [9]

### 2.5 TC:

TC is a provider of healthcare services that offers claims management software. Amazon's cloud services are currently used by TC to enable resource scalability on demand and save infrastructure expenditures. We employ Amazon S, EC, and SQS, according to the CTO of TC, "to enable our claim processing capacity to grow and reduce as necessary to fulfill our service level agreements." There are occasions when we need enormous amounts of processing power that much surpass the capabilities of our machines, and when these circumstances occurred in the past, our natural reaction was to ask our hardware provider for a bid. Now that we are using AWS products, we can drastically cut our processing time from weeks or months to days or hours while paying much less than buying, housing, and maintaining the servers ourselves. Another unique aspect of TC's operations is that they must comply with HIPPA because they offer US health-related services. One of the primary barriers to business adoption of cloud infrastructure is regulatory compliance, thus the fact that TC may abide by HIPPA on Amazon's platform is noteworthy [10].

## III. CONCLUSION

Public, private, and hybrid clouds are the three deployment methods available for using the cloud computing environment's services. One of the most popular deployment options is the public cloud, which allows users to access and buy resources from a network of independent vendors that provides computing services. These may be free or on-demand, with users paying for each CPU cycle, storage unit, or byte of bandwidth used. The use of public clouds will

save businesses the expense of purchasing, managing, and performing on-site maintenance on hardware and application infrastructure. Instead, the cloud service provider will be in charge of managing and maintaining the system. Public clouds provide a platform that is almost always scalable, making them easier to build than on-site systems. Public cloud deployments have raised security concerns, yet when done right, they might be as safe as the most effectively run private cloud deployment. A private cloud is simply a cloud service provided by a single enterprise. The benefits of cloud computing may be accessed via a private cloud without having to share resources with other businesses. A private cloud may exist inside a company, or it may be managed remotely by a third party and accessible online. Private cloud combines on-site control, security, and resource customization with a number of cloud computing benefits, such as elasticity, scalability, and simple service delivery. Because private cloud is a less complicated solution to meet their regulatory compliance needs, many businesses prefer it over public cloud. Others like private clouds because their workloads include sensitive data.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. Mohammed and A. Baig, "Cloud Computing Ethical Issues: A Review Paper To Investigate And Provide Suggestions For Solving Data Privacy Issues Of Cloud Computing," *Turkish J. Comput. Math. Educ.*, 2021.
- [2] M. H. Noorallahzade, R. Alimoradi, and A. Gholami, "A Survey on Public Key Encryption with Keyword Search: Taxonomy and Methods," *International Journal of Mathematics and Mathematical Sciences*. 2022. doi: 10.1155/2022/3223509.
- [3] K. Qureshi, "A glance at the security risks associated with cloud computing," *Asian J. Multidimens. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.5958/2278-4853.2021.00854.5.
- [4] R. Bohra and V. S. Rathore, "Collaboration between SOA and Cloud Computing at a Glance," 2012.
- [5] R. Gracia-Tinedo, M. Sánchez-Artigas, A. Ramírez, A. Moreno-Martínez, X. León, and P. García-López, "Giving form to social cloud storage through experimentation: Issues and insights," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2014.05.001.
- [6] J. Arundathi and K. V. V. Satyanarayana, "In Retrospect of Cloud Security Issues," *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijeat.b2658.129219.
- [7] B. L. Dalmazo, J. P. Vilela, and M. P. Curado, "A Prediction-based Approach for Anomaly Detection in the Cloud," 2019. doi: 10.5753/sbrc\_estendido.2019.7786.
- [8] A. K. Sahu, A. K. Sahu, and N. K. Sahu, "A review on the research growth of industry 4.0: IIoT business architectures benchmarking," *International Journal of Business Analytics*. 2020. doi: 10.4018/IJBA.2020010105.
- [9] D. Kim, H. Muhammad, E. Kim, S. Helal, and C. Lee, "TOSCA-based and federation-aware cloud orchestration for Kubernetes container platform," *Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/app9010191.
- [10] T. Lykhenko, R. Soares, and L. Rodrigues, "FaaSSTCC: efficient transactional causal consistency for serverless

computing,” *Proc. 22nd Int. Middlew. Conf. Middlew.* 21,  
2021.



# A Bird's-Eye View of Cloud Computing

[<sup>1</sup>] Jayashree M Kudari

[<sup>1</sup>] Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] mk.jayashree@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— Intellectual property, personally identifiable information, and sensitive data such as financial information and medical records. An architecture known as a hybrid cloud comprises connections between a user's cloud and a third-party cloud. Although connected, the hybrid cloud's private and public portions still have their own identities. This enables a hybrid cloud to provide the benefits of several implementation methods all at once. Clouds that are hybrid in sophistication are extremely different. For instance, some hybrid clouds simply link local clouds to public clouds. The challenges posed by the two distinct infrastructures are entirely the fault of the operations and application teams.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Identifiable Information, Public Clouds, Sensitive Data.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The cloud reference model is a model that describes and uniformness the features of a cloud computing system. This serves as a fundamental barometer for cloud computing advancement. The definitions of various cloud computing architectures have changed as a result of cloud computing's rising popularity. Because there are so many suppliers and provide definitions in the cloud, evaluating their services is quite difficult. With such intricacy in its execution, the way the cloud works and interacts with other technologies might be a bit perplexing. To fully use cloud computing, architects, software developers, security professionals, and organizations need a common reference model for the cloud. The Cloud Reference Model is in charge of this cloud environment.

Shows several cloud providers and their advances in the market-available cloud service models. All resources that are hosted on the Internet are collectively referred to as the "cloud," or "cloud computing." Infrastructure as a Service, Platform as a Service, and Software as a Service are the three primary categories under which these services fall. According to the diagram in, these areas are interconnected and provide an organic perspective of cloud computing. From the bottom of the computing stack to the top, the model layers the wide range of cloud computing services [1].

The most prevalent cloud computing service model, known as Infrastructure as Service, provides the fundamental infrastructure of virtual servers, networks, operating systems, and storage devices. This removes the need for office hardware while delivering the flexibility, dependability, and scalability many businesses want from the cloud. This makes it the ideal method for SMEs seeking a cost-effective IT solution to drive company development. IaaS, which may be operated on a public, private, or hybrid infrastructure, is a fully outsourced pay-for-use service [2]. Platform-as-a-Service (PaaS) solutions are the next layer in

the stack. The infrastructure and software are deployed by cloud providers, but businesses may create and use their own applications. With PaaS, web applications may be produced rapidly and simply because to the service's flexibility and dependability. If many developers are working on a single project, PaaS solutions are scalable and appropriate. When using an established data source, it is also helpful.

Software as a Service is at the top. This cloud computing approach entails distributing Internet-based software to various businesses that will be paid for either on a subscription basis or on a per-use basis. It is a crucial tool for CRM and apps that demand a lot of Web or mobile access, such mobile sales management software. SaaS is perfect for short-term initiatives since it is controlled from a single place, allowing businesses to focus on other matters. Users' control over PaaS and IaaS is a significant distinction. In essence, PaaS enables providers to handle all of the additional customer management that IaaS demands. In general, businesses that already have a software package or application should opt to install and operate it in the cloud IaaS rather than PaaS since it serves a particular function [3].

### 1.1 Features and Advantages:

Businesses will find it simpler to leverage the potential advantages of cloud computing services as they become more technologically and economically developed. However, understanding what cloud computing is and how it works is just as crucial.

### 1.2 The properties of cloud computing are as follows:

#### 1.2.1 Pooling of resources

This indicates that a multi-tenant architecture was employed by the cloud provider to distribute computing resources to different clients. Various physical and virtual resources have been assigned and reallocated, depending on client need. In general, the client has little influence over or access to information on the location of the resources offered,

although they may choose location at a more abstract level [4].

One of the fundamental and practical benefits of cloud computing is on-demand self-service, which allows users to continuously monitor server uptimes, capacity, and network storage. With this capability, the user may also keep an eye on computer functionality.

**Simple Maintenance:** The servers can be readily maintained, and there is little to no downtime other than in rare circumstances. Every time that progressively improves it. The upgrades run quicker with fixed issues than the prior ones and are more system friendly [5].

**Large Network Access:** The user may access the cloud data from any location using a device and an Internet connection, or they can upload data to the cloud from anyplace. Through the network and the internet, one may access these features.

**Availability:** Depending on use, the cloud's capabilities may be modified and increased. This evaluation enables the customer to, if required, purchase more cloud storage for a very low cost.

**Automatic System:** Cloud computing enables a particular service level of measuring capabilities and automatically analyzes the necessary data. The utilization may be monitored, controlled, and reported. Accountability is given to both the host and the client [6].

## II. DISCUSSION

Since the firm must purchase the storage, which may be made accessible to several businesses, saving the host from monthly or yearly charges, it is a one-time expenditure. Only a few extra expenses and the cost of routine maintenance are much less. One of the finest aspects about cloud computing is security. In order to prevent data loss even in the event that a server is destroyed, it offers a snapshot of the data that is being saved. The data is kept on storage devices that nobody else can access or hack. Storage services are prompt and dependable [7]. Pay as you go: In cloud computing, users just have to pay for the service or the space. There are no extra fees or hidden costs that must be paid. The service is affordable, and space is often given away without payment. Cloud computing resources that the business utilizes for monitoring and logging are known as measured services. Charge-per-use capabilities assess this resource utilization. As a result, the service provider may monitor and report on resource use on any virtual server instances that are operating in the cloud. Depending on the manufacturing company's real usage, you will be paid as a model [8].

### 2.1 Upcoming Obstacles:

Each has benefits and difficulties. We looked at a variety of cloud characteristics, and now it's time to discuss the difficulties associated with cloud computing using strategies you may come up with on your own. So let's begin our investigation of cloud computing risks and difficulties.

Almost all businesses utilize cloud computing because they must store data. The businesses produce and retain a vast quantity of data. They therefore deal with several security challenges. Businesses would include facilities to optimize and expedite the process and enhance cloud computing administration [9], [10].

## III. CONCLUSION

The cloud data repository has to be private and secure. The customers rely heavily on the cloud service provider. In other words, the cloud service provider must implement the required security procedures to protect client data. Securities are also the customer's responsibility since they need to choose a strong password, keep it to themselves, and change it often. There may be issues that the cloud provider can fix if the data are outside the firewall. Because they might have an impact on a large number of clients, malware and hacking are among the largest issues. Data loss, disruption of the encrypted file system, and a number of other problems are all possible.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. P. Shetty and R. Panda, "An overview of cloud computing in SMEs," *J. Glob. Entrep. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s40497-021-00273-2.
- [2] S. Kalaiselvi and S. V Revathi, "Cloud Computing -A Bird's Eye View," *Int. J. Sci. Res.*, 2013.
- [3] K. Shafique, B. A. Khawaja, F. Sabir, S. Qazi, and M. Mustaqim, "Internet of things (IoT) for next-generation smart systems: A review of current challenges, future trends and prospects for emerging 5G-IoT Scenarios," *IEEE Access*. 2020. doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2970118.
- [4] I. Jayaraman and M. Mohammed, "Secure Privacy Conserving Provable Data Possession (SPC-PDP) framework," *Inf. Syst. E-bus. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10257-019-00417-8.
- [5] Y. Zhang, L. Wang, and Y. Dai, "PLOT: a 3D point cloud object detection network for autonomous driving," *Robotica*, 2023, doi: 10.1017/s0263574722001837.
- [6] J. Gu *et al.*, "CVFNet: Real-time 3D Object Detection by Learning Cross View Features," 2022. doi: 10.1109/iros47612.2022.9981087.
- [7] P. Reddy, "A critical review on leadership in the digital age," *Int. J. Acad. Res. Dev.*, 2018.
- [8] S. Yang *et al.*, "COSMOS Smart Intersection: Edge Compute and Communications for Bird's Eye Object Tracking," in *2020 IEEE International Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communications Workshops, PerCom Workshops 2020*, 2020. doi: 10.1109/PerComWorkshops48775.2020.9156225.
- [9] Y. Xu, X. Shen, S. Lim, and X. Li, "Three-Dimensional Object Detection with Deep Neural Networks for Automatic As-Built Reconstruction," *J. Constr. Eng. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1061/(asce)co.1943-7862.0002003.
- [10] I. Jayaraman and A. Stanislaus Panneerselvam, "A novel privacy preserving digital forensic readiness provable data possession technique for health care data in cloud," *J. Ambient Intell. Humaniz. Comput.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s12652-020-01931-1.

# A Study on Interoperability and Portability

<sup>[1]</sup> Adlin Jebakumari

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> j.adlin@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

**Abstract**— *The customer will be given cloud migration services both in and out. Since the consumers may be inconvenienced, no bond time should be permitted. The cloud will be able to provide on-site amenities. One of the barriers to the cloud is remote access, which prevents the cloud provider from accessing the cloud from any location. It is challenging for cloud clients to maintain flexibility and reliability, which helps prevent data loss and increase consumer credibility. The performance, reliability, and dependability of businesses should be scrutinized in order to address this issue. Third-party services should also be checked.*

**Index Terms**— *Interoperability, Migration services, Portability, Reliability.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Although cloud computing is cost-effective, changing the cloud to meet consumer demand may sometimes be expensive. Additionally, by altering the cloud because demand might sometimes cost more, it can harm small businesses. Additionally, transferring data from the Cloud to the premises might be expensive at times.

**Downtime:** Since no cloud provider can guarantee a platform free from downtime, downtime is the most common cloud computing difficulty. The reliability of the internet connection is also crucial since a business may experience downtime if it has a shaky connection [1].

**Shortage of resources:** Businesses are attempting to address the shortage of resources and knowledge in the cloud industry by employing new, more seasoned employees. These workers will assist in solving the business' problems and teach current workers in ways that will aid the business. As a result of the workers' low qualifications, many IT personnel are now working to improve their cloud computing abilities, which presents challenges for the chief executive. It asserts that workers who are exposed to the most recent developments and related technology are more valuable to firms.

### 1.1 Managing Multiple Cloud Environments

At this time, not a single cloud is running a whole company. According to the Right Scale report's revelations, nearly a percentage of businesses employ a multi-cloud strategy, and a percentage of them blend public and private clouds into their hybrid cloud strategies. Additionally, businesses utilize five separate public and private clouds [2].

### 1.2 The Right Scale Report Reveal

The IT infrastructure teams have greater difficulty making long-term predictions regarding the development of cloud computing. Top solutions to this issue have also been put up by experts, including rethinking procedures, staff training,

tool development, proactive vendor relations management, and research.

**Cloud Migration:** While it is relatively easy to publish a new app in the cloud, it is more difficult to move an already-existing software to a cloud computing environment. According to the research, % of respondents indicated their cloud migration efforts were tougher than they had anticipated. In addition, a percentage of migration projects ran over budget and took longer than anticipated. Organizations who move their applications to the cloud have experienced concerns with migration downtime, synchronizing data before cutbacks, migration tools that doesn't perform properly, delayed data transfer, security setup problems, and time-consuming debugging. Nearly % of IT specialists claimed that in order to address these issues, they desired an increase in funding, the hiring of an internal professional, a longer project timeline, and additional pre-migration testing [3].

Client dependence on the use of a single Cloud provider and the inability to move to another vendor in the future without incurring major expenses, legal constraints, or technical incompatibilities are all symptoms of vendor lock-in, a concern with cloud computing. To further support the viewpoints of a software developer, the lock-up issue can be observed in programs for particular cloud platforms, such as Amazon EC and Microsoft Azure, that are not readily moved to any other cloud platform and that users are subject to changes made by their providers. The problem of lock-in really develops when, for instance, a business decides to change cloud providers but is unable to migrate applications or data across multiple cloud services because the semantics of the resources and services offered by different cloud providers do not line up. Technology mismatch caused by the variety of cloud semantics and APIs makes interoperability and portability difficult. Interoperation, cooperation, portability, handling, and maintaining data and services become highly challenging and complex as a result. For these reasons, it is crucial from the perspective of the business to preserve flexibility in switching suppliers in accordance with

operational demands or even to keep some components in-house that are less essential to safety owing to risks. Supplier lock-in will make it difficult for cloud providers to communicate with one another and transfer data. It is a strategy for increasing competition between cloud service providers and users [4].

### 1.3 Legal and privacy concerns:

It seems that "data breach" is the biggest issue with cloud privacy and data security. Loss of electronically encrypted personal data is a general definition of data infringement. Identity theft, debit/credit card fraud for the consumer, loss of trust, potential legal action, and many more damages might result from an information breach for both the supplier and the client. American law mandates that impacted parties notify authorities of data breaches when they occur. Nearly all States in the USA are now required to notify the individuals impacted by data breaches. When data are subject to many legal systems and the rules governing data privacy vary, issues emerge. For instance, the European Union's Data Privacy Directive specifies clearly that "data can only leave the EU if it goes to a "additional degree of security" country." Although easy to follow, this regulation restricts data flow, which lowers data capacity [5].

### 1.4 Historical Changes

Cloud computing is not a cutting-edge technology. Cloud computing has gone through many stages of development, including Grid computing, utility computing, application service provision, software as a service, etc. However, the general idea of providing computer resources over a worldwide network started. The market for cloud computing is anticipated to reach billion USD by. But how we got there and where all that began is explained by the history of cloud computing. The first corporate and consumer cloud computing websites were developed, hence the history of cloud computing is quite recent. As cloud computing is the solution to the issue of how the Internet may enhance business technology, it is intimately related to both the growth of the Internet and the advancement of corporate technology. Nearly as old as companies themselves, business technology has a rich and fascinating history. However, the evolution that has most directly affected cloud computing starts with the introduction of computers as providers of practical business solutions [6].

### 1.5 Cloud Computing's Past:

A cutting-edge technology nowadays is cloud computing. Then follows a brief history of cloud computing. John McCarthy, a computer scientist, came up with a time-sharing idea that enables the company to utilize a pricey mainframe concurrently. This device is hailed as a key contributor to the development of the Internet and a pioneer in cloud computing. The term "distributed computing" refers to the use of many computer systems to tackle a single task. In

distributed computing, a single task is divided into many pieces, with separate machines handling each portion. Because the computers are linked, they may speak to one another to address the issue. If done correctly, the computer operates as a single unit.

## II. DISCUSSION

Distributed computing's ultimate objective is to improve overall performance by establishing affordable, open, and safe links between users and IT resources. Additionally, it guarantees fault tolerance and offers access to resources in the case that one component fails. The way resources are distributed in computer networks is actually not all that unusual. This was first accomplished with the use of mainframe terminals, progressed to minicomputers, and is now feasible with personal computers and client-server architecture with many tiers. One or more dedicated servers for computer administration are placed on a number of extremely light client computers that make up a distributed computer architecture. Client agents often detect when a machine is unoccupied so that the management server is informed that the machine is free to use. The agent next requests a shipment. When the client receives this application package from the management server, it executes the application software and sends the results back to the management server when it has spare CPU cycles. The management server will provide the resources required to complete various tasks while the user was away when the user logs back [7]. Heterogeneity, openness, scalability, transparency, concurrency, continuous availability, and independent failures are all characteristics of distributed systems. In some ways, they describe clouds, particularly in terms of scalability, concurrency, and continuous availability. A mainframe is a robust computer that often acts as the primary data store for an organization's IT infrastructure. It communicates with users using less capable hardware, such as workstations or terminals. By consolidating data into a single mainframe repository, it is simpler to manage, update, and safeguard data integrity. In contrast to smaller machines, mainframes are often employed for large-scale procedures that need higher levels of availability and safety [8].

Large enterprises utilize mainframe computers or mainframes largely for processing mass data for things like censuses, industry and consumer statistics, enterprise resource planning, and transaction processing. Late mainframes featured a simple interactive interface and transmitted data and programs via punched cards, paper tape, or magnetic tape. To handle back office activities like payroll and customer billing, they functioned in batch mode, mostly using repeated tape and merging procedures followed by a line print to continuous stationary using pre-printed ink. Introducing digital user interfaces, which are virtually exclusively used during program execution rather than

software development. Despite being mainly superseded by keypads, typewriter and teletype machines were the traditional network operators' control consoles in the early years [9].

A fast local zone network is used to link certain computer nodes that are available for download as part of the computer clustering strategy. The "clustering middleware," a software layer placed in front of nodes that allows users to access the cluster as a whole via the use of a Single system image concept, coordinates computing node activities. A cluster is a sort of parallel or distributed computer system that consists of a group of linked, independent computers that act as a highly centralized computing tool that combines separate machines, networking, and software in one system.

Typically, clusters are utilized to offer more processing power than a single computer can in order to provide high availability, higher reliability, or high performance computing. Since it employs off-the-shelf hardware and software components as opposed to mainframe computers, which use custom-built hardware and software, the cluster approach is more power and processing speed efficient when compared to other technologies. A cluster of computers collaborate to provide unified processing and speedier processing. In contrast to a mainframe computer, a cluster may be expanded by adding new nodes or upgraded to a higher standard. Continuously resuming processing redundant machines reduce the likelihood of a single component failure. Applications running on mainframes don't have this type of redundancy [10].

### III. CONCLUSION

The two techniques that are most often used in cluster communication are PVM and MPI. The parallel virtual machine is called PVM. The PVM was created with the Oak Ridge National Laboratory in mind. Each node has it installed directly, and it offers a collection of libraries that turn each node into a "parallel virtual machine." It provides a runtime environment for managing activities, controlling resources, reporting errors, and forwarding messages. For user applications, PVM may be used in C, C++, or FORTRAN. The message carrying interface is MPI. PVM was developed and superseded in the s. The design of MPI is based on many already available commercial systems. For implementation, it often makes use of socket connections and TCP/IP.

### REFERENCES

- [1] J. Opara-Martins, R. Sahandi, and F. Tian, "Critical analysis of vendor lock-in and its impact on cloud computing migration: a business perspective," *J. Cloud Comput.*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s13677-016-0054-z.
- [2] S. I. Makarenko, "Data compatibility and portability for ensuring technical interoperability of network-centric systems," *J. Radio Electron.*, 2022, doi: 10.30898/1684-1719.2022.7.1.
- [3] S. Marir, F. Belala, and N. Hameurlain, "A Strategy-Based Formal Approach for Fog Systems Analysis," *Futur. Internet*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/fi14020052.
- [4] W. Bumpus, "NIST Cloud Computing Standards Roadmap," *NIST Cloud Comput. Stand.*, 2013.
- [5] C. Pauletto, "Blockchain in international e-government processes: Opportunities for recognition of foreign qualifications," *Res. Glob.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.resglo.2020.100034.
- [6] C. Erazo Ramirez, Y. Sermet, F. Molkenhain, and I. Demir, "HydroLang: An open-source web-based programming framework for hydrological sciences," *Environ. Model. Softw.*, 2022, doi: 10.1016/j.envsoft.2022.105525.
- [7] Z. Sanaei, S. Abolfazli, A. Gani, and R. Buyya, "Heterogeneity in mobile cloud computing: Taxonomy and open challenges," *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2014, doi: 10.1109/SURV.2013.050113.00090.
- [8] D. Petcu, "Portability and interoperability between clouds: Challenges and case study (invited paper)," in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science (including subseries Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence and Lecture Notes in Bioinformatics)*, 2011. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-24755-2\_6.
- [9] D.-S. Jeon, D. Menicucci, and N. Nasr, "Compatibility Choices, Switching Costs, and Data Portability," *Am. Econ. J. Microeconomics*, 2023, doi: 10.1257/mic.20200309.
- [10] B. Di Martino, G. Cretella, and A. Esposito, "Cloud Portability and Interoperability," in *SpringerBriefs in Computer Science*, 2015. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-13701-8\_1.

# A Brief discussion on Cluster Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Sonali Gowardhan Karale

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> gk.sonali@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— It is a processor design that integrates computing power from other disciplines to accomplish the primary goal. Grid computing allows network computers to collaborate on a job and act as a single supercomputer. A grid often works on several networked jobs, however it may also handle particular applications. A grid generally works on many network jobs, but it may also function on particular applications. It is designed to tackle several little issues while solving problems that are too big for a supercomputer to handle. Computing grids feature a multi-user network that satisfies the demands of intermittent information processing.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Cluster Computing, Data Grid, Network.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

A parallel node operating system, such as Linux or free software, is used to link a grid to a computer cluster. The cluster's size might range from one tiny network to several. The technology is employed in a wide range of applications, including mathematics, scientific, and instructional activities, via a number of computer resources. It is often used in online services like ATM banking, back office infrastructure, scientific and marketing research, as well as structural analysis. Applications are utilized in a parallel networking environment as part of grid computing to address computational issues. Each PC is connected, and information is combined into a computational application. Grids have a variety of resources, whether via a network or through open standards with precise instructions to accomplish shared goals and objectives, depending on various software and hardware architectures, computer languages, and frameworks [1].

### 1.1 Grid activities are often split into two groups:

**Data Grid:** a technique for managing large dispersed data sets used to share users and manage data. It creates virtual settings that support both dispersed and centralized research. Southern California's Earthquake Center serves as an example of a data grid since it builds a continuous archive, a distributed file system, and a digital library using a middle software framework.

**CPU Scavenging Grids:** A system that transfers tasks from one PC to another as needed. A well-known CPU scavenging grid is the hunt for alien intelligence computing, which includes more than million computers. One of the most interesting uses for radio astronomy is the detection of radio transmissions in searches for extraterrestrial intelligence. The initial SETI team employed a radio astronomy dish in the late s. The privately financed SETI Institute was founded a few years later to conduct further searches using many American radio telescopes. Today, the SETi Institute once again produces its own collection of private money in collaboration

with the engineers and researchers in radio astronomy of numerous observatories and institutions. Due of SETI's enormous processing power, a novel grid computing idea was created and is currently being used in a wide variety of applications [2].

There is currently application of grid computing in the fields of biology, medicine, Earth sciences, physics, astronomy, chemistry, and mathematics. Free open source software for desktop grid computing is available under the name Berkeley Open Infrastructure for Network Computing. Users may allocate work to different grid computing projects and choose to only give them a certain amount of CPU time by utilizing the BOINC platform.

Cloud computing is based on virtualization, a method that improves the utilization of actual computer hardware. Through the use of software, virtualization abstracts computer hardware, allowing several virtual machines (VMs) to separate the CPUs, memory, storage, and other physical components of a single computer. Despite only using a piece of the underlying computer hardware, each VM runs its own OS and functions like a standalone machine. As a result, virtualization enables a considerably more efficient use of physical computer hardware, enabling an organization to get a higher return on its hardware investment [3].

Today, virtualization is a standard approach in business IT architecture. The technology is also what powers the cloud computing industry. Because of virtualization, cloud service providers may serve customers using their own physical computing gear, and cloud customers can buy just the computer resources they need at the time they require them and expand them affordably as their workloads grow. The process of creating a virtual platform, including virtual computer networks, virtual storage devices, and virtual computer hardware, is known as virtualization.

Hardware virtualization is accomplished using a program known as a hypervisor. Software is integrated into the server hardware component using a virtual machine hypervisor. The actual hardware that is shared by the client and the provider is under the control of the hypervisor. The Virtual Machine



Monitor may be used to eliminate actual hardware before doing hardware virtualization. A number of process extensions aid in accelerating virtualization operations and improving hypervisor performance. Server socializing refers to the process of virtualizing the server platform. The usage of a hypervisor adds an abstract layer between the program and the hardware. Virtual representations, such as virtual processors, occur when a hypervisor has been implemented. We are unable to utilize actual processors after installation. Numerous well-known hypervisors exist, including the ESXi-based VMware vSphere and Hyper-V [4].

### 1.2 Equipment Virtualization

Virtual machine instances are often represented by one or more pieces of data, which are portable inside physical structures. Additionally, they are independent in that they only rely on the virtual machine management for their operation. A process virtual machine, sometimes referred to as an application virtual machine, operates as a single process inside of a host operating system. Both at the start and the conclusion of the process, it is formed. Its goal is to provide a platform-independent programming environment that abstracts away details about the operating system or hard drive that the application is running on and enables it to function identically across all platforms. For instance, the Linux wine program enables you to run Windows [5].

The high level programming language is a high level abstraction of a VM process. An interpreter is used to create process virtual machines, and just-in-time compilation produces performance that is on par with that of compiled programming languages. With the advent of the Java virtual computer, the programming language Java has gained popularity. Another example of a process virtual machine architecture is the .NET System, which utilizes a VM called the Common Language Runtime.

#### 1.2.1 Web:

"Websites which emphasize user-generated content, user-friendliness, participatory culture, and interoperability for end users" or "participatory, or participative, or participative / activist, and social websites" The term "web," which is relatively new, first appeared in everyday speech a few years ago. Tim O'Reilly and Dale Dougherty conducted a seminar where they popularized it after Darcy DiNucci's first coinage. It is important to keep in mind that Web frameworks only deal with the design and usage of websites, not the technical specifications that are placed on the designers [6].

The word "web" is used to describe a variety of websites and programs that allow anybody to produce or share online content. The capacity for individuals to create, exchange, and communicate is one of the major features of technology. Web sites vary from other types of websites in that they allow users to easily create, publish, and communicate their work to the world without the need for any special Web design or publishing abilities. The layout makes it easy and well-liked

for sharing information with a small group or a much larger audience. These tools will be used by the university to communicate with its employees, students, and other university members. Students and coworkers may be able to engage and communicate well via it [7].

The web applications, which allow for interactive data sharing, user-centered design, and global collaboration, symbolize the progress of the World Wide Web in this context. The term "web" refers to a broad category of Web-based technologies, such as blogs and wikis, social networks, podcasts, social bookmarking websites, and RSS feeds. The basic idea behind the Web is to improve the connection of Web applications and make it possible for users to quickly and effectively use the Web. Web applications that provide computing capabilities on demand via the Internet are exactly what cloud computing services are. Due to this, Cloud Computing is believed to offer a primary Web infrastructure; it is facilitated and enhanced by the Web Framework. Below Web is a collection of web protocols. Technologies. RIAs have recently risen to prominence or moved to a new stage of creation, with AJAX being one of them. Web services, widgets, and other technologies.

### 1.3 Social web's component parts

#### 1.3.1 Computing that is service-oriented:

Service-oriented computing is a computer paradigm that incorporates services as a key element in the development of applications and solutions. Services are self-described computer platform-specific components that make it simple and affordable to create distributed applications. Services carry out tasks, ranging from simple requests to intricate company operations. Through the use of common XML languages and protocols, services enable organizations to showcase their fundamental programming capabilities via the Internet or an internal network and to execute them using an open-standard self-description interface [8].

## II. DISCUSSION

Services are the next significant advancement in distributed computing technology because they provide consistent and widespread information distributors for a broad range of computer devices and software platforms. Services are offered by service-providing businesses, who also provide relevant technical and commercial assistance, service descriptions, and service execution. Given that many services may be offered. A centralized networking network is provided by businesses and Internet communications for intra- and inter-company application integration and cooperation. Whether they be external applications, processes, clients, or users, service customers might be other businesses "or clients' applications." These may contain third-party programs [9]. They must be technology-neutral and unobservable using lowest common denominator

technologies that are readily accessible in practically all IT settings. This suggests that generally recognized standards should be followed by the invocation methods. No knowledge of internal structures or norms is required on the client or service side when the two are loosely connected.

**Transparency of support locations:** Services' definitions and location data should be maintained in a repository like UDDI and made available to a variety of consumers so that they may find and use services no matter where they are.

When contacting Simple Object Access Protocol with XML data and web service descriptions, web service interactions take occur using Web Service Description Language as the common standard. Web service publication, port type definition, and address and port binding all require WSDL. Customers may identify and learn more about potential services by using the directory service provided by the UDDI Standard [10].

The innovative software-as-a-service idea promoted by service-oriented computing initially surfaced on the ASP software model. An organization that implements, hosts, and manages a third party's access is known as an application service provider. Using a large network and a centralized data center, packaged applications provide customers software-based services and solutions. Applications that need a subscription or rental are distributed over networks. In essence, ASPs gave companies a chance to outsource some or all of their IT requirements.

Through a centrally hosted Intent application, the ASP continues to be in charge of administering the application in its infrastructure, connecting each customer to the essential piece of software through the Internet. For an enterprise, this implies that the ASP will retain and ensure that the program and data, together with the supporting infrastructure and customer data, are available whenever necessary. The software as a service concept was initially offered by the ASP model, but because to a number of intrinsic limitations, including the inability to create highly interactive applications, it was unable to provide fully configurable applications. The end effect has been monolithic architectures and very insecure application integration built on the tight coupling paradigm.

In order to make it simpler for applications to access and communicate via the Internet, we are now in the midst of yet another key advance in the creation of a software as a service architecture for asynchronous loosely coupled interactions based on XML standards. The SOC model makes it possible for the concept of "software as a service" to be expanded to include the delivery of intricate business processes and transactions as a service, as well as the ability to duplicate services across all users. Due to the relative benefits of internet technology, several ASPs are adopting more digital infrastructure and business models that are comparable to those of cloud service providers.

Web services include both functional and nonfunctional properties. One of the so-called non-functional qualities is

service quality. According to the quality definition of ISO, QoS is a collection of nonfunctional qualities of entities used to migrate from a web service repository to consumers who depend on a web service's capacity to meet its stated or inferred demands in an end-to-end manner. Performance, dependability, security, accessibility, usability, discovery, adaptability, and composability are a few examples of QoS attributes. A QoS requirement between the customers and providers must be established by a SLA that specifies the minimum values for QoS characteristics to be satisfied with when contacting the service.

We can all grasp architecture that is centered on services thanks to the term "service-oriented architecture," or SOA. Services are individual software components that are built utilizing standardized interfaces. Until it is established and verified to enable other developers to use the service, the service is provided to a directory or registry. The register also offers a repository that houses data about the service that has been published, such as instructions on how to design the interface, what standards of service are necessary, how to maintain authority, etc.

## **2.1 Architecture that is service-oriented**

### **2.1.1 Benefits of SOA**

Business agility is made possible through SOA services. Applications may be made fast by developers by integrating pre-existing services. The services are separate entities and may be used at run-time without the need for platform or programming language expertise.

The services adhere to a number of standards, such as the Simple Object Access Protocol, Representational State Transfer, and Web Services Description Language, which make it easier for them to be integrated with both old and new applications. The following standards are added to the SOAP services. SOAP. Safety via high-quality services. Authentication and authorization, dependable and consistent messages, permission rules, etc. are a few examples of QoS components [11].

### **2.1.2 Challenges with SOA and cloud computing:**

One of the key difficulties is that both of these technologies rely on networks. The difficulties unique to cloud computing also include reliance on the cloud provider, contracts, and service level agreements. The calls for SOA service providers to update or enhance their services are one of the issues facing SOA today. Some consider cloud computing to be an offspring of SOA. It wouldn't be entirely false since SOA and cloud computing are both covered under the principles of service rules. The following example demonstrates how cloud computing services overlap SOA. It's crucial to understand that although cloud computing and SOA have certain similarities, they concentrate on different implementation tasks. SOA implementations are typically used to communicate information between systems and a network of systems. On the other side, cloud computing

intends to use the network for the whole spectrum of IT tasks. Cloud computing is not a good fit for SOA; in fact, they are extra tasks. To efficiently provide cloud services, providers need to have a very excellent service-oriented architecture. Although SOA and cloud computing have many characteristics, they are not mutually exclusive and may coexist. The SOA model appears to have evolved in terms of its demands for the provision of digital services. A number of providers, including public, community, hybrid, and private clouds, with their offers, as well as cloud computing and its services are new. They are expanding as well.

### 2.1.3 Utilization Focused Computing

Utility computing is a term used to describe services and business strategies that provide their clients a service provider and charge for use. Examples of these IT services include processing power, storage, and apps. The client in this case will be a single corporate division acting as a service provider at the firm's data center. The term "utility" refers to services like electricity, telephone, water, and gas that are provided by a utility provider. Similar to how the user obtains the utility services for electricity and telephone, computing power is assessed and compensated based on a shared computer network.

## III. CONCLUSION

The term "utility" refers to services like electricity, telephone, water, and gas that are provided by a utility provider. Utility computing is very similar to virtualization, so the total amount of web storage and the computing capacity available to customers is much greater than that of a single computer. Utility computing is similar to electricity or telephone in that computing power is measured and paid on the basis of a shared computer network. Multiple network backend servers are often utilized to enable this form of web server. End customers may utilize the dedicated webservers in specifically created and leased cluster types. The method utilized for a single "calculation" over numerous web servers is known as distributed computing.

## REFERENCES

- [1] A. Anand *et al.*, "A quantum computing view on unitary coupled cluster theory," *Chemical Society reviews*. 2022. doi: 10.1039/d1cs00932j.
- [2] G. L. Valentini *et al.*, "An overview of energy efficiency techniques in cluster computing systems," *Cluster Comput.*, 2013, doi: 10.1007/s10586-011-0171-x.
- [3] M. Oqail Ahmad and R. Zaman Khan, "The Cloud Computing: A Systematic Review," *Int. J. Innov. Res. Comput. Commun. Eng. (An ISO Certif. Organ.)*, 2015.
- [4] F. Glover, "Tabu Search—Part I," *ORSA J. Comput.*, 1989, doi: 10.1287/ijoc.1.3.190.
- [5] J. Wiley and B. A. Jain, "Venture Capitalist the Participation and Post-issue Operating Performance of IPO Firms," *Manag. Decis. Econ.*, 1995.
- [6] Z. Tufekci, "Grooming, Gossip, Facebook And Myspace," *Information, Commun. Soc.*, 2008, doi: 10.1080/13691180801999050.
- [7] A. Sinha, "Hadoop in the Cloud to Analyze Climate Datasets," in *Cloud Computing in Ocean and Atmospheric Sciences*, 2016. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-803192-6.00013-X.
- [8] F. H. Rahman, T. W. Au, S. H. Shah Newaz, and W. S. Haji Suhaili, "A performance study of high-end fog and fog cluster in iFogSim," in *Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-03302-6\_8.
- [9] T. Hothorn and B. S. Everitt, *A Handbook of Statistical Analyses Using R*. 2009. doi: 10.1201/9781420079340.
- [10] M. Khalid, M. M. Yousof, Y. Iftikhar, and N. Fatima, "Establishing the state of the art knowledge domain of cloud computing," in *Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering*, 2016. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-24584-3\_85.
- [11] L. Liu, W. Cao, S. Sahin, Q. Zhang, J. Bae, and Y. Wu, "Memory disaggregation: Research problems and opportunities," in *Proceedings - International Conference on Distributed Computing Systems*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICDCS.2019.00165.

# Standardized Utility Computing Services

[1] Sushma B.S

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

[1] bs.sushma@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— Up until now, businesses had to buy their own computer resources, including gear and software. Regardless of whether this IT infrastructure is used in the future, it must be paid for now. For instance, the ability of technology suppliers to use this connection relies on the number of CPUs that the customer enabled during the server leasing rate. The IT expenses may be substantially due to each individual unit at internal cost if the computing capability to assert the three separate parts genuinely can be assessed in a corporation. With the utilization of IT expenses, several types of connectivity are available.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Computing Services, Networks, Server.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The utility computing service provider offers access to a number of standardized services. The degree of service provided under these agreements may vary. The infrastructure, such as the server platform, is unaffected by the consumer.

### 1.1 Virtualization and utility computing:

Web and other resources may be shared across a group of shared PCs using virtualization technology. This splits the network into conceptual resources rather than the physical resources that are accessible. Applications are not given access to any specified servers, storage, or memory other than free servers or pool memory [1].

### 1.2 Automation:

Automating recurring administration tasks like installing updates or configuring new servers is possible. Along with service standard agreements, operational expenses for IT resources, and resource allocation to the services, IT service management must also be optimized.

### 1.3 Utility Computing Benefits

Despite the flexibility of the available resources, utility computing reduces IT expenditures. In actuality, costs are transparent and can be attributed right once to the various organizational divisions. The number of employees needed for operational tasks in the IT departments is decreasing. Because IT resources can be adjusted to changing demand more quickly and easily, businesses are more adaptable. Overall, because applications may no longer utilize a specific IT infrastructure for every program, the complete IT system is easier to manage [2].

### 1.4 Building environments for Cloud Computing

In a cloud computing environment, applications are developed using platforms and frameworks that provide a

range of services, from bare metal infrastructure to specialized apps.

### 1.5 Application Creation

Cloud computing offers a potent computing approach that allows consumers to employ applications as needed. Web apps are one of the most useful categories of applications in this feature. Their performance is primarily affected by a wide variety of apps that leverage different cloud services to provide workloads for certain user needs. The fast spread of the Web has been helped by a number of reasons. The Internet is currently the primary utility and platform for user interaction, and Web draws on a range of technology innovations and improvements that enable users to quickly construct rich and sophisticated applications, including corporate apps. These applications are distinguished by substantial sophisticated processes that are brought on by user interactions and by interactions between several phases that take place behind the Web front. This application is particularly vulnerable to inadequate infrastructure and service deployment size or fluctuating work demand. Another kind of applications that stand to gain significantly from cloud computing is the resource-intensive ones. These applications might involve a lot of computation or data. Both situations need large resources. Need to finish the execution in a sufficient amount of time. It should be mentioned that such enormous amounts of resources are not required continuously or for a very long period. Scientific applications, for instance, may sometimes need to undertake large-scale testing that requires a lot of processing power, necessitating the acquisition of infrastructure to support them. The answer in this situation is cloud computing. Resource-intensive programs lack teamwork and focus mostly on batch processing [3].

### 1.6 Development of infrastructure and systems:

Distributed computing, virtualization, orientation, and the Web are crucial technologies for delivering cloud services globally. All of these technologies must be understood in

order to design apps and systems that improve the cloud. Since cloud systems are spread, distributed computing is an important cloud computing paradigm. The highly dynamic Cloud Systems, where new nodes and services are offered on demand, provide engineers and developers with significant hurdles outside of administrative tasks principally related to the accessibility of resources to the cloud. This characteristic, which is rather exclusive to cloud-based solutions, is often addressed at the middleware level of computer systems. Although infrastructure-as-a-service provides the option of replacing and omitting resources, it is up to people who utilize the systems with efficiency and understanding to take use of these options. Algorithms and regulations that regulate the provision and leasing of resources are included into the structure of platform-as-a-service solutions. These need to be completely visible or under developer control [4].

The integration of cloud resources and the implementation of current systems is another intriguing feature. The method for delivering, managing, and providing cloud computing services is the web. Web services have evolved into the primary entry point to cloud computing systems from a conceptual basis, in addition to interacting with rich web browser interfaces. Thus, the basic structure defining a cloud computing system design is service orientation.

Virtualization is one component that is important to cloud computing. This technology is a crucial part of the infrastructure used by cloud providers. Although the notion of virtualization is, as was previously said, not new, cloud computing presents fresh difficulties, notably in maintaining virtual environments, whether they be runtime environments or abstract virtual hardware ideas. Developers of cloud applications need to understand the limitations of the desired virtualization technique and the implications for the reliability of certain of its system components.

## II. DISCUSSION

All of these things have an impact on how we develop cloud-based systems and apps. By reproducing the essential elements of demanding computer systems, cloud computing provides effective methods to address demand growth. The creation of such systems should be guided by three main factors: dynamism, scale, and volatility. Platforms and technologies for computers: Utilizing platforms and frameworks that provide a range of services, from bare metal infrastructure to customized apps with specialized functions, is a must for developing cloud applications [5].

### 2.1 Using Amazon Web Services

A cloud computing platform called Amazon Web Services offers features including database storage, content distribution, and safe IT infrastructure for businesses, among others. Elastic Compute Cloud and Simple Storage Service, two of its popular on-demand offerings, are well recognized. If you wish to use the AWS cloud to its full potential, you must grasp Amazon EC and Amazon S. Elastic Cloud

compute is the abbreviation for Amazon EC, a program for managing cloud servers. Amazon introduced EC in because it made it possible for businesses to quickly and easily spin up servers in the cloud rather of having to purchase, set up, and maintain their own servers on-site.

The majority of Amazon EC server instances are virtual machines hosted on Amazon's infrastructure, while bare-metal EC instances are also possible. You don't need to set up or maintain the hardware since the cloud provider manages the server.) A large variety of EC instances are offered at various pricing points; generally speaking, the more computational power you require, the higher the EC instance you need. You need to build what Amazon called a "bucket," which is a specific object that you use to store and retrieve data for the purpose of using S If you like, you can set up many buckets. It allows users to store practically every type of data in the cloud and access the storage through a web interface, AWS Command Line Interface, or AWS API. An object storage system called Amazon S is particularly effective for storing large amounts of unevenly distributed or highly dynamic data.

### 2.2 Using Google AppEngine

In Google's data centers, web-based apps may be developed and hosted using the Google AppEngine, a cloud computing service category. Because GAE web applications are sandboxed and distributed among several redundancy servers, resources may be scaled up in accordance with the demands of the present volume of traffic. To accommodate an increase in traffic, App Engine gives servers access to more resources [6].

A Google platform called Google App Engine allows programmers and companies to build and execute applications on top of cutting-edge Google infrastructure. The only languages that may be used to create these applications are Java, Python, PHP, and Go. Google Big Table is the database utilized, and Google query language is also needed for this. Applications must be created in accordance with GAE or updated to conform with these criteria because they are required.

GAE is a platform for Web app hosting and execution, both online and on mobile. Developers should be in charge of building their own servers, database programs, and APIs that ensure everyone functions properly in the absence of this all-in function. GAE relieves the developers' stress so they can focus on the app's interface and features that will improve the user experience.

### 2.3 Windows Azure

In order to create and manage applications for use with Microsoft products and in their data centers, Microsoft Azure provides a platform as a service. Users may create enterprise-level apps using this whole set of cloud offerings without building their own infrastructure. The Azure Cloud platform offers three cloud-focused products: the Windows

Azure, SQL Azure, and Azure App Fabric controller. This pertains to the infrastructure that houses the application's hosting facility [7].

The Cloud service role in Azure consists of a number of virtual platforms that cooperate to carry out fundamental functions and are controlled, load-balanced, and Platform-as-a-Service. Cloud Service Roles provide the ideal balance of scalability, control, and customization and are managed by Azure Fabric Controller. Web Role is the function of an Azure Cloud service that is configured and adapted to run web applications created using Internet Information programming languages and technologies, such as ASP.NET, PHP, Windows Communication Foundation, and Fast CGI.

Any Azure role that interacts with programs and services that typically don't need IIS is a worker role. Worker Roles do not by default have IIS enabled. They are mostly used to enable web-based background activities and to carry out tasks like automatically compressing uploaded pictures, running scripts, getting new messages out of queues, and more when the database is changed. The VM role is a kind of Azure Platform role that enables the automatic management of service packages, patches, updates, and applications for Windows Azure that have previously been installed. Both may be handled identically and operate on the same Azure instances provided they are deployed and supplied through the Azure Service Platform. A Web Role automatically installs and hosts the application using IIS, while a Worker Role executes the program independently. In certain circumstances, a Web Role and a Worker Role instance cooperate and are utilized simultaneously by an application. A web role example, for instance, may take user applications and then pass them on to a database worker role example [8].

### 2.3.1 Hadoop:

An open source software framework called Apache Hadoop is used in commodity hardware clusters for data storage and massive data processing. A large group of developers and consumers from all around the world established and run the top-level Apache project known as Hadoop. The Apache License governs it. Map and Reduce are the two stages of the MapReduce function. While decrease jobs shuffle and decrease the data, Map tasks focus on data splitting and mapping. Java, Ruby, Python, and C++ are just a few of the languages that Hadoop can execute MapReduce applications in. The parallel nature of the MapReduce software makes it ideal for large-scale data analysis using several cluster processors. Key-value pairs make up the input for each step. In addition, the map function and reduce function must also be specified by every coder.

### 2.3.2 Salesforce.com and Force.com

To comprehend the differences between salesforce.com and force.com, it is necessary to comprehend the underlying ideas of cloud computing. Salesforce is a business, and

salesforce.com is an application for managing customer connections that was created using software as a service. The force.com platform supports business users and developers in building productive business applications [9].

A CRM systems Out of Box functionality for sales automation, marketing automation, service automation, etc. are included in the SaaS product Salesforce. Dropbox, Google Apps, and GoToMeeting are a few SaaS examples that allude to moving software from your PC to the cloud. Force.com is a PaaS platform that comes with a framework for creating apps. A development environment is included. You may change the user interface, functionality, and business logic with the aid of Force.com.

Simply mentioned, Salesforce.com capability allows the iPhone application to retain contacts, text messages, calls, and other common operations. The apps are created and run on force.com. Similar to how the iPhone dialer works on the iPhone OS, Salesforce.com is powered by Force.com.

### 2.3.3 Aneka Manjra soft:

Manjra soft Pvt. Ltd. Ltd. is one of the companies working on distributed network-compatible software for numerous servers and distributed networks.

- a. Create scalable, adaptable platform building pieces for cloud computing [10].
- b. Create software to speed up programs created for multi-core networked computers.
- c. Offer quality of service and SLA-based solutions that enable the dispatching, pricing, and scheduling of applications and accounting services in business and/or public computing network settings.
- d. Application development by allowing the quick creation of both new and old apps utilizing cutting-edge parallel and distributed programming techniques.
- e. Utilization of computer resources by companies to accelerate applications that need a lot of "data" or "compute" to execute.

## III. CONCLUSION

In this chapter, we looked at the purpose, benefits, and difficulties of cloud computing. As a result of the creation and fusion of several of its enabling models and technologies, including distributed computing, the cloud computing technologies Web, virtualization, services-oriented, and utility computing. We are looking at many conceptualizations, interpretations, and applications of the idea. All diverse perspectives on cloud computing only agree on the dynamic supply of IT services and the use of a utility-based pricing model to value such services. This architecture is used across the whole computing stack and enables the provisioning of IT and runtime resources on a dynamic basis within the context of cloud-hosted platforms to build scalable apps and associated services. This notion represents the cloud computing reference approach. This model describes Infrastructure-as-a-Service,

Platform-as-a-Service, and Software-as-a-Service as three crucial elements of the Cloud computing sector and the Services it provides. The extensive categories of the numerous cloud computing service types are specifically mapped by these components.

## REFERENCES

- [1] I. Breskovic, J. Altmann, and I. Brandic, "Creating standardized products for electronic markets," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2012.06.007.
- [2] N. Kasenides and N. Paspallis, "A systematic mapping study of MMOG backend architectures," *Information (Switzerland)*, 2019. doi: 10.3390/info10090264.
- [3] M. Dan, "The business model of 'Software-As-A-Service,'" in *Proceedings - 2007 IEEE International Conference on Services Computing, SCC 2007*, 2007. doi: 10.1109/SCC.2007.118.
- [4] V. Machiraju, A. Sahai, and A. Van Moorsel, "Managed utility computing: The grid as management backplane," *Lect. Notes Comput. Sci. (including Subser. Lect. Notes Artif. Intell. Lect. Notes Bioinformatics)*, 2003, doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-45214-0\_3.
- [5] A. Abbas, K. Bilal, L. Zhang, and S. U. Khan, "A cloud based health insurance plan recommendation system: A user centered approach," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2014.08.010.
- [6] R. Buyya, C. Vecchiola, and S. T. Selvi, "Chapter 1: Introduction," in *Mastering Cloud Computing*, 2013.
- [7] M. Maurer, V. C. Emeakaroha, I. Brandic, and J. Altmann, "Cost-benefit analysis of an SLA mapping approach for defining standardized Cloud computing goods," in *Future Generation Computer Systems*, 2012. doi: 10.1016/j.future.2011.05.023.
- [8] A. Pourabdollah, C. Wagner, G. Acampora, and A. Lotfi, "Fuzzy logic as-a-service for ambient intelligence environments," in *IEEE International Conference on Fuzzy Systems*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/Fuzz-Ieee.2018.8491522.
- [9] H. Wang, F. Wang, J. Liu, and J. Groen, "Measurement and utilization of customer-provided resources for cloud computing," in *Proceedings - IEEE INFOCOM*, 2012. doi: 10.1109/INFCOM.2012.6195783.
- [10] J. Walrand and A. K. Prekh, "Congestion control, routing and scheduling in communication networks: A tutorial," *IEICE Trans. Commun.*, 2013, doi: 10.1587/transcom.E96.B.2714.

# A Study on the Distributed Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Deepak Mangal

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> m.deepak@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— Programs that run on several computers in a geographically constrained region are considered to be distributed computing. Broader definitions include both typical chores and software elements. In the widest sense, distributed computing refers to the sharing of resources across several computers, which may take place anywhere. That is how processing power has increased exponentially. In, Gordon Moore, a co-founder of Intel, remarked that although costs are falling, the number of transistors on a single-inch chip are doubling annually. Months have passed; it keeps getting longer. In a growing number of applications needing faster processing times, lower latency, and light detection, silicon meets its performance limit. Connecting many processors to work together to tackle "Great Challenge" tasks is a practical way to get around this restriction.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Distributed Computing, Program, Parallel Processing.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

It covers systems, architecture, and technology for several concurrent operations. This section relates to its correct description, which also takes into account the parallelism of the operation of several processors working in concert inside a single computer. When using two or more processors, parallel processing allows you to handle several components of a larger work. CPUs. The amount of time it takes for a software to operate may be decreased by splitting up different tasks across numerous processors. Parallel processing may be done on either a system with more than one CPU or on modern computers with multi-core processors. Divide and conquer is a principle used in parallel computing. The elegant approach to problem-solving is "divide and conquer."

When issues are broken down into smaller ones of the same sort, they may each be solved on their own and the results can then be merged to create a complete solution. The strategy involves breaking the issue down into smaller and smaller problems until it is simple to solve any challenge. Using the divide and conquer strategy, parallel programming is also known as multiprocessor system programming. Processing power requirements for complex computational issues and applications are higher than ever. Traditional sequential computers do not have the ability to address these challenges, despite CPU speeds growing. Many of these issues may be resolved with parallel computing, a field in which many processors tackle problems at once [1].

Parallel processing is influenced by a number of things. They include the following in particular: Parallel computing was regarded as "high end computing" in several scientific and engineering domains to simulate challenging problems: In the domains of a. atmosphere, b. applied physics, c. nuclear, d. particle, h. high pressure, f. fusion, and d. photonics Chemistry, molecular sciences, geology, seismology, mechanical engineering from prosthetics to spacecraft, electrical engineering, circuit design, and

microelectronics, and genetics, bioscience, biotechnology, and genetics [2].

Physical restrictions for sequential designs come from the laws of thermodynamics and the speed of light. The maximum speed at which consecutive CPUs can function is the saturation point. Connecting many CPUs is therefore an alternative strategy for achieving great processing performance. Improvements to pipeline hardware, super scale, etc., are not scalable and need for complex compiler technology. The challenge of developing this compiler technology is challenging. By doing several tasks at once, vector processing was another effort to increase performance.

In this instance, adding two numerical arrays to devices has been made possible. This was helpful in situations when data in particular technical applications naturally appeared as vectors or matrices. In applications with less well-formed data, vector processing proved less useful. Indeed, there is a lot of research and development being done on environments and tools for developers, and parallel processing technology is established and profitable. Heterogeneous computing is made possible by advancements in fundamental networking technologies[3].

### 1.1 Architectures for parallel processing on hardware

The parallel processing of the processes is somehow highlighted by parallel computers. The preceding section outlined each fundamental notion of parallel computing and processing. Data and instruction streams of computer groups allow parallel machines to be identified. They may also be categorized using a computer's architecture, such as by using a global shared memory or several processors, each with their own memory. The size of instructions may also be used to establish parallel tiers of processing in a program termed grain size. However, parallel computers may be categorized using a variety of factors.

### 1.2 Single-data, single-instruction systems:



A single instruction may be executed on a single data stream by a uniprocessor called a SISD computer system. Computers that use this approach are sometimes referred to as sequential computers since the SISD executes machine instructions consecutively. The majority of conventional computers use the SISD architecture. The main memory is where all processing information and data should be kept. The processing portion of the SISD model has a speed limit based on how quickly the computer can send information internally. The most common kind of SISD systems are IBM PC workstations [4].

- i. One-instruction, one-data architecture
- ii. Systems with a single instruction and numerous data:

A SIMD system is a multi-processor system that works with several data streams while allowing the same command to be executed on all CPUs. Because scientific computing often uses vector and matrix computations, SIMD-based devices are excellent. The information may be sent to all of the processing parts by splitting the data up into several sets. The same data set may be processed by each PE. This is well suited for difficult issues that arise often, such as graphics and image processing. SIMD instructions and execution units are used by the majority of contemporary computers, especially those with graphics processing units. The vector processing system from Cray is a dominant example of SIMD systems.

## II. DISCUSSION

An MISD is a multiprocessor system that uses several PEs to carry out different instructions, all while operating on the same dataset. There are many instructions: each processing unit separately processes the data using different streams of instructions.

### 2.1 Single Data:

Multiple processing units receive data from a single stream.

### 2.2 Architecture with several instructions and a single data:

$Z = \sin + \cos + \tan$ , for instance.

The system does a variety of actions on the same data collection. Machines created with MISD are not helpful for the majority of applications; while some have been created, none are currently on the market.

### 2.3 Systems with multiple instructions and multiple data:

A multiprocessor system called MIMD is capable of processing several instructions at once on numerous pieces of data. Any kind of application may be utilized on machines created using this model since every PE in a model with a MIMD has its own set of instructions and data streams. PEs may function synchronously or asynchronously, deterministically or non-deterministically, in MIMD computers as opposed to SIMD and MISD. The majority of current supercomputers and the most prevalent kind of

parallel computer. Examples include the majority of modern supercomputers, networked parallel computer clusters and "grids", SMP systems with multiple processors, and multi-core PCs [5]. Multiple-instruction, multiple-data architecture: Based on how PEs are coupled to the main memory, MIMD machines are widely classified as distributed-memory MIMD and shared-memory MIMD.

### 2.4 MIMD systems with shared memory:

In the shared MIMD paradigm, all PEs are linked to and have access to the same global memory. The shared memory used in this paradigm for PE communication allows all PEs to see changes made to data stored in the global memory by a single PE. Shared memory systems are the most popular ones for Silicon Graphics, Sun, and IBM.

### 2.5 A shared memory MIMD devices:

On MIMD devices with distributed memory, each PE has a local memory. According to this concept, communication between PEs takes place across an interconnection network. The PEE network may be configured in a tree, mesh, or other way as necessary. Compared to the MIMD distributed memory model, the MIMD shared memory architecture is simpler to build, but less fault tolerant and more challenging to extend. The distributed paradigm, where each PE may be quickly isolated, is not affected by shared MIMD faults, which only impact the system as a whole. As additional PEs are introduced and memory conflict develops, MIMD shared memory architectures are less likely to grow. With distributed memory, each PE has its own memory, thus this is not the case. The distributed MIMD memory architecture is superior to the others due to realistic effects and consumer specifications [6].

### 2.6 Distributed and shared memory MIMD construction

#### 2.6.1 Parallel programming strategies

A sequential program, in general, always executes the same set of instructions with the same input data and produces the same outcomes. This is because programs must be represented by breaking up work into many sections that operate on various processors. A parallel program is the broken program. There are several approaches to parallel programming. The two that are most important are:

1. Data Parallelism
2. Process Parallelism
3. The farmer and laborer model

The usage of all three of these paradigms for task-level parallelism is possible. Divide and conquer is a multi-branched recursion-based design approach for data parallelism. The divide-and-conquer algorithm repeatedly divides a data set into two or more related or comparable data sets, processing each set of data according to the same instructions for various PEs. This is a SIMD-based machine processing strategy that is highly helpful. A single activity might have several actions that can be performed on many

processors thanks to process parallelism. In the farmer and worker paradigm, the primary calculation results in several sub problems, which the slave dispatches to be solved. Starting the master computation for slaves and returning the slave calculation's outcome to the master are the only two interactions between the two computations [7].

### 2.6.2 Variations on Parallelism:

**Bit-level Parallelism:** This parallelism focuses on doubling the processor's word size. Arithmetical procedures involving big numbers may be completed more rapidly thanks to increased parallelism in bit levels. For instance, a  $n$ -bit processor needs  $n$  cycles to add a  $n$ -bit, but a  $2n$ -bit just needs a single cycle. This level of parallelism appears to have ended with the development of  $n$ -bit processors.

**Parallelism at the instruction level:** This technique makes use of any potential overlap between instructions in a computer program. The majority of ILP types are applied and implemented on each processor's hardware: Instruction Pipelining is the process of carrying out several phases of a cycle of multiple separate instructions while using all available resources.

**Job parallelism:** Task parallelism is dividing a job into smaller tasks and allocating responsibility for carrying out each of those smaller tasks. The processors work on many tasks simultaneously.

**Incorrect execution:** Even while prior instructions are still being performed, if a unit is accessible, instructions may be executed without violating data dependencies [8].

### 2.6.3 Laws of Prudence

We may now consider some of the information obtained from the design and implementation of these systems as we have already implemented some fundamental components of parallel computing in architecture and models. There are certain ideas that might assist us comprehend how much parallelism can benefit a software system or an application. In order to optimize the performance or speed of the machine, parallelism is employed in several processes at once. It is very important to keep in mind. The connections, however, do not control the growth's linear rate. For instance, the user wants to boost performance by up to  $n$  times for a given  $n$  processor. Although this is the best option, it doesn't happen very often because of communication overhead.

Here, it's vital to take into account two rules:

a. Computation speed is never enhanced linearly; it is always inversely correlated with the square root expenses of the system. A system's speed increases in cost as it becomes faster.

b. The speed of a parallel computer algorithm grows with the number of processors.

### 2.6.4 Distributed Computing Components

In this section, we expand on these ideas and go through how systems made up of several heterogeneous computer

systems may be used to carry out various tasks. They discuss what is often referred to as distributed computing and, more specifically, they give the most crucial rules and principles for the development of distributed computing systems from the perspective of the software designer [9].

### 2.6.5 Basic ideas and definitions

The study of concepts, structures, and algorithms used in the creation and administration of distributed systems is a key component of distributed computing research. We take the one as a generic definition of Tanenbaum's distributed system. A distributed system is a group of separate computers that, to its users, functions as a single, cohesive system. The "implementation details" of building a strong system from a number of simpler systems are fully hidden from the user, making it the perfect form of a distributed system. In this part, we focus on the architectural approaches that use autonomous computer usage and offer a unified system. The idea of computer communication is the essential building block in all distributed computer systems. The distributed system is an application that collects protocols to manage many communication network action processes so that all parts work together to complete one or more related activities. Over the communication network, the cooperating computers may manage both local and distant resources in the distributed system. Varying existence the user may see through individual machines in the dispersed network. The user is unaware that the job is being done on many devices at faraway locations [10].

## III. CONCLUSION

Message passing is the sole method used by components situated at networked computers to communicate and coordinate their operations in a distributed system. As stated in the previous definition, the distributed system components interact through some kind of message forwarding. This phrase refers to a number of communication models. Large computer systems are now almost universally distributed. Systems are spread out. A collection of autonomous devices that seem to the user as a single, cohesive system is a distributed system. Instead than being limited to a single computer, information processing is dispersed among numerous computers. There are descriptions of the many levels involved in the provision of distributed system services.

## REFERENCES

- [1] G. Suci, S. Halunga, A. Apostu, A. Vulpe, And G. Todoran, "Cloud Computing As Evolution Of Distributed Computing  $\diamond$  A Case Study For Slapos Distributed Cloud Computing Platform," *Inform. Econ.*, 2013, Doi: 10.12948/Issn14531305/17.4.2013.10.
- [2] Y. Xu, H. Liu, And Z. Long, "A Distributed Computing Framework For Wind Speed Big Data Forecasting On Apache

- Spark,” *Sustain. Energy Technol. Assessments*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Seta.2019.100582.
- [3] S. A. Thompson, M. Kim, J. M. Loveland, R. Lacey, And I. A. Castro, “Consumer Communities Do Well, But Will They Do Good? A Study Of Participation In Distributed Computing Projects,” *J. Interact. Mark.*, 2017, Doi: 10.1016/J.Intmar.2016.07.004.
- [4] M. Wang, H. Zhao, H. Tian, And Q. Wu, “Distributed Collaborative Optimization Of A Multi-Region Integrated Energy System Based On Edge Computing Unit,” *Front. Energy Res.*, 2022, Doi: 10.3389/Fenrg.2022.846006.
- [5] M. F. Ali, “The Study On Load Balancing Strategies In Distributed Computing System,” *Int. J. Comput. Sci. Eng. Surv.*, 2012, Doi: 10.5121/Ijcses.2012.3203.
- [6] D. Bhattacharya, F. Currim, And S. Ram, “Evaluating Distributed Computing Infrastructures: An Empirical Study Comparing Hadoop Deployments On Cloud And Local Systems,” *Ieee Trans. Cloud Comput.*, 2021, Doi: 10.1109/Tcc.2019.2902377.
- [7] V. Gurusamy, S. Kannan, And K. Nandhini, “A Study On Distributed Computing Framework Hadoop, Spark And Storm,” *Int. J. Comput. Sci. Eng.*, 2018, Doi: 10.26438/Ijcse/V6i3.269274.
- [8] H. Mora, J. Peral, A. Ferrandez, D. Gil, And J. Szymanski, “Distributed Architectures For Intensive Urban Computing: A Case Study On Smart Lighting For Sustainable Cities,” *Ieee Access*, 2019, Doi: 10.1109/Access.2019.2914613.
- [9] Q. Zai, K. Yuan, And Y. Wu, “Coded Parallel Transmission For Half-Duplex Distributed Computing,” *Inf.*, 2022, Doi: 10.3390/Info13070342.
- [10] A. K. Alnaim And A. M. Alwakeel, “Machine-Learning-Based Iot-Edge Computing Healthcare Solutions,” *Electron.*, 2023, Doi: 10.3390/Electronics12041027.



# Architectural Styles for Distributed Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Naren J

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> naren.j@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— The simplest form of physical infrastructure is composed of computer and network hardware. These components are explicitly supervised by the operating system, which also manages resources in file systems and local systems in addition to scheduling and managing processes. These two additional layers work together to provide the structure on top that specialist software uses to transform a network of connected computers into a distributed system. The integration of diverse components and their structure into a consistent, unified framework is made possible by the application of well-known operating system concepts as well as many more on a hardware and network level. For instance, standards that regulate connection in the network between diverse devices enable easy communication. With the emergence of standardized communication protocols like TCP/IP, User Datagram Protocol, and other protocols, IPC services at the operating system level have been developed.*

*Index Terms— Distributed Computing, Operating System, IPC Services, Protocol.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Such services are used by the middleware layer to create and implement distributed applications in a stable setting. Middleware develops its own protocols, data formats, and programming languages or frameworks to construct distributed applications while using the services offered by the operating system. Support for distributed system programming paradigms is provided by this layer. They all make up an interface that completely ignores the underlying operating system and encompasses all heterogeneities of the lower levels [1].

The middleware-specific applications and services represent the top layer of the distributed system stack. These have a wide range of applications. They may sometimes observe its capabilities in the form of graphical interfaces using a web browser. For instance, using web technology to develop distributed systems is highly desirable in the context of a cloud computing system, both for platform services and for integrating distributed apps with users. The IaaS provider, like Amazon Web Services, who offers virtual machine construction capabilities, groups them into a cluster, and then puts applications and systems on top, is a great example. Provides an illustration of the contextualization of the general reference architecture of a distributed system in a cloud computing system [2].

### 1.1 For distributed computing architectures:

Complex software components that be deployed across several devices are known as distributed systems. In order to navigate these processes' complexity, it is crucial that they be properly organized. There are many methods to examine a distributed system's structure, but it is simple to tell the difference between a software component's logical organization and its real physical progress. The network's software constituent parts play a major role in structuring

dispersed systems. These software architectures provide us with information on the organization and communication between various program elements. In this chapter, we will first focus on a few standard methods for organizing computer systems.

Software modules must be installed on certain machines in order to build an efficient dispersed network. There are several options available to you. The ultimate implementation of a software architecture is sometimes referred to as a device architecture. In this chapter, we'll look at typical central architectures, in which a single server implements the bulk of the software components, and distant clients may connect to that server through straightforward communication channels. Additionally, we refer to hybrid organizations and decentralized systems, where computers play much the same responsibilities [3].

### 1.2 Architectural Designs

Initially, we discover the software architecture, also known as the logical grouping of distributed systems into software modules. The creation or adoption of architectures is now generally acknowledged as being necessary to the evolution of big systems. The concept of an architectural style is crucial for our topic. Computer architecture work has advanced considerably. Such a style is composed of parts, connections between parts, data flow between parts, and configuration of all these parts as a whole into a system. A part is a modular component that may be replaced in its environment and has well defined interfaces. The most important thing to remember about a distributed system component is that it may be replaced if its interfaces are understood, as will be detailed below. A connector, which is a considerably more complicated concept, is often referred to as a method for the components to communicate, coordinate, or work together. A connector could produce procedure calls, message forwarding, or streaming data, for instance.

The two major classes into which the architectural styles are divided are:

- a. styles used in software architecture
- b. architectural system styles

The logical structure of the software is covered in the first class, and the physical structure of the software systems, as represented by their key components, is covered in the second class.

### 1.3 Connectors and components:

Models made out of parts that have a certain level of persistence over time, such as processes, objects, clients, servers, and data storage, are described by component and connector views. Component and connector models also provide interaction methods as components, including communication linkages and protocols, information flows, and shared storage access. Additionally, these interactions take place across sophisticated infrastructure, including process schedulers, middleware systems, and communication channels. A behavioral component is a component. What the position may and must accomplish is specified in the component's description. A connector is a sign indicating two components are often connected via connections like data flow or control flow [4].

### 1.4 Architectural types of software:

Software architecture styles and patterns specify how to arrange system parts to create a complete system and meet client needs. The software business offers a variety of software architectural styles and patterns, making it important to comprehend the unique design of the project. These models serve as the conceptual foundation upon which the subsequent parts' discussions and construction of distributed systems are constructed.

### 1.5 Architectures with a data center:

A data store, which is at the heart of this design, is often used by other components that update, add, remove, or alter the data already in the store. This demonstrates a common data-centric approach. The client software has access to a central repository. As client information or client interest's change, a variation of this technique is utilized to transform the repository into a blackboard and update customer alerts. Integrality with this data-centered design will be made easier. This enables the addition of new client components to the architecture without the consent or worry of other customers, as well as the modification of current components. Customers may send data via blackboard techniques.

A repository architecture consists of a core data structure and a collection of separate components that operate on it. Repository architectures include, for instance, blackboard systems, in which blackboards act as communication hubs for knowledge sources and repositories for several applications. Repositories, which are used in many different applications

and include software development and CAD, are crucial for data integration [5].

## II. DISCUSSION

The main elements of the issue are represented in a blackboard-style diagram, and the solution is deduced from a number of sources. Each source of knowledge contributes to the solution of the issue, and a full or partial answer is noted on the whiteboard. Any additional source of information either expands or alters the solution provided by the earlier source of knowledge around the same time or publishes an original solution to the issue. Control shells are used to coordinate and keep track of information source activity to stop it from deviating from the project's present direction. All of the operations carried out during the troubleshooting session via the control shell are managed, watched, and controlled in this manner.

One advantage of this architectural style is its scalability, or capacity to grow. The application may quickly add or delete sources of information as required. The control element restriction allows for the simultaneous operation of independent sources of information. This design has the drawback that it is impossible to predict when to cease looking for solutions since there is always room for improvement. A couple synchronizes. Having various sources of information is challenging [6].

### 2.1 Architecture of a blackboard

#### 2.1.1 Flow-based architectures:

Data flow architecture uses a combination of computational and deceptive components to transform input data into output data. The execution is uncertain due to the lack of a program counter in the computer architecture, which results in unexpected behavior. A component of the Von-Neumann computer paradigm called data flow consists of a single program counter, sequential execution, and control flow that establishes the sequence of fetch, execution, and commit.

#### 2.1.2 This architecture has been effectively used:

- a. The data flow architecture minimizes development time and allows for a seamless transition from design to execution.
- b. Its main goals are to accomplish the reuse and modification characteristics.
- c. Data may flow without cycles into a graph topology or a linear structure via the architecture of data flows.

There are two distinct ways to implement the modules:

- a. batches in order
- b. Filter and Pipe

#### 2.1.3 Batches in order

- a. It was believed that batch sequential compilation was a sequence process.

- b. Separate program systems are executed sequentially in batch sequential, and data is aggregated and passed from one program to the next.
- c. This paradigm for data processing is common.

### 2.2 Batches in order

- a. The flow of the batch sequential architecture is shown in the figure above. It provides more straightforward subsystem divisions, and each subsystem may function independently as a program that processes inputs and generates output data [7].
- b. The absence of a concurrent and interactive interface is the main drawback of sequential batch designs. Low throughput and high latency are provided.

#### 2.2.1 Filter and pipe:

- a. A connection called a pipe is used to transmit data between filters.
- b. Before the next filter has a chance to process it, a data buffer uses pipes, which are directed data streams, to store all data.
- c. Data is sent from a single data source to a single data sink.
- d. Pipes make up the stateless data stream.

#### 2.2.2 Filter and Pipe

- a. The sequence of the pipe filter is shown above. Since there are several filters operating at once, they may all be totally placed on different computers or operate as distinct threads or coroutines.
- b. Each pipe has a link to the filter and plays a specific part in how the filter functions. With the installation and removal of pipes as needed, the filters are strong.
- c. Data from the input pipes are read by the filter, which then applies its function to the data and outputs the results to all pipes. If there is insufficient data in the input pipes, the filter does nothing except wait.

#### 2.2.3 Filter:

- a. An element is the filter.
- b. The interfaces allow a range of inputs and outputs to flow in and out of the system.
- c. The data supplied is processed and refined by it.
- d. Filters are the autonomous entities.
- e. There are two approaches to build a filter:
- f. Dynamic Filter

#### 2.2.4 Inert Filter

- a. The pipes' data flow is produced by the active filter.
- b. The passive filter is what controls data flow via the pipes.
- c. The status of one filter is not shared with another.
- d. Uncertainty surrounds the names of the upstream and downstream filters.
- e. Filters are implemented using separate threads. It might be hardware or software coroutines or threads.

#### 2.2.5 Benefits of filters and pipes

- a. High throughput and extreme data processing efficiency are provided by pipe-filter.
- b. It promotes reusability and makes system maintenance easier.
- c. Due to its use of sequential and parallel execution, it has limited connectivity and flexibility.

#### 2.2.6 Pitfalls of the pipe and filter

- a. Pipe and Filter cannot be used for dynamic interactions.
- b. A low common denominator is required for ASCII data transfer.
- c. Dynamically configuring a pipe-filter system might be challenging.

### 2.3 Architectures for virtual machines:

A structured system interface definition, including the logical behavior of the resources handled by the interface, is referred to as virtual machine architecture. The actual implementation of an architecture is defined by implementation. The design layers, whether they be in hardware or software, are the degrees of abstraction, and each is connected to a distinct interface or architecture. In systems that use this architecture, the software sets its functions and state in an abstract format that the virtual machine engine can understand [8].

The implementation is predicated on a program comprehension. The internal structure of the program's state is preserved by the engine. These group's examples often include rule-based systems, interpreters, and command-language processors. Rule-based systems are the most basic sort of artificial intelligence. The principles of a rule-based system depend almost completely on expert systems that simulate human expert reasoning in the resolution of a wisdom-intensive inquiry. A rule-based program needs rules for expressing knowledge with system-coded knowledge. A rule-based structure depicts knowledge as a set of rules that specify what to do or not, as opposed to portraying knowledge as a static and declarative collection of true facts. Another noteworthy use of rule-based systems is in networking, where network intrusion detection systems categorize suspicious behaviors linked to probable computer device invasions using a set of rules.

#### 2.4 Interpretation Mode:

For applications that cannot precisely use the best language or hardware to execute the solution, the interpreter architectural style is perfect. A program that we try to execute, an interpreter that we try to understand, the program's present state, the interpreter and the memory area that will hold the program, the program's true state, and its current state make up the style. The link between an interpreter's architectural style and direct memory access calls for communication between parts [9].

#### 2.5 Four of the interpreter's compositions:

- a. Engine interpreter: the interpreter has done their job.

- b. Pseudocode is stored in this area of data.
- c. Reports the condition of the interpretation engine in the data store field.
- d. Tracks the evolution of the interpreted source code in an external data structure.

**Input:** The input is sent to the program state where the interpreter is read by the program for the section of the program that is being translated.

**Output:** The program's output is stored in the section of the interface system state where the data is evaluated. When creating virtual machines for high-level programming and scripting languages, this paradigm is quite helpful.

- a. flexibility and portability of applications across many platforms
- b. Virtualization. Through the virtual machine, machine code for one hardware architecture may run on another.
- c. System behavior that is specified by a special language or data structure makes it easier to create and understand software.
- d. Dynamic change encourages
- e. The interpreter often simply needs to convert the code to a
- f. Intermediate representation, making it much quicker to test changes.

The instructions in the source code that an interpreter or virtual machine executes do not always have to be followed exactly. It may specifically refuse to run any code that violates any operating system security restrictions. An illustration. A JavaScript interpreter that is sandboxed in JavaScript is called JS-interpreter. Line by line execution of arbitrary JavaScript code is possible. The primary JavaScript environment's performance is totally separated. Instances of JS-Interpreter are available that are multi-threaded competitors to JavaScript without the usage of web workers [10].

## 2.6 Call-and-response architectures:

The Call & Return architectural style was the one that was employed the most in computer systems. Main programs and subroutines, remote procedure calls, object-oriented systems, and layered systems are all parts of the call or function call mechanism. They all respond to the summons and return in the manner of the building.

## 2.7 Top-Down Design

The top down technique essentially involves breaking down a system to learn more about its component parts in a reverse engineering fashion. An overview of the system is produced and all first-level subsystems are specified, but not in detail, in a top-down manner. Then, until the whole specification has been broken down into smaller components, each subsystem is further updated, often at different other subsystem levels. The "black boxes" aid in defining an easier-to-manipulate top-down structure. Black boxes, however, were unable to adequately explain or be accurate

enough to support the concept. The top-down strategy is where the big picture begins. It separates into more compact bits. Using a top-down method, the issue is divided into tasks and then into smaller subtasks. In this method, the primary module is created initially, followed by the development of the subsequent stage modules. After each module is generated, the procedure is repeated.

## 2.8 Object Orientation:

An object-oriented program is one that is built on objects and data rather than on actions and logic. A typical procedural program is set up to accept data, process it, and provide results. Instead of having centralized data, the software had centralized logic. Object-oriented programming places more emphasis on manipulating things than on the logic that generates them.

Data modeling, which involves defining, manipulating, and relationships involving all the objects, is the initial stage of OOPs. Data modeling is a planning stage that requires extreme care. Once every component of the application has been determined, we have a mechanism to create those objects. The class mechanism is what it is called. A class contains data or attributes as well as the logical order of data manipulation methods. The justification that has previously been stated in other techniques should not be duplicated since each method is unique.

## 2.9 Architectural designs based on separate elements:

The independent component architecture consists of a number of separate processes and objects that communicate through messages. For a named or nameless participant, the messages may be sent using publish/subscribe paradigms. Usually, components do not communicate with one another to control them. Due to the isolation of the components, it may be altered.

**Event systems:** This paradigm distinguishes between component implementation and name and location knowledge. The publisher/subscriber's behavior, where promote the information you want to share with others by acting as the publisher.

**Subscriber:** The act of receiving public data signals interest.

A message manager is utilized for intercom between components. Manager receives messages from publishers and distributes them to subscribers.

## 2.10 Communication technique:

- i. Client-Server architecture is another name for this kind of communication architecture.
- ii. The client starts a server call to request a service.
- iii. Provides client data through the server.
- iv. Gives access to data while the server is operating synchronously.

## 2.11 Architectural types for systems:

The two main system level architectures we employ today are client-server and peer-to-peer. These two service categories are used in our daily lives, yet their distinctions are sometimes misunderstood.

### 2.12 Server-Client Architecture:

The client-server architecture has two important parts. The client and the server. While the client may use the services and resources of a distant server, all transfer, transmission, and processing data are stored on the server. Clients may submit requests to the server, and the server will respond. The remote side is often exclusively controlled by a computer. However, we use load balancing methods with many servers to be on the safe side.

### 2.13 Styles of client/server architecture:

A centralized security database is a typical architectural element of the Client Server architecture. This database contains security-related data including login credentials and access information. Users can't access a server without security keys. As a result, this architecture becomes a little bit more reliable and secure than peer-to-peer. The stability results from the security database's capacity to utilize resources more effectively. On the other hand, since a server can only handle a given amount of work at once, the system could crash.

#### 2.13.1 Advantages:

- a. simpler to construct and maintain
- b. Greater Safety
- c. Stable

#### 2.13.2 Disadvantages:

- a. One potential site of failure
- b. lower scalability

### 2.14 Between Peers:

Behind peer to peer in a dispersed system, there is no central control. The basic premise is that each node has the ability to act as a client or a server at a certain moment. A node might be referred to as a client if something is requested of it, while a node could be a server if something is sent by one. Any node is often referred to as a peer.

the network so that the service provider may react.

### REFERENCES

- [1] A. Avritzer *et al.*, "Scalability Assessment of Microservice Architecture Deployment Configurations: A Domain-based Approach Leveraging Operational Profiles and Load Tests," *J. Syst. Softw.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2020.110564.
- [2] Z. Lei, S. Shimizu, N. Ota, Y. Ito, and Y. Zhang, "Construction of urban design support system using cloud computing type virtual reality and case study," *Int. Rev. Spat. Plan. Sustain. Dev.*, 2017, doi: 10.14246/irspsd.5.1\_15.
- [3] W. J. Van Den Heuvel *et al.*, "Software service engineering: Tenets and challenges," in *Proceedings of the 2009 ICSE Workshop on Principles of Engineering Service Oriented Systems, PESOS 2009*, 2009. doi: 10.1109/PESOS.2009.5068816.
- [4] M. Bachras and K. Kontogiannis, "Goal Modelling Meets Service Choreography: A Graph Transformation Approach," in *Proceedings - 2020 IEEE 24th International Enterprise Distributed Object Computing Conference, EDOC 2020*, 2020. doi: 10.1109/EDOC49727.2020.00014.
- [5] M. Philip and G. Clynch, "A Performance Analysis of WS-\* (SOAP) & RESTful Web Services for implementing Service and Resource Orientated Architectures," *IT&T - 12th Int. Conf. Inf. Technol. Telecommun.*, 2013.
- [6] C. Pahl, P. Jamshidi, and O. Zimmermann, "Architectural principles for cloud software," *ACM Trans. Internet Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1145/3104028.
- [7] L. Tang, J. Dong, Y. Zhao, and L. J. Zhang, "Enterprise Cloud Service Architecture," in *Proceedings - 2010 IEEE 3rd International Conference on Cloud Computing, CLOUD 2010*, 2010. doi: 10.1109/CLOUD.2010.10.
- [8] A. Krylovskiy, M. Jahn, and E. Patti, "Designing a Smart City Internet of Things Platform with Microservice Architecture," in *Proceedings - 2015 International Conference on Future Internet of Things and Cloud, FiCloud 2015 and 2015 International Conference on Open and Big Data, OBD 2015*, 2015. doi: 10.1109/FiCloud.2015.55.
- [9] J. S. Alshudukhi, "Pattern-based solution for architecting cloud-enabled software," *Int. J. Adv. Appl. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.21833/IJAAS.2021.08.002.
- [10] L. Anido, J. Santos, M. Caeiro, J. Rodriguez, M. J. Fernandez, and M. Llamas, "Moving the business logic tier to the client. Cost-effective distributed computing for the WWW," *Softw. - Pract. Exp.*, 2001, doi: 10.1002/spe.416.

### III. CONCLUSION

The network will be joined by any new nodes first. They may either provide or seek a service after enrolling. The start phase of a node might change depending on how the network is set up. A new node might discover what other nodes provide in one of two methods. Centralized Lookup Server: The new node must register with the centralized lookup server and list the services available on the network. Therefore, if you want a service, just call the central lookup system, and it will lead you to the proper service provider. Decentralized System: Each node in the network will broadcast and request certain services to the other nodes in



# Communications between the Cloud Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Shyam R

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> shyam.r@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract—A distributed system is a collection of computers that seem to users as a single, well-functioning network. One crucial point is that people are often unaware of how many computers vary from one another and interact. This then provides the user with a single representation of the system. All communication information is concealed by the OS between user processes. The user is unaware of how many systems there are. IPC, also known as inter-process communication, is carried out via a number of methods in distributed systems, and these mechanisms might differ for diverse systems. Another important feature of distributed systems is their ability to provide consistent and uniform communication between users and applications.*

*Index Terms— Communications, Cloud Computing, Distributed Systems, Data.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

All distributed systems depend on communication between distinct processes, thus it's critical to comprehend how processes on separate computers may exchange information. The Inter Process Communication, or IPC, as its name suggests, is used to communicate data between two applications and processes. On the same computer, processes may be running or at a different place. Low-level messaging is often used in distributed systems communication because it is made available by the underlying network. Message passing is more complex to use for communication than the more basic shared memory-based methods accessible on non-distributed computers [1]. Inter-process System synchronization and communication are accomplished via communication. Such processes' communication with one another might be seen as a kind of collaboration.

Shared memory, remote procedure calls, and message transmission are the three mechanisms through which processes may interact with one another. IPCs using sockets are widely used in distributed systems. An IP address and a port number are essentially two sockets. Everyone needs a socket so that two processes may talk to one another. When a server daemon is running on a host, it controls any customer requests that are made to the client port by listening to that port. A client must be aware of the IP address and server port in order to send a message. The OS kernels also supply the client's port after a client initiates contact with the servers and is released once communication is complete. Although socket-based communication is common and efficient, it is regarded as poor since sockets only provide the transmission of unstructured bytes streams between processes. Client and server apps structure the data transferred as a byte stream [2].

### 1.1 Communication based on messages:

The development of concepts and technology that support distributed computing depend heavily on message abstraction. A distributed system is one in which its parts are

connected through a network and can only coordinate their actions by moving messages. Any private information sent from one person to another is indicated in this communication. Any kind of data representation that invokes a distant process, an object instance sequence, a common message, and has size and time restrictions is included. This is why referring different inter-process communication models might be useful for the "message-based communication model," which is based on data streaming abstraction.

Different distributed programming models employ this kind of communication notwithstanding the abstraction that is shown to developers when programming the coordination of common components. The primary distributed programming models that use message templates are listed below. Although socket-based communication is common and efficient, it is regarded as poor since sockets only provide the transmission of unstructured bytes streams between processes. Client and server apps structure the data transferred as a byte stream [3].

**Message Passing:** The primary abstraction in this paradigm is the message-passing concept. Units that send and receive messages that are expressly encoded with data. Depending on the model, the message's structure and content may be different or variable. Open MP and the Message Passing Interface are two notable instances of this model type.

This model suggests system execution in distant processes by looking at the keys to the procedure call beyond the bounds of a single process. The primary client-server is included. When a client process calls on a server component that is maintained by a distant process, the server component provides the results of the execution. The messages that are produced by the RPC implementation gather data about the method independently, execute the necessary arguments, and return values. The marshalling of the parameters and return values is a term used to describe the use of messages [4].

**Distributed Objects:** This is an implementation of Remote Procedure Call, a term used to refer to remote invocation methods that are made available via objects in the object-oriented environment. Each process assigns a set of remotely accessible interfaces. The methods available via these interfaces may be requested and invoked by the client process. The typical runtime architecture converts the invocation of a local method into a call for a remote request and gathers the execution results. Messages are used to communicate between the caller and the remote process. This model is stateless by design, and distributed object models serve as examples of the complexities of managing object state and lifespan. Some of the most significant examples of distributed object infrastructure are the Component Object Model, Java Remote Method Invocation, Common Object Request Broker Architecture, and .NET Remoting.

Programming models based on active objects by definition include the presence of instances, whether or not they are agents of objects, regardless of how accessible they may be. This suggests that in order to display their activities, objects must have a unique control thread. These models often manually execute messages that have a more complex semantics in order to run functions [5].

**Web Services:** The RPC framework over HTTP is an alternative provided by web service technology, which enables the mingling of well-established parts with other technologies. A web service is made available as a remote object that is kept on a web server, and requests made to the system are transformed into HTTP requests that are packaged according to a certain protocol. It is important to keep in mind that the idea of a message is a fundamental abstraction of how processes communicate with one another.

## 1.2 Models for communication based on messages

### 1.2.1 Model for point-to-point messaging:

A piece of software or a whole application is built around the concepts of message queues, senders, and receivers. Customers get messages from the queue that is set up to retain their communications once that message is submitted to a particular queue. They retain any communications delivered to them until they are read or until they expire [6]. Publish-subscribe is a messaging service that uses the publish-and-subscribe message paradigm. It specifies a certain kind of interaction between hardware or software units. The term has been selected to encapsulate the key components of this communication mechanism. Software modules communicate openly and directly with one another using media and procedures that are familiar to all participants. Other communication systems have emerged as communication requirements become more complicated or demanding. One such subscription is publish-subscribe, although there are many more.

The main concepts behind Publish-Subscribe

- i. Software components may not always be aware of who they deal with.
- ii. The data producers distribute the information across the network.
- iii. Data users who pay a subscription fee to the system obtain data from it all.
- iv. Information is named in a way that allows software modules to specify the accessible information. This description is also known as the subject.

## II. DISCUSSION

All data, publishing, and subscriptions are managed and matched by a single software module. The term "broker" is used often. Clients are software modules that employ broker services, while brokers are often networks of cooperating software modules. Clients who publish and subscribe "register" with the broker so that clients and other housekeeping operations may be authenticated, as well as communication pathways. Filtered message distribution to subscribers based more on content than subject. This may be used in place of or together with the subject. Only a small number of Publish-Subscribe systems have done this. Data may be "persistent," meaning new network customers who sign up after the data was last published will have access to it [7].

### 2.1 Model for request-reply messages:

A request reply messaging paradigm differs from a conventional pub sub or PP approach, which allows clients to receive messages without sending replies by publishing them to topics or queues. When a customer sends a message asking for information from a remote client application or for a processing step to be carried out, request reply messages may be utilized. The client application gets the required information or performs the desired action as soon as it receives the request message. The information is then used to compose a reply message or a response to the request that includes a confirmation of task completion.

### 2.2 Various Distributed Computing Technologies

In this part, we're using the right technologies to develop interaction models that primarily rely on message-based communication in a realistic way. These systems include services-oriented computing, distributed object frameworks, and remote procedure calls.

### 2.3 Computer Eras

Sequential and parallel computing eras are the two most well-known. In the last ten years, vector machines have faced significant competition from high speed computer searches for parallel machines. Is a chronology of the history of computing during the last 100 years? Architectures, compilers, applications, and environments for problem-solving are the four primary computer components that are developed throughout these times. Hardware

development kicks off the computer age, which is then followed by software systems, applications, and a burgeoning environment for problem solving until it reaches its saturation point. Three steps are applied to each computer component: R&D, commercialization, and commodity [8].

#### **2.4 Calling a remote procedure:**

A software may utilize the Remote Procedure Call protocol to ask for a service from another machine on the network without having to know the specifics of the network. In distant systems, RPC is used to invoke other processes, such as a local system. A procedure call may also be referred to as a function call or a subroutine call. RPC uses the client-server architecture. The service provider is the server, and the software you are seeking is the client. The requesting program must be suspended while waiting for the results of the remote procedure, just as with an ongoing or local procedure call. Nevertheless, by using lightweight processes or threads that share the same area, several RPCs may be carried out simultaneously. Interface definition language is the specification language used to specify an application programming interface of a software component in Remote Procedure Call software. In such a scenario, IDL offers a link between the two ends of the connection, which may be made up of various programming languages and operating systems [9].

#### **2.5 RPC message format:**

A stub for the remote procedure code is included in the generated code when program statements utilizing the RPC framework are turned into executable code. When the application is executing and a call is made, the stub accepts the request and sends it to a client runtime program on the local machine. When the client stub is initially called, it makes contact with a name server to learn the location of the server. The message requesting the remote operation is sent over the network by the client runtime program, which is knowledgeable with how to access the distant machine and server application. Additionally, the server contains a run-time software that stubs out the interaction with the remote operation. Pro tools provided the response in the same manner.

#### **2.6 The following actions will be taken in an RPC:**

Client stub procedures are called by clients and often take parameters. The client's own address section contains the client stub. The parameters are marshaled into a message by the client stub. Marshalling entails copying each parameter to the message after transforming the parameter representation to a common format. The message is sent from the client stub through the transportation layer and then to the distant server. On the server, a transport layer passes the message to a server stub to demarshal the arguments before calling the required process routine using the standard procedure call technique. The server operation ends and the

stub server is reached again. The message is subsequently sent to the transport layer by the stub server. The client transport layer passes the output message to the client stub after receiving it from the transport layer. The client halts the return parameters and gives the caller back control of the execution [10].

Client-server systems are the most popular technique for creating distributed systems or object frameworks. A distributed object framework is an addition to this client-server approach. It is a library where object-oriented programming may be used to create distributed applications. Objects that are dispersed across several address spaces, various processes on a single computer, or even across a number of network-connected machines are referred to as distributed objects in distributed computing. However, they interact with one another via data exchange and invoking techniques. Additionally, it features location transparency, when distant items seem to be nearby ones. The primary technique of distributed communication for objects having remote method invocation, often message-passing, is by sending a message to a separate object inside a distant machine or process to carry out some action. The object you called receives the outcomes back.

### **III. CONCLUSION**

The Remote method The standard programming abstraction of the procedure call, known as the call method, is applied to distributed settings and enables the call process to call the distant node as local. The use of object-oriented programming concepts for distributed systems and the extension of the concept of the object reference to the distributed Global environment give remote method invocation additional advantages over RPC for distributed objects. Object references, like Parameter, can be used in remote invocation. Calling a remote procedure: A distinct server program's routines are called by the client. Remote method invocation: This refers to an object calling another process's object methods. Event notification: Objects that have registered get notifications of events in other objects.

### **REFERENCES**

- [1] G. P. Liu, "Coordinated Control of Networked Multiagent Systems via Distributed Cloud Computing Using Multistep State Predictors," *IEEE Trans. Cybern.*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/TCYB.2020.2985043.
- [2] S. Algarni *et al.*, "Blockchain-based secured access control in an iot system," *Appl. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/app11041772.
- [3] S. Arisdakessian, O. A. Wahab, A. Mourad, H. Otrouk, and M. Guizani, "A Survey on IoT Intrusion Detection: Federated Learning, Game Theory, Social Psychology, and Explainable AI as Future Directions," *IEEE Internet Things J.*, 2023, doi: 10.1109/JIOT.2022.3203249.
- [4] Y. Ai, M. Peng, and K. Zhang, "Edge computing technologies for Internet of Things: a primer," *Digit. Commun. Networks*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.dcan.2017.07.001.

- [5] Maniah, B. Soewito, F. Lumban Gaol, and E. Abdurachman, "A systematic literature Review: Risk analysis in cloud migration," *Journal of King Saud University - Computer and Information Sciences*. 2022. doi: 10.1016/j.jksuci.2021.01.008.
- [6] C. Stergiou, K. E. Psannis, B. G. Kim, and B. Gupta, "Secure integration of IoT and Cloud Computing," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2016.11.031.
- [7] Y. Kalyani and R. Collier, "A systematic survey on the role of cloud, fog, and edge computing combination in smart agriculture," *Sensors*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/s21175922.
- [8] K. Jurczenia and J. Rak, "A Survey of Vehicular Network Systems for Road Traffic Management," *IEEE Access*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2022.3168354.
- [9] Y. Guan, J. Shao, G. Wei, and M. Xie, "Data Security and Privacy in Fog Computing," *IEEE Netw.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/MNET.2018.1700250.
- [10] S. K. Yoo and B. Y. Kim, "A decision-making model for adopting a cloud computing system," *Sustain.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/su10082952.



**IFERP**<sup>®</sup>  
connecting engineers...developing research

# Distributed Programming Environment Software

<sup>[1]</sup> Soumya A K

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> soumya.k@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— Software for distributed programming environments may be created and maintained by programmers dispersed throughout the globe, effectively enabling distributed object computing on the distributed system, such as the Internet. The objective of the study is to provide a programming environment that facilitates efficient distributed environment programming. Programming is flexible and scalable in a distributed and parallel programming environment when distributed objects are used. Many of them support distributed object computing architectures like CORBA, DCOM, and Java.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Communication, Distributed Programming, Software.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

A group of over firms developed the Common Object Request Broker Architecture, which supports the most well-known middleware. This group represents the vast majority of computer firms who have their own Distributed Component Object Model object broker, with the exception of Microsoft. The CORBA object bus establishes and specifies the interoperability of object components. The Object Request broker is an object bus. CORBA is used to find and communicate with other object bus components. Through distributed object interfaces, CORBA provides transparent object references. The CORBA Interface Definition Language, or IDL, enables language development, location-independent interface development, and distributed object distribution. CORBA is essentially a design specification for an Object Request Broker that provides an ORB mechanism to allow distributed objects to communicate with one another, whether locally or on remote devices, written in different languages, or located in various network locations. Regardless of where they are or who built them, the application components may interact with one another through CORBA. Since the objects are found and accessible via a software communication interface, CORBA is sometimes referred to as a "software bus" in order to provide transparency of the location in order to carry out these requests. The key elements of the CORBA implementation are shown in the following example [1].

### 1.1 Architecture for common object request brokers

Data communication from the client to the server is ensured through a well-defined object-oriented interface. The target object's location is established by the object request broker, which also transmits the request to the target object and returns to the caller any responses. Developers may employ runtime features like dynamic binding, legacy, encapsulation, and polymorphism using this object-oriented technology. With just little modifications to the parent interface, these characteristics enable modification,

modification, and reutilization of programs. The example below demonstrates how a client sends a request to a server using the ORB:

### 1.2 Language for Interface Definition:

A crucial foundational element of the CORBA standards is the Interface Definition Language. IDL offers a line-up of distributed object interfaces that is agnostic of platform and is the OMG for the specification of language-neutral APIs. Beginning to give a consistent approach between the CORBA environments and clients in heterogeneous contexts are client/server interface-standardized data and operations. CORBA uses this technique, known as the IDL, to specify the object interfaces. IDL specifies programming language as modules, interfaces, and operations for applications, but it does not include them. The different programming languages, including Ada, C++, C#, and Java, provide standardized IDL mapping to the interface implementation.

In order to marshal and unmarshal the parameters from the network stream to memory instances of the language implemented, etc., the IDL compiler develops stub-and-skeleton code. The stub serves as both a client proxy and a servant's client proxy for an object reference retrieved from a servant. IDL skeletons and stubs for certain languages may converse with a skeleton in that language. To implement remote operations using the ORB run time system, the skeleton code is linked to the object implementation and the client code is linked to the stub code [2].

IIOP is a protocol that enables dispersed programs written in different programming languages to interact with one another via the Internet. One crucial component of a critical industry standard is the Common Object Request Broker Architecture. A corporation may create programs that can interact with current or future programs of their own company or another using the CORBA IIOP and associated protocols, regardless of where they are and without needing to learn anything about the program other than its own service or name.

### 1.3 Object model for distributed components

A proprietary Microsoft communication method for software components that are dispersed across networked systems is called the distributed component object model. A distributed component object model is known as DCOM. A component object model network extension technique that permits network-wide, inter-process communication is the distributed component object model. DCOM facilitates communication between networked items by taking care of low-level network protocol specifics. This makes it possible for many processes to collaborate utilizing distributed programming to complete a single job.

### 1.4 Remote Java method invocation

Remote Method Invocation is implied by RMI. A technique that enables an item in one application to be accessed or called from another JVM. RMI is a Java feature that allows for remote communication between programs and is used to build distributed applications. In an RMI application, we establish two programs: the client program and the server program. The server program generates a remote object and gives the client a reference to it. The client program requests remote objects and attempts to use the server's methods. Remote method call in Java [3]. The client and server are linked through the transport layer. New connections are also made while maintaining the current connection. Stub: A stub is a client remote object's proxy. This is a gateway for the client and is housed in the client system. Skeleton: This is the server-side object. Stub engages with the skeleton to convey the request to a distant item.

RRL: This layer controls how the client's remote object reference is used. An RMI program operates as summarized in the following points. Every time the client sends a request to a remote object, the stub accepts it and sends it to the RRL, which then calls a method called invoke from the remoter object. On the server side, the request is delivered to the RRL. The server's RRL then sends the client to the server skeleton, which finally invokes the server object. The arguments must be encapsulated in a message before being sent over the network when a client calls a method that accepts remote object parameters. These might be simple parameters or objects. The arguments are put together and the header is applied if the primitive type is utilized. The argument is serialized if it is an object. Marshaling is the name given to this technique.

On the server side, the packed arguments are unbundled, and the proper procedure is then called. The process is known as UN marshalling. All server objects are located in the name space known as the RMI Registry. Every time an object is generated, the server registers it in an RMI registry or via Rebind methods. The client needs a reference to that object in order to call a distant object since they are registered using a single name known as the bind name. The object must then be obtained by the client using its bind name method from the registry [4]. The. By using the Remoting Framework, the

NET remote system provides interprocess communication across Application Domains. The software may be set up either on one computer or many machines connected to the same network. Distributed object communications via TCP and HTTP channels are made possible by .NET Remoting's usage of Binary or SOAP formatters in the data stream.

From the foregoing, it is clear what .NET Remoting's fundamental process is. Additionally, a client does not immediately call the methods when it invokes a remote method. When calling the remote object method, the remote object obtains a proxy. When the proxy gets a process call from the Server, the call will be transmitted to the Server via a channel chosen, and the message will be encrypted using a matching Formatter in the Configuration File. The remote object methods are situated on the server on the Remoting system, and they are invoked methods on the remote object. The server-side channel takes the request from the proxy and transmits it there. Every call result is sent to the client in the same manner after the execution of the distant operation. Before an object instance of a Remote type can be accessed, it must be created and initialized through a procedure called Activation. The two forms of activation are categorized as Client Activated Objects and Server Activated Objects.

## II. DISCUSSION

### 2.1 Service-Oriented Design

An application component distributes services to other components over an integrated communication protocol using service-oriented architecture. The principles are distinct from the producers and other people. In a service-oriented architecture, the majority of services interact with one another either by sending data back and forth or by having two or more services work together to coordinate an action. There are several names for service architecture [5].

### 2.2 Characteristics of service-oriented architecture:

- i. Business-related objectives
- ii. Interoperation inherent in the system Shared services
- iii. Flexibility
- iv. Evolutionary amplification

Both of these fundamental ideas might be shown via the use of a service-oriented, cloud-related architecture and an earlier distributed application paradigm.

- i. Patterns of Service-Oriented Architecture
- ii. Architecture for Services

According to the service registry, a service provider is in charge of addressing whether and how services are rendered, including security, availability, costs, and more. Each of the building blocks for the SOA consists of three roles: service provider, service broker, service registry, service repository, and customer / requester service. This function also determines the kind of service and any trade agreements. The service broker gives the requester details about the service. The broker's scope is implemented by whomever is selected.

The person who requests the service finds the items and then adds them to the broker register. Depending on the capability of the service applicant, you may or may not be able to access several services.

### **2.3 Putting Service-Oriented Architecture into Practice:**

Depending on the end goal and what you're trying to accomplish, a wide range of technologies can be used to implement service-oriented architecture. Web services are frequently used to implement SOA because they provide "functional building blocks via standard Internet protocols." Web service standards include Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP), for instance. In a nutshell, SOAP is a messaging protocol definition enabling standardized data exchange in the development of online services across computer networks. Even while SOAP was first not well welcomed, it has subsequently gained favor and is now more generally utilized and accepted. Other possibilities for implementing a service-oriented architecture include Jini, COBRA, or REST [6].

Before and After Service-Oriented Architecture Service-oriented architecture has many advantages, especially in a web-based business. It is important to keep in mind that architectures can be applied in different ways, including messaging, such as Active MQ, Apache Thrift, and SORCER, "regardless of the particular technologies." Here, we'll briefly go over a few of those benefits: Using a service-oriented architecture to develop reusable code saves time and prevents you from having to start from scratch each time a new service or process is required. The SOA also permits the usage of coding languages since everything is controlled by a single interface.

Service-Oriented Architecture creates a standard means of communication that allows various systems and platforms to function independently of one another, facilitating interaction across systems and platforms. By use of this link, the SOA may also bypass barriers that let "companies to share operationally important services."

Employing the Scalability Service-Oriented Architecture: It is essential for a company to be able to scale to meet the needs of customers, but certain dependencies might hinder employing it. Using a service-oriented architecture reduces customer interaction, which facilitates scaling. Using a service-oriented architecture to cut costs: By using a service-oriented architecture, businesses can cut costs while "maintaining a desired performance." They can also limit the number of analyses required to develop custom solutions.

### **2.4 Online Services**

A organized approach to spreading client-server communication over the World Wide Web is the use of web services. A web service is a software module that can be used to carry out a number of operations. You may look for web services on the network and use the proper invocation

method. The consumer will get the functionalities that the web service triggers when it is used.

The internal workings of a web service are very clearly shown in the following diagram. To host the current web service through request, the customer will make a number of web service calls to a server. These applications are delivered through 'remote procedure calls,' as they are known. Calls made via the web service hosting service's procedures are known as remote procedure calls. For instance, Amazon offers a web service for goods sold online via amazon.com. The presentation's front end and top layer could be in. Although the web service will communicate in either Java or Node [7].

The main element of a web service is data sent between the client and the server, namely XML. The intermediate language that many computer languages can easily grasp, XML is comparable to HTML and is only used when programs communicate with one another. This offers a way for applications written in various programming languages to communicate with one another. To communicate XML data between applications, web services utilize SOAP. Standard HTTP is used to transport the data. SOAP refers to the data that is sent from the web server to the application. Just XML makes up the SOAP message. Given that this document is written in XML, the client application that makes calls to the Web service may be created in any programming language.

## **III. DISCUSSION**

A variety of web-based programming tools are used on a daily basis by software systems. You may create a number of applications using Java, Net, Angular JS, Node.js, etc. Most often, these diverse apps need to communicate with one another. Effective communication between apps is particularly difficult to guarantee since they are created in various programming languages. Web services are provided here. Web services provide a single platform that facilitates communication between several applications built on different programming languages [8].

### **3.1 Web Service Type:**

There are primarily two types of online services offered. For a web service to work properly, a few prerequisites must exist. These elements must be included, regardless of the programming language being used to create the web service. The foundation of SOAP is the transport of XML data through SOAP Messages. Every communication has an XML document attached to it. The contents of an XML document do not follow any patterns; only the structure does. The fact that Web services and SOAP are both offered over HTTP, the industry-standard web protocol, is their finest feature.

### **3.2 This is a SOAP's message:**

Each SOAP document needs a root element called the "Envelope." The root element is the initial element in an XML document. The sections of the envelope are separated

one by one. The header is the first, while the body is the second. The routing data, or the details to which the XML document should be routed, is included in the header.

### 3.4 WSDL

A web service will not be utilized if it is discovered. Second, the client application needs to understand what the web service performs to call the appropriate web service. The client invoking the web service should be aware of the web service's location. The WSDL, or Web services description language, is used to do that. Another XML file called the WSDL describes what the web service's client application performs. Using the WSDL document, the client applications will be able to comprehend where and how to access the web services.

A specific provider's web services are characterized, published, and found using the UDDI standard. It offers a standard for content hosting for online services. We spoke about WSDL in the last subject and how it gives information about the Web service's real operations. How, however, can a client application take a WSDL file into account to distinguish between different web-based processes. The answer and a server that can host WSDL files are provided by UDDI. This indicates that the UDDI, a database that houses all WSDL files, is completely accessible to the client application [9].

Similar to how a phone book lists a person's name, address, and phone number, the UDDI registry includes details about the relevant online services. Because of this, a developer user is aware of its location. We now understand the original purpose of web services, which was to provide a platform for users of various applications to communicate with one another. But first, let's talk about some additional benefits that make web services important.

**Exposing Business Functionality to the Network:** A web server is a controlled piece of code that provides functionality to client apps or end users. This capability may be invoked thanks to the HTTP protocol, making it accessible across the Internet as well. Web services are more helpful since both applications are already accessible online. It guarantees that the web service may be accessed from anywhere on the Internet and can provide the necessary functionality.

**Interoperability between apps:** Web services enable communication and information sharing between many applications. You two may exchange questions of any kind. And instead of writing particular code that only certain programs can comprehend, you can now create generic code that can be understood by all applications. Everyone may connect with Web services using an industry-standard protocol that has been established and is widely understood. Well-defined web services network stack protocols are used by all four tiers. **Reduced communication costs:** Web service providers use the SOAP over HTTP protocol to implement their web-based services using the current low-cost internet service orientation and cloud computing. Service orientation

is an architectural design strategy that uses automated software resources to incorporate business processes. Such business services are made up of a number of loosely linked components intended to minimize reliance and provide a clearly defined business purpose. More adaptable and powerful IT systems are made possible by the development of modular business service systems.

Systems created to incorporate service orientation enable companies to make use of their current resources and manage the inevitable changes that a dynamic organization is going through. Additionally, there are instances in which combining many services is necessary. It implies that these workloads will run with less delay when combined than when composed of loosely linked components. Organizations continuously reinvent themselves and become more competitive as a way to adapt to change, which makes hybrid cloud environments vital. IT must be at the forefront of a corporate strategy centered on innovation and change. Organizations are aware that there is no one ideal IT computing strategy for all workload types. A hybrid cloud system is thus the most practical choice.

A cloud infrastructure must have a high level of flexibility and adaptability to function in the real world. A cloud must be built to accommodate a variety of workloads and business services. When a service will be updated and when it might be downgraded can be predicted. The core cloud qualities of elasticity, self-support, standard-based interfaces, and flexibility in pay-as-you-go are specifically supported by this service-based architecture design approach. Businesses may save expenses and increase flexibility by using cloud services in conjunction with a service-oriented strategy. For both public and private cloud systems, scalabilities and elasticity are interchangeable and flexibly combined. As a foundation for a comprehensive description of cloud computing, parallel and distributed computing was presented in this chapter. A significant problem was solved utilizing parallel and distributed computing by first employing a number of processing components and subsequently a number of network computer nodes [10].

Hardware that can share similar resources with numerous workloads is abstracted by virtualization. Co-locating a range of applications on shared virtualized hardware allows for total insulation, unrestricted infrastructure migration, and scalability as needed. Through virtualization, businesses are producing significant assets and efficiency since it improves server utilization and consolidation, dynamic resource assignment and administration, separation of working loads, security, and automation. According to particular business requirements, virtualization provides self-provisioning on-demand services and software-defined resource orchestration, which are accessible on-site or off-site to any location in a hybrid cloud.

Storage devices and server operating systems become virtual platforms thanks to cloud virtualization. By offering numerous computers, this will allow the user to share a single



instance of a physical resource or program with a number of people. Through the transformation, scalability, economy, and efficiency of conventional computing, cloud virtualizations also manage work.

Virtualizations of cloud computing seamlessly include the primary computing technique. The ability for several clients and businesses to share programs is one of the main advantages of virtualization. The term "cloud-based services and applications" may also be used to describe the virtualization environment. Either in a public or private setting. Through virtualization, the consumer may increase resource efficiency while using fewer physical systems. Recently, interest in virtualization technology has increased as a result of the convergence of various phenomena:

### 3.5 Increased computational power and performance:

Most of the time, a single corporate data center cannot compete with the service provider's network of data centers in terms of security, performance, speed, and cost-effectiveness. Users may quickly access significant quantities of computer resources with great convenience and flexibility and without making any expensive investments since the bulk of services are offered on demand. By hosting platforms, programs, and databases remotely, cloud services allow you to free up memory and processing capacity on your own machines. In actuality, a noticeable increase in performance is the evident outcome.

### 3.6 Hardware and software resources that aren't being used:

Increased processing performance, confined resource consumption, and sporadic or limited resource usage all contribute to underutilization of hardware and software. Today's computers are so powerful that in certain cases an application or the system only uses a small portion of their total capacity. In addition, many computer systems that might be used to provide uninterrupted services are only partially used when the company's IT infrastructure is taken into account. For instance, desktop PCs used mostly by administrative staff for office automation activities are only utilized during business hours. By repurposing these resources, the IT infrastructure's effectiveness may be increased. To deliver such a service transparently, a whole distinct environment is required, which may be accomplished using virtualization.

## IV. CONCLUSION

With the need for more infrastructure, whether it is storage or processing capacity, data centers are always growing. While this is doable for IT big players, businesses are frequently unable to build an additional data center to accommodate additional resource capacity. Companies like Google and Microsoft are expanding their infrastructure by building data centers that are comparable to football fields in size and contain thousands of nodes. In addition to this

circumstance, idle hardware resources spread the usage of a server consolidation strategy that is essential to virtualization.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. Biel and M. Johansson, "Efficient Stochastic Programming in Julia," *INFORMS J. Comput.*, 2022, doi: 10.1287/ijoc.2022.1158.
- [2] X. Xiao, A. Lindberg, S. Hansen, and K. Lyytinen, "'Computing' Requirements for Open Source Software: A Distributed Cognitive Approach," *J. Assoc. Inf. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.17705/1jais.00525.
- [3] J. C. Eidson, E. A. Lee, S. Matic, S. A. Seshia, and J. Zou, "Distributed real-time software for cyber-physical systems," *Proc. IEEE*, 2012, doi: 10.1109/JPROC.2011.2161237.
- [4] T. Mayer-Gürr *et al.*, "GROOPS: A software toolkit for gravity field recovery and GNSS processing," *Comput. Geosci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.cageo.2021.104864.
- [5] M. Satratzemi, S. Xinogalos, D. Tsompanoudi, and L. Karamitopoulos, "Examining Student Performance and Attitudes on Distributed Pair Programming," *Sci. Program.*, 2018, doi: 10.1155/2018/6523538.
- [6] A. Yang, M. Troup, and J. W. K. Ho, "Scalability and Validation of Big Data Bioinformatics Software," *Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.csbj.2017.07.002.
- [7] J. Cano *et al.*, "Solving the task variant allocation problem in distributed robotics," *Auton. Robots*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10514-018-9742-5.
- [8] S. Vellingiri, R. P. McMahan, and B. Prabhakaran, "SCeVE: A Component-based Framework to Author Mixed Reality Tours," *ACM Trans. Multimed. Comput. Commun. Appl.*, 2020, doi: 10.1145/3377353.
- [9] R. Vallon, B. J. da Silva Estácio, R. Prikladnicki, and T. Grechenig, "Systematic literature review on agile practices in global software development," *Inf. Softw. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.infsof.2017.12.004.
- [10] T. Cerny *et al.*, "On Code Analysis Opportunities and Challenges for Enterprise Systems and Microservices," *IEEE Access*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3019985.

# A Study on Server virtualization in Cloud Computing

<sup>[1]</sup> Neetha S S

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> neetha.s.s@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

**Abstract**— For the development of a cloud-based infrastructure to execute several operating system images concurrently on a single physical server, virtualization is a key technology. Server virtualization facilitates consolidation by reducing the entire physical server footprint, which has environmental advantages. Fewer workloads are needed from the standpoint of resource efficiency, which proactively reduces the space in a datacenter and the final footprint of e-waste. From the perspective of energy efficiency, a data center will use less physical equipment and use less power. In data centers, cooling is essential and may reduce excessive power use. Data centers may save their cooling costs by using free cooling techniques, such as the use of air and water instead of air conditioning and cooling. With solar panels, temperature controls, and wind energy panels, the data center administrators may reduce their power expenses.

**Index Terms**— Cloud Computing, Computer, infrastructure, Server virtualization.

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The price of IT equipment is rising along with power and cooling prices. In addition, a data center's administrative expenses rise dramatically as a result of rising demand for more capacity, which manifests as more servers. Servers in particular will need the care and attention of a system administrator in order to function properly. Common system administration activities include monitoring hardware, replacing faulty equipment, installing and updating servers, keeping an eye on server resources, and backing up data [1]. These tasks take a lot of time, and administrative costs increase as there are more servers to manage. Virtualization may help reduce the number of servers needed for a certain workload and administrative personnel costs the more administrative expenditures are involved.

By using a virtual machine monitor, virtualization may be used to generate a "virtual version" of the actual computer. It makes it possible for several virtual computers to run on a single physical device. Virtual machines may be simply transferred from one piece of hardware to another without requiring any adjustments. The usage of virtualization is common in cloud computing. As is customary, the guest designates the system component communicating with the virtualization layer rather than the host computer [2]. This allows for the use of various operating systems and programs on the same hardware components on each of them. Typically, visitors are shown one or more virtual disk files and VM definition files. Virtual machines are managed centrally by a host program that appears to each virtual machine as a distinct application and handles them individually [3].

### 1.1 Hosts:

The host is the first setting where the visitor is to be handled. The shared resources that each host provides to each visitor are used by all hosts. The operating system serves as a host and controls the physical management of resources and the device's support.

#### 1.1.1 Layer of Virtualization

The virtualization layer makes sure that the operating environment for the guest is reproduced, whether it is the same one or not [4]. Between the hardware, processing, and applications operating on the network and storage, there is an additional layer of abstraction. Operating a single operating system on each computer normally helps, although virtualization is far more versatile.

#### 1.1.2 Specifications of Virtualization

##### 1.1.2.1 Enhanced Security

A guest program's capacity to be completely transparently governed opens up new possibilities for offering a secure, controlled execution environment. Normally, all guest programs interact with the virtual machine, converting them into host programs, and utilizing them. A virtual machine manager may control and filter the activities of guest applications to stop malicious actions from being executed [5]. Then, resources that the host has made available may be concealed or simply shielded from the visitor. Untrusted code may be examined in the Cuckoo sandbox environment. The word "sandbox" refers to an isolated execution environment where the instructions may be filtered and blocked before being translated and put to use in the real execution environment.

##### 1.1.2.2 Execution Controlled

The most crucial characteristics are sharing, aggregation, emulation, and isolation, in particular. You may build a different computer environment on the same host thanks to virtualization. This widespread procedure lowers the number of active servers and lowers energy use. In addition to allowing sharing of the physical resource across several guests, virtualization also permits aggregation. A collection of separate hosts may be connected and seen as a single virtual host. The Cluster Management Software, which utilizes and reflects the physical resources of a standardized collection of computers, is used to accomplish this feature [6]. The virtualization layer, which is basically a program, allows for the execution of guest applications inside a certain environment. In terms of the host, a completely distinct environment may also be simulated so that guest applications that need certain characteristics that aren't available on the actual host can run.

### **1.2 Isolation:**

If they be operating systems, apps, or other things, guests may run in an altogether different environment thanks to virtualization. An abstraction layer that provides access to the underlying resources is used by the guest software to operate. The virtual machine has the ability to filter the activities of the visitor and stop potentially harmful actions against the host. Performance optimization is another crucial capability made possible by virtualization in addition to these characteristics [7]. Due to significant advancements in virtualization-supporting software and hardware, this functionality is now a reality. The performance of the visitors may be more easily managed by carefully modifying the characteristics of the resources accessible in the virtual environment. It provides a way to successfully develop a quality-of-service infrastructure.

### **1.3 Portability:**

The idea of portability may be used in several ways depending on the kind of virtualization being used. In the case of hardware virtualization, the guest is contained in a virtual image that, in many cases, may be securely transported and performed on other virtual machines is done in JVM or with the virtualization of the programming level. NET runtime, the application components' binary code may operate on the corresponding virtual machine without needing to be recompiled. A vast variety of emulation methods used in numerous computer fields are included in virtualization. Such techniques may be understood and used by classifying them [8]. The initial categorization that is being imitated discriminates against the service or business. Emulation in the execution, storage, and networking contexts is the main purpose of virtualization. Execution virtualization is the category under these that is the oldest, most well-liked, and most advanced. Therefore, further investigation and categorization are required. By evaluating the kind of hosts

that each virtualization approach needs, we may specifically classify them into two groups.

By evaluating the kind of hosts that each virtualization approach needs, we may specifically classify them into two groups. In addition to an existing operating system with complete hardware control, process-level approaches are used. System levels techniques operate directly on hardware with little to no or very little assistance from a current operating system. We may describe many approaches for giving visitors a variety of virtual computing environments in these two categories: bare hardware, the resources of operating systems, low level programming languages, and application libraries.

## **II. DISCUSSION**

### **2.1 Virtualization at the operating system level**

It is possible to establish system level virtualization on the host system with a single OS kernel and its management over the operating system's guest functionality. Each of the virtual guest systems in this virtualization of a common kernel has its own root file system. Host Virtualization This technique, which uses OS-level virtualization, does not even include the application of a real hypervisor, but is a component of the operating system that handles all of the hypervisor's functions [9]. The hypervisor in this case has very limited functionality and is dependent on the Host OS for CPU scheduling and memory management.

### **2.2 Virtualization at the operating system level**

This implies that OS virtualization depends on the development of distinct containers or partitions on a single physical server, together with the usage of OS instances to run independently from the other partitions, in each guest application environment. In this method, the operating system is installed with the software layer for virtualization, and all guests' systems run on this layer using the same operating system as the host operating system, but each guest has its own resources and functions in total isolation from the other guests. It may be argued that this isn't quite virtualization; rather, it's a method that just makes machine consolidation possible [10].

### **2.3 Virtualization at the Language Level of Programming**

Application virtualization is a technique that deceives standardized applications into thinking they directly interact with an operating system's features when, in fact, they do not. This calls for the addition of a virtualization layer between the OS and the application. This layer or system must be able to virtually execute the app's component parts without impacting the underlying OS. A portion of the runtime environment traditionally given by the OS is replaced by the virtualization layer, which also makes modifications to the registry log and transparently redirects files to a single executable file [11]. Apps that were previously incompatible

may now work side by side because the app's processes are concentrated into a single file rather than multiple spread across the OS. Application virtualization the separation from the end-user system that accesses the physical desktop environment and its corresponding app software is used in combination with desktop virtualization.

#### **2.4 Application virtualization advantages:**

- a. Enables the execution of older applications.
- b. Cross-platform activities are possible.

Clashes with other virtualized applications are avoided. Unless a program is virtualized, it lets users run many instances of it. However, certain apps may detect new instances and prevent them from running.

#### **2.5 Application virtualization's drawbacks**

To virtualize any computer program is challenging. Examples include programs that need a system driver to execute and programs that are too small to run in shared memory. Antivirus software and applications that need a high level of OS integration, like Window Blinds or Style XP, are challenging to virtualize [12]. Because it must properly license both the application virtualization software and the virtualized apps, application virtualization is prone to serious license problems in software licensing.

apps that don't manage the heap correctly won't operate with Windows Vista since it does still allocate memory, regardless of how virtualized the program is, even if application virtualization may resolve conflicts between older apps and newer operating systems in terms of file-and-registry compatibility. Because of this, it's possible that special application compatibility adjustments are needed even when the program is virtualized.

#### **2.6 Additional Forms of Virtualization**

For interactions with entities other than virtualization, several versions of virtualization provide an abstract environment. They include networking, storage, and client-server communication.

##### **2.6.1 Virtualization of storage:**

Another component of the virtualized computing idea is storage. Storage virtualization is the process of physically abstracting storage, according to the definition. Storage virtualization often refers to extra ideas like data movement and caching in addition to the basic RAID capabilities. Since storage virtualization may have a wide range of capabilities, it is difficult to define specifically. It is frequently given in response to:

1. Using Special Device Drivers on the Host
2. Array managers
3. Internet switches
4. Independent Network Appliances

Each provider takes a different tack in this regard. Whether storage virtualization is in-band or out-of-band is the main criterion for classification. Caching is possible when the

storage device and the host are in-band. Out-of-band virtualization makes use of host-based drivers, which first examine the metadata before allowing the host to directly retrieve the file from its storage location. The virtualization level does not need caching for this technique.

##### **2.6.2 Benefits of storage virtualization in general include:**

Migration: Data may be moved across storage facilities fast without affecting how most technologies use the virtual partition in real time. Utilization: Similar to server virtualization, the consumption of storage devices may be regulated to address repeated use. Storage may be used by the majority of hosts to manage physical devices from a central location.

##### **2.6.3 Some of the drawbacks are as follows:**

Interoperability issues and a lack of standards: Storage virtualization is a phrase, not a standard. This also implies that the suppliers don't interact well. Storage metadata and management are crucial for a dependable system to work since logical and physical locations are related. Blackout: It is not always simple to map the back out of virtualized infrastructure from the network to physical locations.

##### **2.6.4 Virtualization of networks:**

Network virtualization combines network functionality with hardware, software, and network infrastructure in the world of computing to create a single virtual network administrative entity. Platform virtualization, which is often combined with resource virtualization, is necessary for network virtualization. Software containers on a single system are given network-like capabilities via network virtualization, which may be external, internal, or combined into a virtual unit. According to the internal meaning of the term, networking connection is offered for the host and guest as well as for a number of guests via desktop and server virtualization. On the server side, virtual switches are recognized as a component of a virtualization stack. However, the external idea of network virtualization is perhaps the one that is most often employed. Virtual private networks (VPNs), which are supported by the majority of businesses, have long been staples of the Toolbox. Virtual LANs are another often used definition of network virtualization. Due to network advances and the short period until gigabit Ethernet, the networks must be only arranged along regional lines.

##### **2.6.5 Benefits of network virtualization in general include:**

Access may be readily customized by administrators, who can also change network settings like bandwidth limiting and service quality. Consolidation: To make administration more manageable overall, many virtual networks might be combined into one. Similar to server virtualization, network virtualization will increase complexity, impact overhead performance, and demand more skill from managers.

### 2.6.6 Virtualization of desktops:

Desktop virtualization is a software paradigm that borrows the traditional thin-client cloud model, but is created to give administrators and end users the best of the world: hosting and central management of virtual machines in the data center while providing end users with the fullest PC desktop experience.

The hosted desktop virtualization, which extends the user experience across the whole desktop, is the same as the hosted application virtualization. Commercial solutions include VMware's VDI, Citrix's Xen Desktop, and Microsoft's Terminal Services. The majority of people using virtualization applications may benefit from desktop virtualization, as well as: High availability: Downtime can be decreased with network replication and fault-tolerant settings. Extended Refresh Cycles: Longer-lasting client PCs will have larger capacity servers and less demands placed on them. Many Desktops: From a single client PC, users may operate many desktops that are capable of doing various activities.

Similar to server virtualization, desktop virtualization also has downsides. Another drawback is that users must be connected to a network in order to access their virtual desktops. This is problematic for offline tasks and raises network use requirements at work. Application server virtualization: Application server virtualization refers to a selection of services housed in the application server that provide the same services as a single virtual application server using load balancing methods and high-value design. This particular kind of virtualization tries to improve virtual storage rather than trying to replicate another environment. A different virtualization has occurred.

### 2.6.7 Computing in the Cloud and Virtualization:

One of the most impressive and intriguing technologies today is cloud computing, which is adaptable, scalable, and often decreases the cost and complexity of applications. The main technique for using cloud computing is virtualization. A part of cloud computing is virtualization. Workloads may be swiftly delivered and scaled with cloud virtualization thanks to the speedy provisioning of virtual and real computers. Clouds are seen as a collection of readily usable, accessible, and virtualized resources. Three different cloud service models exist: infrastructure as a service, platform as a service, and software as a service. Software is a service paradigm for service development that ensures users are paying for utilizing applications without owning them. Users are given a platform to build and configure their applications on using the platform as a service concept. The self-managed methodology for managing and monitoring distant data is infrastructure as a service.

Networking, storage, and computing services are all managed by cloud providers. In essence, cloud computing provides users with access to the resources needed to do a variety of tasks with rising user demands. The idea of cloud

computing is to provide companies more flexibility, efficiency, and performance from their computer gear. The most current technology is virtualization. Virtualization is important for cloud computing because it enables the degree of customization, security, isolation, and management required for on-demand service delivery.

The consolidation approach described here assigns virtual machines (VMs) to physical servers and determines how much virtual machine resource is needed for each VM based on factors like the minimum amount of resource that each VM needs and the maximum amount of resource that each VM application may utilize. These virtualization characteristics serve as crucial building blocks for ensuring a wise allocation of resources among distinct applications. The goal of the consolidation approach is to arrange VMs on each physical server in order to locate combinations of application VMs while taking into consideration resource allocation for each VM based on different resource priorities and affinities. This level of resource distribution granularity benefits from a unified program's success. While virtual machine migration involves the movement of virtual machine instances, this procedure is often referred to as server consolidation.

## III. CONCLUSION

Live Migration transfers an active virtual machine (VM) from one physical server to another without affecting the users' access to it. Moving in real time. A virtual machine live migration's purpose is to provide uninterrupted maintenance or updates on a virtual machine while migration on a VM. When the end user is unaware of any downtime throughout the migration cycle, the process is sometimes referred to as smooth live migration. With the popularity of virtualization expanding, the majority of businesses are eager to enhance their virtual machine solutions. Before any enhancements are made, it is crucial to weigh the benefits and drawbacks of virtualization. The advantages and disadvantages of physical and virtual systems, each with a time and place component. Although virtual technology provides many benefits, there are also some downsides. We have outlined the benefits and drawbacks of virtualization so that you may choose how it best meets your company's needs.

## REFERENCES

- [1] O. Nagesh, T. Kumar, and V. Venkateswararao, "A survey on security aspects of server virtualization in cloud computing," *Int. J. Electr. Comput. Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.11591/ijece.v7i3.pp1326-1336.
- [2] H. Liao, S. Liu, and J. Chiou, "Benefit analysis of enterprise server virtualization and cloud computing," *Pap. Asia*, 2018.
- [3] H. F. Cervone, "An overview of virtual and cloud computing," *OCLC Syst. Serv.*, 2010, doi: 10.1108/10650751011073607.
- [4] W. Paper and S. T. June, "Server Virtualization and Cloud Computing: Four Hidden Impacts on Uptime and Availability," *Computing*, 2010.
- [5] M. Dutt, "Cloud Computing And Its Application In Libraries," *Int. J. Librariansh. Adm.*, 2015.

- [6] B. R. Chang, H. F. Tsai, and C. M. Chen, "Empirical analysis of server consolidation and desktop virtualization in cloud computing," *Math. Probl. Eng.*, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/947234.
- [7] S. Agarwal, S. Yadav, and A. K. Yadav, "An Efficient Architecture and Algorithm for Resource Provisioning in Fog Computing," *Int. J. Inf. Eng. Electron. Bus.*, 2016, doi: 10.5815/ijieeb.2016.01.06.
- [8] W. Ding, B. Ghansah, and Y. Wu, "Research on the Virtualization technology in Cloud computing environment," *Int. J. Eng. Res. Africa*, 2016, doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/JERA.21.191.
- [9] D. Sudyana and N. Lizarti, "Digital Evidence Acquisition System on IAAS Cloud Computing Model using Live Forensic Method," *Sci. J. Informatics*, 2019, doi: 10.15294/sji.v6i1.18424.
- [10] J. Y. Choi, M. Cho, and J. S. Kim, "Employing vertical elasticity for efficient big data processing in container-based cloud environments," *Appl. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/app11136200.
- [11] S. Dhamdhare and R. Lihitkar, "Information common and emerging cloud library technologies," *Int. J. Libr. Inf. Sci.*, 2013.
- [12] A. Rashid and A. Chaturvedi, "Virtualization and its Role in Cloud Computing Environment," *Int. J. Comput. Sci. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.26438/ijcse/v7i4.11311136.



IFERP®  
connecting engineers...developing research

# Role of Virtual Machine in Cloud Computing

[1] Bhuvana J

[1] Associate Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

[1] [j.bhuvana@jainuniversity.ac.in](mailto:j.bhuvana@jainuniversity.ac.in)

---

*Abstract— Scalability of virtual machines is comparable to that of other solutions. Multiple systems may be interconnected thanks to virtualization, which is one of its main advantages. It gives you incredible flexibility that is impossible with a physical or bare-metal system. This adaptability directly affects how fast and effectively businesses may expand. With virtualization, it is possible to quickly migrate data, update, and increase performance into new VMs. Virtual machines are designed to nearly completely replace actual machines. This allows for efficient system and specification functioning while removing the requirement for actual computers. This will reduce prices and the space needed for computer systems in physical form.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Scalability, Virtualization, Virtual Machines.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The ability of virtualization to prevent system breakdowns is one of its benefits. The most frequent crashes that block a VM are caused by memory corruption brought on by system drivers and other causes. These systems explain the DMA architecture, which enhances I/O isolation. It provides enhanced security and dependability. The flexibility offered by virtualization enables the remote operation of several systems by enabling them to run on a single computer. Additionally, VM minimizes the desktop and hardware footprint. Any program that needs actual hardware cannot be effectively run under virtualization. Something that has a dongle or other hardware connected is an example. Virtualization would be more problematic than staying on a physical system since the software has to be a physical component [1].

### 1.1 Performance Level Can Drop:

Virtualization may slow down speed if you're using an application that uses RAM or CPU. If you don't utilize one application or server, a VM will function in layers on its hosting systems, reducing the performance of any activity with high performance. Because multiple applications may operate on modest physical servers, virtualization has the drawback that it makes it hard to dedicate a single host to a single server.

Its main mission is to help you reach your organization's goals so that your firm won't choose an unproven software platform. This is especially true for virtualization since it doesn't operate in a way that can be turned on and off. Virtualization can be performed on a system that already functions without faults, but there is a chance that time and money will be wasted. Always verify before moving to VM. It could seem at first that virtualization helps you save a little money. However, this is a procedure that must be finished and carried out accurately the first time. You will incur additional costs to account for this careful consideration of

time and detail. Please explore the tools and management systems you may need to shift to a virtual machine before making the leap. Your data is executing on virtual instances on shared hardware resources while being hosted on a third-party network. As a result, the data may be exposed to dangers or illegal access. If your virtual instance and data are not protected by your service provider's security solution, there is an issue. This is true in particular for storage virtualization [2].

### 1.2 Rapid scalability is a problem

It doesn't matter whether scaling on virtualization is accomplished in such a little period of time since there is a time constraint. New scale and equipment can be simply constructed with physical setup, despite some early difficulties. To ensuring that all essential software, protection, sufficient storage, and resource availability during virtualization may be a laborious operation. Due to the involvement of a third-party provider, this takes longer than you may anticipate. However, more management issues come at higher expense when cost use is increased.

### 1.3 Unintentional Server Overgrowth

Unintentionally expanding the server sprawl is a significant issue for administrators as well as users. Application extensions are a few of the problems individuals at the service desk bring up. A physical server must be installed, which costs time and resources, but a virtual server may be created quickly. Instead of utilizing the same virtual server repeatedly, users establish fresh servers each time since it gives them the chance to start again. Virtual servers must be managed by the server administrator who oversees five or six physical servers. The forced shutdown of certain servers might potentially cause data loss, which could provide a serious challenge to operations[3].

A competitive virtualized open-source hypervisor is Xen. The most often used application is par virtualization. To be entirely compatible, Xen has been enhanced with

hardware-assisted virtualization. It enables the guest operating system to operate with great efficiency. In order to do so, it would probably be necessary to change a portion of the guest operating system of Xen in order to improve the performance of the operations that need a lot of supervision. This supports the most popular architecture on server and commodity platforms, X, in particular. The Xen and its mapping to the traditional X paradigm of privilege are defined in the section above on Xen architecture and guest OS administration. The most comfortable mode of operation is being used by the Xen hypervisor, which nonetheless allows the guest operating system access to critical hardware. Instances of virtual machines running as a guest operating system across domains.

However, a particular control software known as Domain runs on a certain domain with privileged host access and is in charge of all other guest operating systems. After a fully booted virtual machine manager hosts an HTTP server that accepts requests to construct, configure, and terminate virtual machines, this is the only loaded one. The component offers shared virtual machine management, the first iteration of an IaaS system. The software is necessary for cloud-based computers. Different x implementations provide four distinct degrees of security, known as rings, i.e., Ring, Ring, Ring, and Ring. Here, Ring is the most privileged level and Ring is the less privileged level. Except for OS/, almost every OS only employs two layers, i.e. Ring, for non-privileged OS and user programs, Ring, for kernel code. It provides Xen with a chance to accomplish Para virtualization. The structure of the set of instructions x enables the execution of code in the Ring to move to ring. As this operation is carried out at the hardware level, it can result in TRAP or a silent fault in a virtualized system, preventing the overall operation of the guest OS in ring [4].

Theoretically, a subset of system calls may cause this circumstance to occur. To remedy the problem, the operating system implementation must be changed, and all crucial system calls must be re-implemented using hyper calls. Para virtualization calls for a change to the OS-code base such that in a xen-based environment, no guest OS is available for all operating systems. Here, hyper calls are the special calls exposed via the Xen Virtual Machine interface, and Xen's hypervisor appears to obtain, manage, and return the control with the help of the supplied handler to the Guest OS. This requirement serves to prevent free hardware-assisted virtualization, which necessitates that the guest OS run at Ring and that the hypervisor operate in Ring. Para virtualization necessitates a change to the OS's code base, resulting in a xen-based environment where no guest OS is available for all operating systems. This requirement, which requires the hypervisor to function in Ring and the guest OS at Ring Xen, is intended to avoid free hardware-assisted virtualization, which illustrates various limitations with regard to old hardware and legacy OS.

As their code base is inaccessible and the main hardware does not presently enable running them in a higher privileged mode than ring, they cannot be altered in a reasonable manner to running. While Windows components are fundamentally not compatible with Xen until hardware-assisted virtualization is available, open source operating systems like Linux may be upgraded simply because they have open source code and Xen offers complete virtualization capability. New OS updates have resolved the problem, and new hardware will now support x's virtualization [5].

#### **1.4 Full virtualization using VMware:**

In a fully virtualized environment, the primary hardware is duplicated and made accessible to the guest operating system, which is oblivious of the abstraction and has no changing requirements. The foundation of VMware technology is complete virtualization. In all cases, a full virtualization of the non-sensitive instructions may be achieved directly and a binary translation for sensitive instructions or hardware traps, which enables architecture such as x to become virtualized. VMware implements full virtualization either in the desktop environment, using the Type-II hypervisor, or in the server environment, using the Type-I hypervisor.

#### **1.5 Binary translation and full virtualization:**

Because x architectures are effectively virtualized, and because VMware runs their hypervisors on top of them unchanged, it is commonly employed. Implementing hardware-assisted virtualization using supported hardware enables full virtualization. However, in the past, x guest systems could only be deployed in a virtualized environment via dynamic binary translation without change [6]. The first theorem of virtualization is not satisfied by the design of the x architecture because sensitive instructions do not fall within the category of privileged instructions. Due to this specific activity, the instructions are not carried out in Ring, which is typical in a virtualization environment where the guest operating system is operated at Ring. Essentially, a trap is formed and the procedure is utilized in which the answer to x is differentiated. The trap is transformed into a sequence of instructions using dynamic binary translation, all of which identify the same destination without any exceptions. To increase efficiency, the matching instructions are then saved, negating the need for translation on subsequent occasions when the identical instructions are encountered.

## **II. DISCUSSION**

The key benefit of this approach is that guests may function without modification in a virtualized environment, a crucial part of the operating system for which there is no source code. The binary translation is portable for full virtualization. Other kinds, like par virtualization or hardware-assisted virtualization, do not have an extra burden other than translating the instructions at runtime. While the other instruction sets are executed directly on the primary



hardware, only a small portion of them need binary translation. This in some way lessens the impact on the effectiveness of binary translation [7].

### **2.1 Binary translation has many benefits:**

The finest isolation and security for virtual machines are provided by this type of virtualization. Actually, several guest OS will operate segregated and simultaneously on the same hardware. This is exclusively used in the virtualization of sensitive instructions and privileged instructions without hardware support or operating system support.

### **2.2 Binary Translation's Drawbacks**

In order to improve performance, the most frequently used translated instructions are stored in the code cache, but doing so increases memory usage and incurs hardware costs. On the x architecture, the performance of the full virtualization is -% of the host machine. Our, -plus organization and customers can prosper in the cloud era thanks to VMware's pioneering virtualization and cloud infrastructure technologies. Customers that use software-defined data center solutions may transition to hybrid cloud computing and the mobile workspace thanks to VMware, which reduces its complexity across the whole data center.

### **2.3 User-End Virtualization**

VMware desktop and app-virtualization solutions provide IT with an efficient way to provide, secure, and manage Windows and Linux desktops and apps on-site or in the cloud, lowering costs and guaranteeing end users can work anywhere. On the same Windows or Linux PC, users may run several operating systems simultaneously thanks to VMware Workstation. For use with code development, solution architecture, application testing, product demonstrations, and much more, create real Linux and Windows virtual machines as well as other desktop, server, and tablet environments. VMware Fusion enables Mac users to run Windows on Mac alongside hundreds of other operating systems simultaneously without rebooting. Fusion is simple enough for everyday people and effective enough for corporations, IT professionals, and developers. The two products give a description of the systems' architecture in addition to enabling a guest operating system to use host machine resources and creating an autonomous computing environment [8].

### **2.4 Workstation architecture for VMware:**

The virtualization environment is created by a guest operating system installed program, allowing such operating systems to completely virtualize the underlying hardware. The VMware application offers straps for processing specific I/O requests by subsequently forwarding these requests via system calls to the host operating system. This is accomplished by installing in the host operating system a special driver that offers two main services: It uses a virtual machine manager, which can be used in privileged mode.

This architecture, also known as Hosted Virtual Machine Architecture, can separate virtual machine instances inside of an application's memory space and offer a respectable level of efficiency because VMware applications are only required for instructions, like those for I/O devices that need binary translation. The host OS and the virtual machine management work together to control the CPU and MMU's operating capability. Virtual machine images are kept in a host file system catalogue, and both VMware and VMware Fusion allow for the creation of new images, running of those images, taking snapshots of those images, and stopping operational operations by returning the virtual machine to a prior state.

Additional technologies related to the virtualization of end-user computing environments include VMware Player, VMware ACE, and VMware Thin App. Virtual machines of an operating system like Windows or Linux may be created and emulated using VMware Player, a constrained version of VMware Workstation. For creating policy-wrapped virtual machines for securing the deployment of client virtual environments on end user PCs, VMware ACE is the same as VMware Workstation. The virtualization solution for applications is VMware Thin App. In order to avoid variations brought on by versioning and incompatible apps, it provides a separate development environment. It tracks the alterations to the operating system caused by installing a particular software and saves these changes in a package that can be run alongside the binary app using VMware Thin App [9].

### **2.5 Virtualization of Servers**

The VMware GSX Server software supports remote administration, provisioning, and application standardization. It is a Windows and Linux virtualized server system that VMware, a division of EMC Corporation, created and distributes.

### **2.6 GSX server architecture for VMware**

Computers are transformed into a group of virtual machines by the VMware GSX server. On a single physical device, separate virtual machines for operating systems and frameworks are present. The inherited hardware support for the device from the host is extensively supported by VMware GSX Server. Windows and Linux host environments are easy to use and maintain thanks to the product VMware GSX Server's dependable architecture and integration capabilities. You may install, oversee, and manage your application and numerous servers on virtual machines running remotely with the aid of a host software for VMware GSX Server.

The architecture is mainly intended for virtualizing web servers. For VMware, applications are managed and monitored by a serverd known as a daemon process. These applications are then linked to the virtual machine instances via the VMware driver on the host operating system. Instances of virtual machines are managed by the VMM in

the manner previously mentioned. The Web server directs user requests for controlling and supplying virtual machines to the serverd through the VMM [10].

### III. CONCLUSION

VMware ESX Server and its upgraded version VMWare ESXi Server serve as examples of the hypervisor-based approach. Each one offers VM management services and may be deployed on bare metal systems. These two products provide comparable services, but their core architectures are different, notably in the way the hypervisor kernel is organized. VMware ESXI introduces an incredibly thin OS layer and replaces the service console with remote monitoring interfaces and utilities, greatly reducing hypervisor code size and memory footprint, and implements an updated Linux operating system version that permits access to the hypervisor via the service console.

### REFERENCES

- [1] A. Ullah, N. M. Nawi, and S. Ouhamme, "Recent advancement in VM task allocation system for cloud computing: review from 2015 to2021," *Artif. Intell. Rev.*, 2022, doi: 10.1007/s10462-021-10071-7.
- [2] S. H. Gill *et al.*, "Security and privacy aspects of cloud computing: A smart campus case study," *Intell. Autom. Soft Comput.*, 2022, doi: 10.32604/IASC.2022.016597.
- [3] Y. Kumar, S. Kaul, and Y. C. Hu, "Machine learning for energy-resource allocation, workflow scheduling and live migration in cloud computing: State-of-the-art survey," *Sustain. Comput. Informatics Syst.*, 2022, doi: 10.1016/j.suscom.2022.100780.
- [4] D. Soni and N. Kumar, "Machine learning techniques in emerging cloud computing integrated paradigms: A survey and taxonomy," *Journal of Network and Computer Applications*. 2022. doi: 10.1016/j.jnca.2022.103419.
- [5] S. Agarwal, S. Yadav, and A. K. Yadav, "An Efficient Architecture and Algorithm for Resource Provisioning in Fog Computing," *Int. J. Inf. Eng. Electron. Bus.*, 2016, doi: 10.5815/ijieeb.2016.01.06.
- [6] H. Shukur, S. Zeebaree, R. Zebari, D. Zeebaree, O. Ahmed, and A. Salih, "Cloud Computing Virtualization of Resources Allocation for Distributed Systems," *J. Appl. Sci. Technol. Trends*, 2020, doi: 10.38094/jastt1331.
- [7] S. Souravlas, S. D. Anastasiadou, N. Tantalaki, and S. Katsavounis, "A Fair, Dynamic Load Balanced Task Distribution Strategy for Heterogeneous Cloud Platforms Based on Markov Process Modeling," *IEEE Access*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2022.3157435.
- [8] F. A. Emara, A. A. A. Gad-Elrab, A. Sobhi, and K. R. Raslan, "Genetic-Based Multi-objective Task Scheduling Algorithm in Cloud Computing Environment," *Int. J. Intell. Eng. Syst.*, 2021, doi: 10.22266/ijies2021.1031.50.
- [9] Y. Tang, S. Dananjayan, C. Hou, Q. Guo, S. Luo, and Y. He, "A survey on the 5G network and its impact on agriculture: Challenges and opportunities," *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2020.105895.
- [10] Z. Liu and X. Xu, "Studying the Impact of Health Education on Student Knowledge and Behavior through Big Data and Cloud Computing," *Sci. Program.*, 2022, doi: 10.1155/2022/4160821.

# A Study on the Microsoft Hyper-V

<sup>[1]</sup> D Janet Ramya

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> d.janet@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

**Abstract**— Microsoft's Hyper-V hypervisor, a virtualizing program that can create and host business virtual machines on x-systems like PCs and servers. In essence, a hypervisor is a piece of software that enables the operation of several virtual servers on a single physical server. Virtual machines may be configured to be exposed to one or more networks on a Hyper-V server. First introduced by the Windows Server, Hyper-V. Hyper-V uses virtual machine isolation for partitioning. A partition is a logical separation unit provided by the hypervisor in which every guest operating device operates. There must be at least one parent disk running Windows Server activated in a hypervisor instance. The virtualization software operates and has direct access to physical components within the parent partition. The guest operating systems are produced in child partitions from the parent partition. To create children's partitions that are accessible by the Hyper-V, a parent partition employs the application framework's hyper call API.

**Index Terms**— Cloud Computing, Hyper- V, Microsoft, Virtualization Service.

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

A child partition cannot access the physical CPU or use its interrupts. Instead, depending on how the hypervisor is configured, the processor functions in the guest virtual address, which may not truly be the complete virtual address space. Depending on the VM arrangement, Hyper-V will only display a portion of the CPUs on each partition. By using a logical Synthetic Interrupt controller for the appropriate partition, the hypervisor controls interrupt to the CPU. Instead of giving direct access to hardware sources, child partitions provide a virtual perspective of the resources of the virtual machines. Each virtual device request is sent over the VMBus to the parent partition devices, which respond to the requests. A logical channel that enables communication across sections is the VMBus. Additionally, the reply is sent through VMBus. They are sent to the parent partition where physical devices are accessible when the parent partition devices are also virtual devices. Parent partitions run a Virtualization Service Provider that communicates with the VMBus and responds to requests from child partitions for system access.

The Virtualization Service Client is operated internally by the child's virtual partition devices, which then route the application to the VSPs on the parent VMBus. This whole operation is transparent to the guest OS [1]. A foundation for virtualization is crucial for many technologies and ideas. The capacity to display a specific runtime environment, whether it be software, a storage facility, a network connection, or a remote desktop, using some type of emulation or abstraction layer, is the most common source for virtualization. All of these concepts are crucial to the development of cloud infrastructure and services, which include the on-demand delivery of hardware, IT infrastructure, applications, and services through the Internet or often through a network connection.

## 1.1 Cloud Computing Architecture Preface

Any IT management that is consumed as a utility and distributed via a system, most often the web, is supported by distributed computing. Such a description includes a wide range of viewpoints, including the framework, development phases, applications, and services. It is possible to organize every reliable piece of distributed computing information into a tiered perspective that encompasses the full stack, from hardware devices to programming frameworks. The flexible "registering pull" needed for providing different forms of help is addressed using cloud assets. This layer is often implemented using a datacenter that houses thousands upon thousands of hubs. Because a variety of resources, including groups and even structured PCs, are routinely used to build cloud frameworks, they are typically heterogeneous in character. Database architectures and other stockpiling services may also be included in the foundation. The central middleware, whose objectives are to adaptably provide an appropriate runtime environment for applications and to optimally use resources, completes the physical structure. Virtualization innovations are often used to provide runtime condition customization, application seclusion, sandboxing, and form of administration at the very bottom of the stack [2].

At this level, equipment virtualization is often used. The features of a hypervisor are achieved, and they also reveal the dispersed structure as many virtual machines. It is likely that by consuming virtual machine technology, certain devices will be virtualized and equipment resources like CPU and memory will be fantastically divided, which will satisfy the demands of customers and applications. This objective is often coupled with system and capacity virtualization techniques, which allow the framework to be completely virtualized and managed. Other virtualization techniques are usually used, depending on the precise assistance provided to all customers. For instance, development-level virtualization

helps create a portable runtime environment where programs are frequently executed and managed. The majority of the time, this condition indicates that apps supported within the cloud be developed using a certain invention or programming language, such as Java, .NET, or Python. In this instance, the customer is exempt from building its structure out of exposed metal. The main driving force behind center middleware, which supports abilities like the tradeoff of the standard of administration, affirmation control, executing the board and checking, accounting, and charging, is to support the executives.

### 1.2 Important Models and Ideas

We will classify the various instances of Infrastructure-as-a-Service into two groups: some of them deliver both the administration layer and the physical framework; others deliver just the administration layer. The combination of cloud facilitating stages and assets is typically assigned an Infrastructure-as-a-Service arrangement. In the situation that follows, the administrative layer is often integrated with various IaaS arrangements that provide a physical base and raise their worth [3].

While IaaS agreements provide limited sorts of application development aid, they are ideal for establishing the framework basis. Such aid is provided by cloud programming frameworks and tools, which build a trade layer for customers to provide an application development stage. The range of tools includes Web-based user interfaces, order-line devices, and frameworks for simultaneous and distributed development. In this case, clients use the API made available by the client level middleware to deterministically develop their cloud-based apps. Because the office provided to the customer is an advancement stage rather than a foundation, this technique is also known as platform-as-a-service. The framework, which is bundled as a key component of the administration provided to customers, is also included in PaaS arrangements for the greatest percentage of users. Due to Unadulterated PaaS, just the client level middleware is provided; a virtual or physical basis must be added.

## II. DISCUSSION

Spreads offices used at the application level show the top layer of the reference model. These are often referred to as SaaS (software as a service). Generally speaking, they are Web-based apps that rely on the cloud to provide assistance to end users. Self-governing programming vendors are able to distribute their application offices around the Internet thanks to the power of the cloud provided by IaaS and PaaS aims. Gaming portals and, overall, person-to-person communication sites are examples of apps that are increasingly moving to this layer since they indisputably rely on the Internet for their core functionality and depend on the cloud to support a larger number of users [4]. Depending on how they interact with a cloud and its presented IT assets or how they identify with them, organizations and individuals

may accept various kinds of pre-characterized employment. Every component of what's to come contributes to and transfers responsibility for cloud-based activities. The portions that follow show these components and identify their main connections.

The company providing cloud-based IT resources is known as the cloud provider. According to approve SLA guarantees, a corporation has risk while acting as a cloud provider and failing to make cloud administrations available to cloud consumers. The cloud provider is also responsible with any fundamental administrative and legal responsibilities to guarantee the ongoing operation of the whole cloud foundation. However, some cloud providers also "exchange" IT assets that are hired from other cloud suppliers. Cloud providers typically hold the IT properties that cloud buyers make accessible for rent [5].

### 2.1 Consumer of clouds:

A cloud purchaser is an organization that has a formal contract or plan of action with a cloud provider to make use of the IT resources made available by the cloud provider. To access a cloud administration, the cloud buyer explicitly uses a cloud administration shopper. A cloud service from a cloud provider is used by a cloud consumer.

### 2.2 Owning a cloud service

A cloud administration owner is a person or organization who legitimately claims a cloud administration. The owner of the cloud administration may be the cloud user or the cloud provider that owns the cloud where the cloud administration resides. A cloud provider turns into a cloud service owner if it offers its own cloud service, often for other cloud consumers to utilize (Thomas Erl, Zaigham Mahmood, and Ricardo Puttini) In addition, the cloud user of Cloud X or the cloud supplier of Cloud X might own Cloud Service A.

A person or organization in charge of managing a cloud-based IT asset is known as a cloud asset executive. The cloud asset manager may be a cloud provider or client of the cloud that houses the cloud administration. If not, it may very well be a third party organization hired to manage the cloud-based IT asset. A cloud asset executive is a person or organization in charge of looking after a cloud-based IT asset. For example, a cloud office owner can hire a cloud asset head to oversee a cloud administration. A cloud resource administrator can work for a cloud consumer organization and manage remotely accessible IT resources that belong to the cloud consumer. The cloud asset manager may be a cloud provider or client of the cloud that houses the cloud administration. If not, it may very well be a third party organization hired to manage the cloud-based IT asset. A cloud office owner, for example, may hire a cloud asset head to manage a cloud administration. A business that uses the cloud may employ a cloud resource administrator to manage its remotely accessible IT resources.

The reason a cloud asset executive isn't referred to as a "cloud administration manager" is because this position might be responsible for managing cloud-based IT assets that don't exist as cloud administrations. A cloud resource administrator can be with a cloud. Provider organization for which it can administer the cloud provider's internally and externally available IT resources. For instance, if the position of cloud asset chairman corresponds to the cloud provider, IT assets that are not made remotely accessible may be under this position's authority [6].

### 2.3 A Hierarchy's Boundaries

A hierarchical limit refers to the actual boundary that surrounds several IT capitals owned and managed by an organization. The authoritative limit just displays a hierarchical arrangement of IT properties and IT assets; it does not represent the limit of an actual association. Mists also have a definite upper limit.

When a company adopts the role of a cloud client to access IT assets hosted in the cloud, it must extend its trust beyond of its physical boundaries in order to contain some of the cloud condition. A trust limit denotes the level of confidence placed in IT assets and is often a cohesive fringe that extends beyond physical boundaries. When looking at cloud circumstances, the trust threshold is sometimes linked to the trust given by the organization acting as the cloud buyer.

### 2.4 Characteristics of clouds

In order to enable the removed providing of movable and estimated IT capitals in a practical way, an IT air requires a proper organization of attributes. For the IT environment to be considered a viable cloud, these characteristics must be present to a significant degree. The following six precise characteristics are typical in cloud situations [7]:

1. Utilization upon request
2. Widespread access
3. Multitenancy
4. Flexibility
5. Utilization projected
6. Strength

These characteristics may be quantified both separately and together by cloud providers and customers to determine the value commitment of a certain cloud tier. Even while cloud-based services and IT resources will acquire and exhibit certain attributes to varying degrees, generally speaking, the more they are developed and put to use, the stronger the ensuing value proposition.

### 2.5 Use on Demand:

A cloud client has the autonomy to self-arrange these IT properties since they can independently access cloud-based IT properties. When everything is set up, the use of one's own IT assets may be programmed without further involvement from the cloud client or cloud provider. An on-request usage situation results from this. This trademark, also known as

"on-request self-administration utilization," enables the administration-based and use-driven characteristics to start in common mists.

### 2.6 Widespread Access

The ability of a cloud administration to be broadly accessible is implied by universal access. For a cloud administration to have universal access, it may be necessary to make arrangements for a variety of systems, transportation norms, boundaries, and health advancements. The cloud administration architecture often has to be modified to meet the unique requirements of distinct cloud administration clients in order to provide this level of access [8].

### 2.7 Multitenancy:

Multitenancy is the feature of a product suite that enables a circumstance in which the program may serve many customers, each of whom is distant from the other. By using multitenancy imitations, which often rely on the use of virtualization innovations, a cloud provider pools its IT assets to allow multiple cloud to service customers. IT assets may be animatedly assigned and reallocated via the use of multitenancy innovation, responding to customer requirements for cloud management.

### 2.8 Versatility:

The ability of a cloud to clearly expand IT assets as needed to respond to runtime conditions or as modified by the cloud client or cloud provider is known as versatility. Because of its close ties to the benefit of the Limited Asset and Comparable Costs, versatility is often seen as a major barrier to the acceptance of distributed computing. Cloud providers with outstanding IT capabilities can provide the greatest degree of adaptability [9], [10].

### 2.9 Predicted Use:

The intentional utilization trademark refers to a cloud platform's capability to prevent the use of its IT resources, often by cloud clients. Depending on the estimate, the cloud provider may only charge a cloud client for the IT assets that were really used within the time period for which access to the IT assets was selected. In this particular situation, estimated use is closely linked to the on-request trademark.

## III. CONCLUSION

Strong computing is a kind of failover that distributes excessive use of IT resources across physical locations. IT assets may be planned in advance so that, in the case of a shortage, approval is afterwards provided to further surplus application. The term "flexibility" in the context of distributed computing may refer to repeating IT characteristics inside a single cloud or spread over many clouds. Utilizing the power of cloud-based IT assets, cloud customers may improve the availability and dependability of their applications.

**REFERENCES**

- [1] H. Fayyad-Kazan, L. Perneel, and M. Timmerman, "Benchmarking the Performance of Microsoft Hyper-V server, VMware ESXi and Xen Hypervisors," *J. Emerg. Trends Comput. Inf. Sci.*, 2013.
- [2] P. Reddy and D. Pratt, "Case study of migration from local in-house data centre at the Durban University of Technology to Azure Cloud," in *2022 Conference on Information Communications Technology and Society, ICTAS 2022 - Proceedings*, 2022. doi: 10.1109/ICTAS53252.2022.9744660.
- [3] C. Jiang *et al.*, "Energy efficiency comparison of hypervisors," *Sustain. Comput. Informatics Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.suscom.2017.09.005.
- [4] H. Fayyad-Kazan, L. Perneel, and M. Timmerman, "Full and Para-Virtualization with Xen: A Performance Comparison," *J. Emerg. Trends Comput. Inf. Sci.*, 2013.
- [5] D. Pousa and J. Rufino, "Evaluation of type-1 hypervisors on desktop-class virtualization hosts," *IADIS Int. J. Comput. Sci. Inf. Syst.*, 2017.
- [6] S. Lota and M. Markowski, "Performance Analysis of Virtual Computer Network Based on Cisco Cloud Services Router 1000V in a Private Cloud Environment," *J. Appl. Comput. Sci. Methods*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/jacsm-2015-0013.
- [7] N. Ahmed, I. H. Sadhayo, Z. Yousif, N. Naeem, and S. Parveen, "Analysis and Detection of DDoS Attacks Targetting Virtualized Servers," *Int. J. Comput. Sci. Netw. Secur.*, 2019.
- [8] E. Shoikova and A. Peshev, "Research on Managing Private Cloud Computing Infrastructure," *Inted2012: International Technology, Education and Development Conference*. 2012.
- [9] R. L. Bull and J. N. Matthews, "Critical analysis of layer 2 network security in virtualised environments," in *International Journal of Communication Networks and Distributed Systems*, 2016. doi: 10.1504/IJCND.2016.080113.
- [10] A. Solomon, A. A., and T. Sani, "A Performance Study of IPV6 Multicast Routing over a Dual Stack Virtual Local Area Network," *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2016, doi: 10.5120/ijca2016911201.

# A Discussion on Cloud Conveyance Models

[<sup>1</sup>] Suchithra R

[<sup>1</sup>] Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] r.suchithra@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

*Abstract— The IaaS circulation model assumes a separate information technology (IT) environment with foundation-driven IT assets that may be retrieved and completed using interfaces and tools for cloud management. This environment may include tools, networks, working frameworks, and other "crude" IT resources. In contrast to traditional facilitating or dispersing environmental elements, IaaS often involves the virtualization of IT assets and the compression of runtime climbing and framework customization into wraps. An IaaS domain's general benefit is to provide consumers flexible cloud computing and a high degree of control and accountability over its creation and usage. IaaS often provides un-prearranged IT assets, placing the official responsibility squarely on the cloud customer.*

*Index Terms— Cloud Computing, Cloud Conveyance Models, information technology.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Therefore, cloud purchasers that want a high degree of control over the cloud-based condition they will create choose this strategy. IaaS contributions from other cloud providers are sometimes requested by cloud providers in order to grow their own cloud environments. The types and manufacturers of the IT assets provided by the IaaS products supplied by different cloud providers might vary. The majority of IT assets given via IaaS conditions are freshly established virtual events. The virtual server is the primary and initial IT asset in a standard IaaS scenario. In a cloud delivery model, which denotes an assigned, pre-bundled combination of IT assets made accessible by a cloud provider, virtual servers are hired by specifying server equipment requirements, such as CPU capacity, memory, and local storage space. Three widely used cloud conveyance types proved to be well-recognized and commendable [1]:

- a. Infrastructure-as-a-Service
- b. Platform-as-a-Service
- c. Software-as-a-Service

A cloud user of a virtual server inside an IaaS stage is utilizing the framework as a service. According to the PaaS conveyance paradigm, IT assets that were previously supplied and organized were often pre-categorized as "prepared-to-utilize" conditions. In particular, PaaS depends on the implementation of a quick area that puts up a number of pre-hustled materials and tools needed to support the whole delivery lifecycle of bespoke apps. Even reasons a cloud buyer might use and add assets to a PaaS domain consist [2]:

In order to be versatile and save money, the cloud buyer must integrate on premise circumstances. The immediate condition is used by the cloud client to completely replace an on premise condition. The cloud customer wants to join a cloud provider and wants all of its internal cloud administrations to be fully accessible to external cloud

customers. The cloud customer is spared the authoritative burden of setting up and maintaining the exposed foundation IT resources provided by the IaaS model by using privileged an instant phase. On the other hand, the basic IT resources that host and set up the stage are given less control to the cloud client. A PaaS environment is accessible to a cloud user. The asterisk (?) denotes that the platform's implementation specifics are purposefully hidden from the cloud user. Various development stacks are available with PaaS offerings. As an example, Google App Engine provides a Python and Java-based environment.

**Programming as a Service:** The normal profile of a SaaS providing denotes a product program set up as a typical cloud administration and made available as a "item" or general worth. A refillable cloud administration is often made widely accessible to a range of cloud customers via the SaaS delivery paradigm. Completely lucrative center is about SaaS items that may be borrowed, used for various activities, and paid for in a number of different ways. The cloud service user has access to the cloud agreement but not to any essential IT assets or application specifics. Typically, a cloud buyer is given restricted authority over a SaaS provider. Although it is often given by the cloud provider, all parties except the cloud administration owner job usually explicitly claim it. An organization acting as a cloud buyer that uses and manages a PaaS domain, for instance, may build a cloud administration that it chooses to provide in the same way as a SaaS offering. The SaaS-based cloud administration is made available to other organizations that function as cloud buyers while using that cloud administration, thus a similar organization may then successfully accept the cloud provider role [3].

### 1.1 Models for Cloud Deployment

A traditional cloud method refers to a certain kind of cloud state, often described by ownership, scope, and access. There are four models for consistent cloud sending: Public cloud, neighborhood cloud, private cloud, and hybrid cloud are the top four. The regions that result show each.

#### 1.1.1 Clear Sky:

An external cloud provider may claim ownership of an open cloud, which is a publicly accessible cloud environment. The IT assets on exposed hazes are often provided using the newly identified cloud transportation replicas, and they are frequently sold to cloud customers for a price or in other ways. A cloud breadwinner is in charge of setting up and maintaining support for the whole cloud population and its IT assets. The association between the providers and buyers of IT assets through open mists thus shows a halfway perspective on the overall open cloud scene, featuring some of the key sellers inside the commercial center. Open mists are included in a significant number of the circumstances and designs investigated in the following sections [4].

#### **1.1.2 Network Clouds:**

A people group cloud is similar to a network cloud, with the exception that only members of that network of cloud purchasers may access it. The open partners may jointly govern the open cloud or an external cloud provider may provide an open cloud with a closed access model. Characterizing and developing the network cloud are often shared responsibilities between the partner cloud customers and the general public.

**Private Clouds:** A single association is the owner of a certain cloud. Private mists provide a partnership the ability to use distributed computing technology as a way to focus access to resources by separate departments, regions, or divisions of the organization. The problems described in the chapter's Risks and Challenges section won't apply in general when a single cloud exists as a controlled setting. How authority and believe restrictions are defined and implemented might vary with the use of a personal cloud. Additionally, internal or repurposed workers might control the precise arrangement of a given cloud situation. With a single cloud, a similar arrangement really exists between the cloud provider and buyer to divide these tasks:

Typically, a clearly authoritative section takes on the duty of cloud provisioning. Divisions asking for access to the private cloud anticipate working with the cloud client. Through a virtual private network, a user of cloud services inside the company's on premise environment may access cloud services that are housed on the private cloud of a rival company. The terms "on-reason" and "cloud-based" must be used correctly within the context of a single cloud. Although the private cloud may really be on the organization's property, the IT resources it is equipped with are still considered "cloud-based" inasmuch as they are made remotely accessible to cloud users. As a result, IT assets based on private clouds that are supported outside of the private cloud by entities acting as cloud customers are referred to as being "on premise"[5].

#### **1.1.3 A mixture of clouds:**

A cloud environment with at least two different cloud arrangement types may be described as "half and half." For instance, a cloud client could want to transfer cloud

managements handling sensitive information to a private cloud and other, less sensitive cloud managements to an open cloud. This combination might result in a split organizational structure. Due to the potential difference in cloud environments and the undeniable fact that organizational responsibilities are typically divided between the private cloud supplier association and the open cloud supplier, mixture mien structures are frequently complex and difficult to create and maintain.

#### **1.2 Matters Financial of the Cloud**

The main forces behind distributed computing are scale economies and the ease of programming activity and delivery. The pay-more-only-as-costs-arise model provided by cloud vendors is, in fact, the wonder's most important financial advantage. Distributed computing, in particular, enables: a. Reducing capital expenditures associated with the IT framework b. Eliminating devaluation or lifespan costs associated with IT capital resources [6].

- a. Replacing memberships with programming permits
- b. Reducing IT asset maintenance and regulatory costs

An expenditure of capital is a cost incurred while purchasing a useful advantage for use in producing goods or providing services. One-time fees known as capital expenses are often paid in full upfront and will contribute in the future to reap benefits. Since businesses anticipate that they will guide their operations, the IT foundation and therefore the product are capital resources. Currently, it doesn't matter if a venture's primary business is said to be in light of the fact that the company will undoubtedly have an IT department that is inclined to automate a significant amount of the activities carried out within the venture, including finance, client relationship management, undertaking asset management, following and stocking of items, and others.

## **II. DISCUSSION**

As a result, IT assets are a capital expenditure for every venture. It is a good idea to keep capital costs low because they represent investments that will pay off in the future. However, because capital costs are associated with tangible assets, their value will decline over time, which will ultimately reduce the project's profitability because these costs can be rightfully deducted from profits. When it comes to IT capital expenses, degradation costs are referred to as the equipment becoming less value over time and, therefore, the aging of software products that must be replaced because new features are needed [7].

Before distributed computing spread across the project, programming and framework costs were a significant portion of the budget for medium-sized and large-scale projects. Many businesses have a small or medium-sized datacenter that incurs some operating costs for maintenance, electricity, and cooling. In order to maintain an IT department and an IT support emphasis, more operating costs are incurred. The acquisition of potentially expensive programming also



triggers additional costs. These costs are either completely eliminated by distributed computing or just disappear when it is implemented. The distributed computing approach has the benefit of converting the capital costs that were previously allocated for purchasing hardware and programming into operating costs that are financed by renting the foundation and charging membership fees for the use of the product [8].

These costs are often more easily managed and predictable as a result of the business's success. Reduced costs for authoritative and support services are another benefit of distributed computing. The specific circumstance in which cloud services are used and the way they contribute to getting a benefit for the project are believed to determine the quantity of cost reserve funds that distributed computing may provide inside an endeavor. It's possible for a small firm to fully use the cloud from a number of perspectives, including has since there are no underlying IT resources in this circumstance, capital expenditures might be completely eliminated. However, this is completely unexpected in the case of projects that only have a substantial amount of IT resources. In this situation, distributed computing, in particular IaaS-based arrangements, might aid in managing unforeseen capital expenses that are brought on by the requirements of the endeavor prioritized at the moment. Due to the use of distributed computing in this situation, these costs usually end up becoming ongoing operating costs that exist only as long as there is a need for them.

For instance, renting IT foundations makes it possible to manage top loads more effectively without incurring capital expenditures. When the usage of more resources is no longer justified by the increased burden, they are routinely released, and the associated costs disappear. Given that many projects have just recently acquired IT offices, this is typically the most widely used distributed computing approach. While the capital IT resources degrade and need to be replaced, it is an option to outline a gradual advance toward cloud-based arrangements. There is a good type of circumstance between these two that distributed computing might aid in providing rewards for initiatives. We will identify three distinct techniques that are used by the providers in relation to the valuing models that distributed computing presents [9], [10].

### III. CONCLUSION

Being honest means not allowing your home to be altered by an unauthorized gathering. Whether a cloud buyer can be certain that the information it sends to a cloud administration coordinates the information obtained by that cloud administration is a crucial issue that raises concerns about information reliability in the cloud. Respect may extend to how cloud administrations and cloud-based IT resources prepare, store, and restore data. Realness is the attribute of something having come from a trustworthy source. This information contains non-revocation, which is the meeting's failure to reject or contest an association's authorization.

Verification of shady connections demonstrates how closely tied these links are to trusted sources.

### REFERENCES

- [1] J. Wang, X. Zhang, Z. Zhang, and X. Xu, "Unsharp Mask Guided Filtering for Acoustic Point Cloud of Water-Conveyance Tunnel," *Appl. Sci.*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/app12136516.
- [2] T. Hardjono and N. Smith, "Towards an attestation architecture for blockchain networks," *World Wide Web*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11280-021-00869-4.
- [3] R. Maheshwari, A. Toshniwal, and A. Dubey, "Software As A Service Architecture and its Security Issues: A Review," in *Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Inventive Systems and Control, ICISC 2020*, 2020. doi: 10.1109/ICISC47916.2020.9171145.
- [4] Y. Wang, J. Liu, Z. Hao, J. Ren, Z. Wei, and T. Wang, "Comprehensive safety evaluation of large water conveyance inverted siphon based on AHP-cloud model," *Adv. Sci. Technol. Water Resour.*, 2022, doi: 10.3880/j.issn.1006-7647.2022.02.012.
- [5] M. Varshney, S. Raturi, and J. Verma, "A Survey on Cloud Computing and Security Challenges to Cloud Computing," *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2020, doi: 10.5120/ijca2020920830.
- [6] K. Ullah and M. N. A. Khan, "Security and Privacy Issues in Cloud Computing Environment: A Survey Paper," *Int. J. Grid Distrib. Comput.*, 2014, doi: 10.14257/ijgdc.2014.7.2.09.
- [7] M. Kiani, H. Lashkari, and H. Ghaemi, "The effect of Zagros Mountains on rainfall changes of Sudanese low pressure system in western Iran," *Model. Earth Syst. Environ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s40808-019-00631-w.
- [8] L. S. F. Pereira, L. C. Andes, A. L. Cox, and A. Ghulam, "Measuring Suspended-Sediment Concentration and Turbidity in the Middle Mississippi and Lower Missouri Rivers Using Landsat Data," *J. Am. Water Resour. Assoc.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/1752-1688.12616.
- [9] X. Huang, W. Li, Y. Chen, G. Fang, and W. Yan, "Risk assessment of floodwater resources utilization in water transfer projects based on an improved cloud model," *Water Sci. Technol. Water Supply*, 2019, doi: 10.2166/ws.2019.147.
- [10] T. V. V. Reddy, "Efficient And Secure Data Sharing Scheme For Intrusion Avoidance With Privacy Preserving In Cloudlet Environment," *Interantional J. Sci. Res. Eng. Manag.*, 2022, doi: 10.55041/ijrsrem15947.

# Security Mechanisms in Cloud Computing Fundamentals

<sup>[1]</sup> Ananta Charan Ojha

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> oc.ananta@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

**Abstract**— Accessibility is the quality of being available and useable for a certain period of time. In typical cloud scenarios, both the cloud provider and the cloud carrier may have a responsibility to make cloud administrations accessible. The cloud buyer also shares in the accessibility of a cloud-based arrangement that reaches out to cloud administration consumers. A threat is a possible security breach that might impede guards attempting to breach security and perhaps result in injury. Physically induced hazards as well as those that arise naturally are meant to take advantage of deficiencies, sometimes referred to as vulnerabilities. An attack occurs as a result of a risk being taken.

**Index Terms**— Accessibility, Consumers, Cloud Computing, Cloud Administration, Security.

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Being defenseless is a weakness that may be exploited either because insufficient security controls assure it or because existing safety measures are overpowered by an attack. There are several reasons why IT assets might become vulnerable, such as setup flaws, security plan gaps, client errors, hardware or firmware flaws, programming errors, and weak security architecture. Risk is the potential for bad luck or harm to result from carrying out an activity. Risk is often calculated based on the degree of risk and the number of potential or known vulnerabilities. There are two metrics that may be used to assess risk for an IT asset:

Security controls are preventative procedures used to minimize or keep a safe distance from risk as well as to respond to security threats. The security strategy, which comprises many guidelines and works on establishing how to execute a framework, administration, or security plan for maximum assurance of sensitive and fundamental IT assets, often lays down subtleties on the most competent method to utilize security countermeasures [1].

### 1.1 Added Security Measures

Countermeasures are often represented in terms of security systems, which are composed of guarded components that protect administrations, data, and IT assets. Many security rules and standards are established by a security strategy. Security tactics are often used to describe these rules and regulations as well as how they are carried out. Security arrangements, for instance, might regulate where and how security controls and components are used [2].

### 1.2 Hazard Agents

A danger specialist is a factor that symbolizes a risk since it is capable of carrying out an attack. Dangers to cloud security might start locally or remotely, from individuals or

computer programs. In the up and coming locations, comparing risk operators are shown. Demonstrates the risks that an operator must take in their work, including vulnerabilities, threats, and threats, as well as the barriers put in place by security measures and security systems [3].

Unidentified attacker is a skeptic cloud administration buyer without authorizations. Usually, it takes the form of an external programming application that launches organized level attacks via public systems. When unknown attackers have little knowledge of security measures and defenses, it might limit their ability to describe successful attacks. In this way, unidentified attackers typically use tactics that either ensure anonymity or need a significant amount of resources for an arraignment, such as submitting actions like omitting client data or requesting client qualifications [4].

**Unknown Attacker:** An unknown attacker is a shopper who is not authorized to use cloud management services. It often takes the form of an external computer application that sends attacks of the appropriate degree across open systems. It might be difficult for mystery attackers to design effective attacks when they have little knowledge about security measures and obstacles. As a result, unidentified aggressors often use tactics that either ensure anonymity or demand substantial resources for indictment, such as submitting actions like circumventing client records or stealing client certificates.

**Confided in Attacker:** A rumored attacker attempts to utilize genuine credentials to target cloud providers and the occupants with we celebrate IT assets while sharing IT assets in a cloud environment comparable to that of the cloud purchaser. Unlike unidentified attackers, believed attackers often launch their attacks from inside a cloud's trust boundaries by manipulating real credentials or by choosing sensitive and confidential data. Confident attackers may exploit cloud-based IT resources for a variety of illegal

activities, such as hacking weak validation forms, cracking encryption, spamming email accounts, or launching simple attacks like skipping administrative campaigns [5].

**Noxious Insider:** Human risk experts that work with or for the cloud provider are known as "noxious insiders." Usually, they are current or former employees or visitors who have access to the cloud provider's facilities. This kind of risk expert has a significant risk of damage since a malicious insider may be able to access cloud customer IT assets thanks to legislative advantages. This section outlines several common risks and weaknesses in cloud-based scenarios as well as the roles of the aforementioned risk operators.

**Traffic Eavesdropping:** Traffic listening occurs when information moving to or inside a cloud is passively recorded for ill-conceived data collecting reasons by a vengeful help professional. The goal of this attack is to simply compromise the information's confidentiality and, maybe, the categorization of the relationship between the cloud customer and cloud provider. Due to the assault's impersonal nature, it may more successfully go unnoticed for longer periods of time. By intercepting a communication the cloud service consumer sends to the cloud service, a malicious service agent placed outside conducts a traffic eavesdropping attack. Before the communication is dispatched through its original route to the cloud service, the service agent creates an illegal duplicate of it [6].

## II. DISCUSSION

### 2.1 A Malicious Intermediary

The pernicious help specialist risk arises when communications are intercepted and altered, potentially compromising the classification and even the integrity of the message. Before transmitting the message to its target, it could also include damaging information; this is a classic example of a malicious mediator attack. A communication sent by a cloud service user to a cloud service located on a virtual server is intercepted and altered by the malicious service agent. The mail contains malicious data, which compromises the virtual server.

### 2.2 Refusing to Perform Service:

The disavowal of administration attack seeks to overtax IT resources to the point where they become ineffective. This kind of attack is often carried out in one of the following ways: Impersonation messages or rehashed communications are the most notable assignment at misleadingly expanding with correspondence wants hand on cloud administrations. The system is overloaded, which reduces its responsiveness and makes its presentation difficult for those with disabilities. Multiple requests for cloud administration are issued, each of which is designed to use excessive memory and processing resources. Effective DoS attacks result in server degradation as well as dissatisfaction, as described in. A user of a cloud service sends several messages to a cloud service that is

housed on virtual server A. As a result, virtual servers A and B experience disruptions because the capacity of the underlying physical server is overloaded. Due to this, authorized users of cloud services, such cloud service consumer B, are rendered unable to interact with any cloud services housed on virtual servers A and B. The attack on the refusal of administration aims to overtax IT resources to the point where they become ineffective. This kind of attack is often launched in one of the following ways [7]:

Impersonation communications or recycled correspondence requests erroneously extend the remaining duty on cloud administrations. The system is overloaded with traffic, which reduces its quickness and the way it displays disabled people. There are many requests for cloud administration, all of which are meant to use excessive amounts of memory and processing power. DoS attacks that are successful result in server corruption and dissatisfaction. User of cloud services A gets access to a database that was created with the expectation that only web services with published service contracts would be able to access it [8]–[10].

## III. CONCLUSION

When weak passwords or shared data are used to safeguard IT assets, a variation of this attack called as feeble confirmation may occur. Depending on the extent of IT assets and the scope of access the attacker obtains to those IT assets, these types of attacks inside cloud environments may result in notable repercussions. Through virtualization, many cloud users may access IT assets that share common hardware but are logically isolated from one another. There is an inherent risk that cloud customers might use the regulatory access that cloud providers grant them to virtualized IT assets to attack the fundamental physical IT assets. A virtualization attack takes use of flaws in the virtualization process to jeopardize its honesty, accessibility, and confidentiality. This risk is described in, when an alleged attacker successfully accesses a virtual server to negotiate its covert physical server. Such an attack might have significant effects in open mists, where a single physical IT asset may be providing virtualized IT assets to several cloud purchasers.

## REFERENCES

- [1] H. Song, J. Li, and H. Li, "A Cloud Secure Storage Mechanism Based on Data Dispersion and Encryption," *IEEE Access*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2021.3075340.
- [2] Y. Peng, L. Wang, J. Cui, X. Liu, H. Li, and J. Ma, "LS-RQ: A Lightweight and Forward-Secure Range Query on Geographically Encrypted Data," *IEEE Trans. Dependable Secur. Comput.*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/TDSC.2020.2974218.
- [3] M. Adhikari, A. Munusamy, A. Hazra, V. G. Menon, V. Anavangot, and D. Puthal, "Security in Edge-Centric Intelligent Internet of Vehicles: Issues and Remedies," *IEEE Consum. Electron. Mag.*, 2022, doi: 10.1109/MCE.2021.3116415.

- 
- [4] M. S. Kiraz, "A comprehensive meta-analysis of cryptographic security mechanisms for cloud computing," *J. Ambient Intell. Humaniz. Comput.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s12652-016-0385-0.
- [5] S. Li, J. Cui, H. Zhong, and L. Liu, "Public auditing with privacy protection in a multi-user model of cloud-assisted body sensor networks," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/s17051032.
- [6] M. Medhioub, M. Hamdi, and T. H. Kim, "Requirements capture and comparative analysis of cloud security techniques," *Int. J. Grid Distrib. Comput.*, 2015, doi: 10.14257/ijgdc.2015.8.2.25.
- [7] A. S. M. Kayes, W. Rahayu, P. Watters, M. Alazab, T. Dillon, and E. Chang, "Achieving security scalability and flexibility using Fog-Based Context-Aware Access Control," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2020.02.001.
- [8] C. Wang, K. Ren, and J. Wang, "Secure Optimization Computation Outsourcing in Cloud Computing: A Case Study of Linear Programming," *IEEE Trans. Comput.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TC.2015.2417542.
- [9] C. Anilkumar and S. Subramanian, "A novel predicate based access control scheme for cloud environment using open stack swift storage," *Peer-to-Peer Netw. Appl.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s12083-020-00961-y.
- [10] A. Viejo and D. Sánchez, "Secure monitoring in IoT-based services via fog orchestration," *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2020.02.025.



# A Study on Covering Trust Boundaries

[1] V Haripriya

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, Jain (deemed to be) University, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

[1] v.haripriya@jainuniversity.ac.in

---

**Abstract**— *These cloud administration customers have covering trust boundaries if physical information technology (IT) assets inside a cloud are shared by many cloud administration customers. Those who want to take advantage of negotiating cloud shoppers may target IT assets that have been donated or other IT assets with a comparable trust threshold. As a result, any or all of the other cloud administration customers might be impacted by the attack, and the attacker could use virtual IT assets against other people who also happen to have a similar trust restriction. Exemplifies a situation when two users of cloud services use virtual servers hosted by the same physical server, causing the overlap of their respective trust boundaries.*

**Index Terms**— *Cloud Computing, Cloud Customers, information technology, Server.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Cloud customers are advised to do a traditional risk assessment as a key component of a risk management approach when assessing the anticipated impacts and challenges related to cloud reception. Chance management is a continuously carried out technique used to improve strategic and key security. It involves several supported activities for monitoring and reducing risks. The three essential tasks are sometimes referred to as risk assessment, risk management, and risk control [1]. In order to successfully address the threats discovered during the hazard assessment stage, mitigation measures and strategies are created during the hazard treatment step. Some risks may be avoided, others can be reduced, and still others can be controlled by reallocating resources toward protective measures or even by integrating them into such plans as well as by implementing financial disaster plans. A component of the cloud provider's legally enforceable agreements may include the acceptance of responsibility by the supplier itself. Risk Control: The hazard control stage is recognized using chance checking, a three-step process that includes researching relevant events, surveying these events to assess the effectiveness of prior assessments and treatments, and identifying any requirements for strategy improvement. This step may be carried out or shared by the cloud provider depending on the concept of the necessary checks.

### 1.1 New Innovations and Mechanical Platforms

Utilizing platforms and frameworks that provide a range of administrations, from the exposed metal foundation to adaptable programs meeting specific necessities, allows for the advancement of distributed computing applications [2].

### 1.2 Admins for Amazon Web Services

One of the most popular and highly trafficked websites is Amazon.com, which uses framework-based web administration to provide a huge selection of products. This

group was founded in the same year that designers had access to a use-based web management platform. This company is the greatest example of online administration carried out using administration-focused engineering. An important component of Amazon.com is Amazon Web Service. Through the use of "Equipment Virtualization" on the Xen hypervisor, Amazon has made it possible to build private virtual servers that can operate as a whole. These servers may be configured with a variety of use programs that the client may anticipate, as well as a number of assistance features that enable distributed computing applications and strengthen their ability to endure computation.

The SOA standard, SOAP, REST, and HTTP protocols, as well as open-source and commercial operating systems, program-based programming, and application servers are all operated by Amazon Web Service. AWS provides many configurations of Cloud registration technology that make up an on-demand computational stage. The most popular of these services, which are operated from twelve different geographical regions, are Amazon's Elastic Compute Cloud and Simple Storage Service. AWS offers a fantastic deal. Only the consumers who really utilize the service must pay, which may save a lot of money. AWS offers more than 70 administrations, including those for capacity, databases, planning, managing applications, flexible, the executives, engineer's gadgets, and IoT [3].

### 1.3 Amplification of Amazon Web Services

It is the largest internet store in the world. The biggest retailer in the world prior to Amazon.com was Wal-Mart. According to the annual report for the year, Amazon's net offer is \$. Billion. It has a sizable company, and to support it, it has created a massive system of IT frameworks. AWS effectively replicates the very profitable company that brings in a significant amount of revenue on the Amazon.com system. AWS provides the largest Infrastructure as a Service commercial center, giving it tremendous power and influence in the development of the cloud.

#### 1.4 AWS segmentation and web services:

The following sections comprise the Amazon online services:

The AWS feature known as Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud promotes the management and operation of virtual private servers that can operate on Linux and Windows platforms using the Xen Hypervisor. Amazon's online services are supported by a variety of devices [4]:

- i. An exchange and message line architecture for scattered Internet-based applications is called Amazon Simple Queue Service.
- ii. An application's messages are sent using Amazon Simple Notification Service.
- iii. EC Cloud is monitored using Amazon Cloud Watch, which provides console or order line views of the resources that are being used.

Elastic load balancing is used to determine whether or not an event is failing and to examine the soundness of the traffic. The AWS Import/Export feature of Amazon Simple Storage Service, an online framework for reinforcing and stockpiling, allows for quick information movement.

#### 1.5 Versatile Cloud Computing:

It is a virtual server platform that enables users to create and manage virtual machines on the Amazon Server company. In order to communicate and execute server samples for operating systems like Linux, Windows, and other servers, EC uses Amazon Machine Images. As suggested by the name, we can recreate and load-adjusted servers, as well as add or remove them as needed. To provide for non-critical failure, we may also locate our servers in multiple zones throughout the world. The ability to quickly change the amount of your ability is what is meant by the phrase "versatile" [5]:

#### 1.6 Android App Engine

We can use Google App Engine to build our own Web apps on Google's platform. However, this is not in any way a "lease a little bit of a server" that makes management easier. Your application isn't hosted on a single server while using App Engine. You just move your application, and it is ready to serve your customers without the need for ongoing server maintenance. Google App Engine apps function similarly, on a similar foundation, to how changing a Google search request may involve a few, or perhaps more, Google servers, all entirely covered up and satisfied in a fraction of a second. The innovative aspect of Google's process is this. Although you do give up some control to Google, you are compensated by not having to worry about any of the foundational, executive, or burden-adjusting tasks that organizations typically have to manage, whether they are self-facilitating or facilitating on someone else's PaaS or IaaS [6].

## II. DISCUSSION

You may select whether to make your application accessible to everyone or just to members of your organization. Applications created in a few program design lingos are supported by Google App Engine: With App Engine's Java runtime environment, you may create your application using common Java innovations like the JVM, Java servlets, and the Java programming language, as well as any other language that makes use of a JVM-based mediator or compiler, including JavaScript or Ruby. Additionally, Application Engine comes with a dedicated Python runtime environment that comes with the Python standard library and a fast Python translator. Your application will operate quickly, securely, and without interference from other programs on the framework thanks to the way the Java and Python runtime environments have been designed [7].

Similar to the majority of cloud-facilitating administrations, App Engine just charges you for what you really utilize. Google charges no setup fees and no recurring fees. Similar to Amazon's AWS, assets like storage capacity and data transmission rate are evaluated in gigabytes. Application Engine is free to start using. All programs are able to use around MB of storage space, together with enough CPU power and data transfer to support a professional application that receives roughly a million free monthly site visitors. Your free cutoff points are increased when you enable charging for your application, and you are fairly compensated for any resources you consume over the free limits. Designers of applications often use capacity improvements like the Google File System and Big table, a distributed platform for storing unstructured data. The Java version supports unconventional no blocking queries that make use of the Twig Object. Data store interface. This provides an alternative to using strings for the same information preparation[8].

According to Kevin Gibbs, Google's specialist led for the project, "using Google App Engine, designers can create Web apps based on a similar framework to that Google used. Twig is a Google App Engine low-level data store-based item inventiveness interface that overcomes a significant number of JDO-GAEs barriers, including complete support for legacy, polymorphism, and traditional sorts. By creating your own systems or replacing augmentation emphasis in pure Java code, you may easily build, alter, or expand Twig's behavior. These structural squares are bundled with the Application Engine, which also provides access to a flexible foundation that should make it easier for developers to extend their applications organically as they grow.

As more software companies move their operations to the cloud, Google App Engine has emerged, putting it squarely in competition with Amazon's Elastic Cloud Computing and Simple Storage Service offerings. Google claims that their goal with Google App Engine is to provide developers with an increasingly comprehensive, end-to-end solution for

creating and growing online apps. Its servers are built to scale to meet the need of a flood of traffic and to adapt the heap of traffic to engineers' applications. Application Engine also has APIs for email, which can be used to manage emails, and client validation, which enables designers to sign up for services [9], [10].

### III. CONCLUSION

Google's App Engine will be available to the first designers who sign up via its underlying review, with intentions to increase that number in the future. Clients will be limited to MB of capacity, GB of daily transfer speed, and million daily site visitors at that time, the group added. Up to three applications may be enrolled by engineers. It offers a broad range of services that cloud users may utilize without having to purchase their own equipment. It allows for the quick improvement of plans and the allocation of resources to that situation. Customers can focus on creating amazing arrangements thanks to Azure's process, system, stockpiling, and application administrations, which free them from having to worry about collecting physical foundation. Microsoft.com/cloud is the starting point for the company's cloud innovation initiatives. It offers a wide range of cloud innovation products as well as some important commercial Web applications. Following America Online Instant Messenger, Microsoft Messenger has taken the lead in the industry. Microsoft sees its role as providing the finest Web knowledge for a variety of devices, including PCs, workstations, PCs, tablets, sophisticated lockups, and so forth, as the e-office and advertising industries grow.

### REFERENCES

- [1] R. Ferrer-Conill, E. Knudsen, C. Lauerer, and A. Barnoy, "The Visual Boundaries of Journalism: Native Advertising and the Convergence of Editorial and Commercial Content," *Digit. Journal.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/21670811.2020.1836980.
- [2] M. J. Whittingham, R. B. Bradbury, J. D. Wilson, A. J. Morris, A. J. Perkins, and G. M. Siriwardena, "Chaffinch fringilla coelebs foraging patterns, nestling survival and territory distribution on lowland farmland," *Bird Study*, 2001, doi: 10.1080/00063650109461226.
- [3] D. de Rosa, E. Morales Tirado, and G. Mingione, "Parametric Investigation of a Distributed Propulsion System on a Regional Aircraft," *Aerospace*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/aerospace9040176.
- [4] M. O. Bachmann *et al.*, "Integrating children's services in England: National evaluation of children's trusts," *Child. Care. Health Dev.*, 2009, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2214.2008.00928.x.
- [5] P. Kurupparachchi, S. Rea, and A. McGibney, "An Architecture for Composite Digital Twin Enabling Collaborative Digital Ecosystems," in *2022 IEEE 25th International Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work in Design, CSCWD 2022*, 2022. doi: 10.1109/CSCWD54268.2022.9776073.
- [6] R. Sommers-Flanagan and J. Sommers-Flanagan, "Becoming an Ethical Helping Professional: Cultural and Philosophical Foundations.," *Becom. an Ethical Help. Prof. Cult. Philos. Found.*, 2007.
- [7] V. Sadkovyi *et al.*, "Development Of A Method For Assessing The Reliability Of Fire Detection In Premises," *Eastern-European J. Enterp. Technol.*, 2022, doi: 10.15587/1729-4061.2022.259493.
- [8] I. Kessler, P. Heron, and S. Dopson, "The nature and consequences of support workers in a hospital setting," *Final report. NIHR Serv. Deliv. Organ. Program.*, 2010.
- [9] T. D. C. Teves, "Social Commerce : Conceptual Model and Customer Perception. (Master Thesis)," *Poltecnico Di Milano*, 2013.
- [10] I. Pohrebniak, "Internet-Communication As Key Parameters Of Media Industry Formation," *State Reg. Ser. Soc. Commun.*, 2021, doi: 10.32840/cpu2219-8741/2020.4(44).14.

# An Introduction of Information Technology Infrastructure Library

<sup>[1]</sup> Madhavi. R

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> r.madhavi@jainuniversity.ac.in

**Abstract—** *The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework that provides best practices for IT service management (ITSM) in organizations. ITIL is widely used by organizations around the world to manage and improve their IT services. The framework is made up of five core publications that cover various aspects of ITSM, including service strategy, service design, service transition, service operation, and continual service improvement. The adoption of ITIL has been shown to help organizations improve their service delivery, increase efficiency, reduce costs, and improve customer satisfaction. ITIL is continually evolving to keep pace with changes in technology and business practices, and it remains a vital tool for ITSM professionals and organizations today.*

**Index Terms—** *Business Process, ITIL, Information Technology, Service Management, Service Design.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

ITIL outlines non-organization-specific processes, procedures, tasks, and checklists that are used by organizations to improve integration with their strategies, provide value, and maintain a minimal standard of competence. The organisation may use it to create a baseline with which to plan, carry out, and measure. It is used to prove compliance and gauge advancement. From July 2013, HM Cabinet Office and Capita Plc's joint venture AXELOS Ltd. has owned ITIL. Axelos maintains framework updates, licences organizations to utilise the ITIL intellectual property, and accredits authorized Examination Institutes [1].

The UK Government's Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency created a series of recommendations in the 1980s in response to the nation's rising reliance on Technology. It acknowledged that without standardized methods, government organizations and contracts with the private sector had begun independently developing their own IT management procedures. The IT Infrastructure Library started out as a collection of publications, each of which covered some certain technique in IT service management. A process-model based approach to controlling and managing operations formed the foundation of ITIL, which is often ascribed to W. Edwards Deming and his plan-do-check-act cycle.

With the original release in 1989–1996 there must have been shortly more than 30 volumes published under ITIL v1. To make ITIL more approachable, the publications were combined into nine logical "sets" in 2000/2001. These "sets" aggregated similar process-guidelines to correspond to various facets of IT administration, applications, and services. By far, the sets for service management were the most popular, disseminated, and understood.

i. The UK Treasury's OGC office and the CCTA amalgamated in April 2001.

ii. The ITIL v2 glossary was released in 2006.

iii. Version 3 of ITIL, which now only consists of five volumes of processes and functions organized around the idea of service lifecycle structure, was released by this organization in May 2007. The ITIL 2007 Edition is the current name for version 3.

iv. In 2009, the OGC made the decision to discontinue the ITIL v2 certification official and began a thorough consultation on the best course of action.

v. The 2011 edition of ITIL, which updated the version released in 2007, was published in July 2011. Because the OGC was merged into the Cabinet Office, the OGC is no longer designated as the owner of ITIL. The HM Government is the owner of the 2011 edition.

### 1.1 Different Changes and Characteristics of the ITIL

The UK government has released a list of the changes. The 2011 version has five key publications, including Service Strategy, Service Design, Service Transition, Service Operation, and Continual Service Improvement, similar to the 2007 edition. The ITIL 2011 framework update corrects flaws and inconsistencies while also addressing major new advice with the description of formal procedures that were previously suggested but not named [2].

In the ITIL 2011 version, there are 26 processes specified, each of which is defined below along with which core book it is based on. Five books make up ITIL 2007, which was released in May 2007 and revised as ITIL 2011 in July 2011: Volumes 1 through 5:

i. **ITIL Service Strategy:** understands organizational objectives and customer needs.

ii. **ITIL Service Design:** turns the service strategy into a plan for delivering the business objectives.

iii. **ITIL Service Transition:** develops and improves capabilities for introducing new services into supported environments.

iv. **ITIL Service Operation:** manages services in



supported environments.

v. **ITIL Continual Service Improvement:** achieves services incremental and large-scale improvements.

### 1.2 Service Strategy

The ITIL Service Strategy book, which serves as the focal point and starting point of the ITIL Service Lifecycle, offers instructions on how to categories and rank service-provider investments. In a broader sense, service strategy mainly focuses on long-term development and improvement of IT organizations. In all situations, the Service Strategy heavily depends on a market-driven strategy. The concept of service value, creating a business case, service assets, market research, and different kinds of service providers are among the major subjects discussed. List of procedures covered [3]:

- i. IT service management
- ii. Service portfolio management
- iii. Financial management for IT services
- iv. Demand management
- v. Business relationship management

The Service Offerings and Agreements Qualification course and test for candidates in the ITIL Intermediate Capabilities stream is most closely correlated with the Service Strategy Qualification course and assessment in the Lifecycle stream.

### 1.3 Financial management for IT services

To ensure that the IT infrastructure is purchased at the most competitive rate and to determine the cost of delivering IT services so that an organization may understand the expenses of its IT services, IT financial management is a discipline. The service user may subsequently be required to pay back these expenses. The second part of the service delivery procedure is this.

#### 1.3.1 Service Design

In the Service Design book, best practises are provided for designing IT services, business processes, and other elements of the service management initiative. Crucially, rather than concentrating exclusively on the design of the technology itself, design is recognised under ITIL to embrace all components pertinent to technology service delivery. As a result, service design takes into account how a planned service workable alternative interacts with the larger business and technological environments, service management systems needed to support the service, processes that interact with the service, technology and architecture needed to support the service, as well as the supply chain needed to support the planned service. The design work for an IT service is compiled into a single service design bundle according to ITIL. The service catalogues maintain service design packages and other information about services [4].

List of covered processes:

- a. *Design Coordination*
- b. *Service Catalogue Management*

c. *Service level Management*

d. *Availability Management*

e. *Capacity Management*

f. *IT service Continuity Management*

g. *Information Security Management System*

h. *Supplier Management*

A model used to help define roles and responsibilities in Service Design is a RACI matrix.

#### 1.3.2 Service Catalogue Management

*Service Catalogue management maintains and produces the Service Catalogue and ensures that it contains accurate details, dependencies and interfaces of all services made available to customers. Service Catalog information includes:*

1.3.2.1 *Ordering and Requesting Processes*

- a. *Prices*
- b. *Deliverables*
- c. *Contract points*

#### 1.3.3 Service-level management

The levels of IT services outlined in the service-level agreements are continuously identified, monitored, and reviewed under service-level management. Service-level management makes ensuring that contracts, in the form of Operational Level Agreements and Underpinning Contracts, are in place with internal IT support providers and external vendors. Assessing the effect of change on service quality and SLAs is a step in the process. To regulate their operations, the service-level management process works closely with the operational processes. Metrics should be created here naturally because of the fundamental role that service-level management plays [5]. The main method of connecting with consumers is via service-level management. The duties of service-level management include:

- a. Ensuring that the agreed-upon IT solutions are handed over at the designated time and location.
- b. Coordinating with organizations need to be able, capacity management, incident management, and issue management to ensure that the necessary service levels and quality are met within the financial management-agreed upon resource limits.
- c. Ensuring that the company and its continuity needs are supported by adequate IT service continuity strategies.

The other components of the service delivery process rely on the service-level manager to offer the required assistance, ensuring that the agreed-upon services are delivered in a way that is economical, secure, and effective.

#### 1.3.4 Availability Management

Organizations may maintain the IT service availability to serve the business at a reasonable cost by using availability management objectives. Realize availability needs, create an availability strategy, monitor availability, and keep track of

maintenance commitments are some of the high-level tasks [6]. The capacity of an IT component to operate at a predetermined level over time is addressed by availability management.

**a. Reliability:** Ability of an IT component to perform at an agreed level at described conditions.

**b. Maintainability:** The ability of an IT component to remain in, or be restored to an operational state.

**c. Serviceability:** The ability for an external supplier to maintain the availability of component or function under a third-party contract.

**d. Resilience:** A measure of freedom from operational failure and a method of keeping services reliable. One popular method of resilience is redundancy.

**e. Security:** A service may have associated data. Security refers to the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of that data. Availability gives a clear overview of the end-to-end availability of the system.

### 1.3.5 Capacity management

Capacity management assists firms in matching their IT resources to business needs, enabling the best and most economical delivery of IT services. The significant activities consist of:

- a. Application Sizing
- b. Workload Management
- c. Demand Management
- d. Modelling
- e. Capacity Planning
- f. Resource Management
- g. Performance Management

Capacity management is focused on strategic capacity, including capacity of personnel, system capacity, and component capacity.

### 1.3.6 IT Service Continuity Management (ITSCM)

IT service continuity management is a term that describes the processes used to create and maintain methods that allow IT services to continue operating even after a major event. It encompasses both proactive and reactive initiatives that lessen the likelihood of a disasters occurring in the first place.

The recovery of the IT infrastructure used to deliver IT services is what application owners refer to as ITSCM, but as of 2009, many businesses use the much more comprehensive business continuity planning (BCP) process to make sure that the entire end-to-end business process can continue in the event of a serious incident. The following fundamental procedures comprise ITSCM. [7]:

- a. Sorting the activities that need to be recovered in order of importance using a business effect analysis.
- b. Doing risk analyses on each of the IT services to determine their assets, risks, vulnerabilities, and mitigation strategies.
- c. Assessing the available possibilities for rehabilitation

d. Scaling down the backup plan

e. Regularly testing, evaluating, and updating the plan.

### 1.3.7 Information security management system

Assuring sufficient information security is one of security management's primary objectives. Protecting information assets from dangers and maintaining their value to the enterprise is the core objective of information security. This is sometimes stated in terms of guaranteeing their availability, secrecy, and integrity, as well as other attributes or objectives including authenticity, accountability, non-repudiation, and dependability.

### 1.3.8 Supplier Management

Getting the most value out of suppliers and contracts is the goal of supplier management. By doing this, it guarantees that supporting contracts and agreements comply with corporate requirements as well as service level agreements and requirements. The process of identifying company requirements, evaluating suppliers, negotiating contracts, classifying them, managing them, and terminating them are all within the purview of supplier management.

### 1.3.9 Service Transition

The delivery of services needed by a company into live/operational usage is referred to as service transition, and it often involves the "project" side of IT rather than business as usual, according to the ITIL service transition volume. This section also addresses issues like managing adjustments to the BAU environment [8].

List of ITIL processes in service transition:

- a) Transition Planning and Support
- b) Change Management
- c) Service Asset and Configuration Management
- d) Release and Deployment Management
- e) Service Validation and Testing
- f) Change Evaluation
- g) Knowledge Management

### 1.3.10 Change management

The goal of change management is to make sure that standardized techniques and processes are used to effectively handle every change. A change is an occurrence that alters the state of one or more configuration elements, is allowed by management, benefits business processes, is cost-effective, and poses the least amount of risk to IT infrastructure. Change management's primary goals are as follows:

- a. Minimal disruption of services
  - b. Reduction in back-out activities
  - c. Economic use of resources involved in the change
- Common change management terminology includes:
- d. Change: the addition, modification or removal of CIs
  - e. Request For Change or, in older terminology, Change Request : a form used to record details of a request for a change and is sent as an input to Change Management by the Change Requestor

f. Forward Schedule of Changes: schedule that contains details of all forthcoming Changes.

g. Change Schedule: schedule that contains details of all forthcoming Changes, and references historical data. Many people still refer to the known term FSC.

#### 1.4 Service asset and Configuration Management

The basic goal of the service asset and configuration management is to keep track of the links between the Configuration Items needed to offer an IT service. The following crucial process areas are covered by configuration management, which is the management and traceability of every part of a configuration from start to finish:

- a. Identification
- b. Planning
- c. Change control
- d. Change management
- e. Release management
- f. Maintenance

#### 1.5 Release and Deployment Management

The software migration team uses release and deployment management for automated, platform-independent distribution of hardware and software, including licencing controls across the whole IT infrastructure. When incorporated into an existing infrastructure, licenced, tested, and version-certified software and hardware works as intended thanks to proper software and hardware management. Release Management is also in charge of quality control throughout the design and deployment of new hardware and software. This ensures that every software complies with the requirements of the operational procedures. Software storage for release management is done using Definitive Media Library. The objectives of release management include [9]:

- a) Arranging for the software launch.
- b) Creating and putting into practice processes for the distribution and installations of updates to IT systems.
- c) Successfully managing client expectations throughout the development and deployment of new versions.
- d) Managing the installation and dissemination of IT system updates.

With the use of established processes and inspections, release management focuses on safeguarding the live infrastructure and its services. A release is the new or modified hardware and/or software needed to put authorised modifications into effect.

#### 1.6 Release Categories Include

a. A significant update to hardware or software that often includes a significant amount of new capability, some of which may replace previous remedies for existing issues. Typically, all previous minor upgrades, releases, and emergency fixes are superseded by a major update or release.

b. Small hardware and software updates and releases that

often include tiny improvements and fixes, some of which may have previously been made available as emergency patches. Normally, any previous emergency patches are superseded by a minor update or release.

c. Urgent software and hardware updates, which often include patches for a select few well-known issues.

Releases can be divided based on the release unit into:

a. A delta release is a version of the program that only includes the modified portions. Patches for security, as an example.

b. Complete release: the full software program, such as a new iteration of an existing application, is made available.

c. Packaged release: a collection of several modifications, such as an operating system image that also includes a number of particular apps.

#### 1.7 Service Operation

Offering best practises for assuring the delivery of predefined service standards to clients and end users is the aim of service operation. Service operation refers to the phase of the lifecycle during which the services and value are necessarily actively provided. This topic is addressed in the ITIL Service Operation book. Issue tracking, finding a balance among both service reliability and cost, and other issues are among the worries. Technical management, application deployment, project management, and service desk are among the responsibilities of staff members involved in service operations [10].

##### 1.7.1 List of Processes:

- a. Event Management
- b. Incident Management
- c. Request Fulfillment
- d. Problem Management
- e. Identity Management

## II. DISCUSSION

The notion of technology management serves as the foundation for the understanding of information technology management. The goal of information technology management is to conduct an investigation and comprehend information technology as an organization resource that affects the firm's strategic and operational capabilities in developing products and services that will maximize customer satisfaction, organizational productivity, profitability, and competitiveness. Each book in the ITIL series addresses an additional aspect of IT management [11]. The UK's Office of Government Commerce has registered the titles ITIL and IT Infrastructure Library as trademarks (OGC) A collection of ideas and guidelines for organizing information technology (IT) infrastructure, development, and operations is known as the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL). The most generally acknowledged method of IT service management worldwide is ITIL. A comprehensive collection of best practices,

gathered from both the government and business sectors globally, is offered by ITIL. It covers service delivery, service delivery support, and planning for service management implementation. The assistance provided the user of ICT services is the primary emphasis of the ITIL discipline. Proactive and futuristic services are the primary focus of the service delivery discipline. Service level negotiations, capacity management, emergency planning, backup and recovery, cost management for IT services, preparation for implementing service management, and planning to execute service management make strengthen the service support discipline. We end the essay by stating this. ITIL goes into painstaking depth about the many facets of service management, however it excludes enterprise service management and is only somewhat useful in managing badly organized enterprise architectures [12].

### III. CONCLUSION

The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework for managing IT service delivery and support. It provides a set of best practices for IT service management (ITSM) that are widely adopted by organizations around the world. ITIL consists of a series of publications that describe the key elements of ITSM, including service strategy, service design, service transition, service operation, and continual service improvement. These publications provide guidance on how to plan, deliver, operate, and improve IT services in a structured and efficient way. The benefits of adopting ITIL include improved service quality, increased customer satisfaction, better alignment between IT and business objectives, reduced costs, and improved IT governance and compliance. ITIL can also help organizations to adopt a more customer-focused and business-driven approach to IT service management. However, implementing ITIL can be a complex and time-consuming process, and requires a significant investment of time, resources, and expertise. It is important for organizations to carefully evaluate their needs and capabilities before embarking on an ITIL implementation, and to seek the help of experienced ITSM professionals if necessary. Overall, ITIL remains one of the most widely adopted frameworks for ITSM, and can provide significant benefits for organizations that are willing to invest in its implementation and ongoing maintenance.

### REFERENCES

- [1] M. A. Rachman and Y. B. Rachman, "Peran Perpustakaan Umum Kota Depok pada era teknologi digital," *Berk. Ilmu Perpust. dan Inf.*, 2019, doi: 10.22146/bip.41672.
- [2] P. Anafo, S. Akpah, and Y. Ofori, "The Information and Communication Technology Infrastructure on University of Mines and Technology Campus and Its Impact on Library e-Resource Accessibility," *Ghana Min. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.4314/gm.v20i1.9.
- [3] J. Idiegbeyan-Ose, F. Okocha, A. Aregbesola, S. Owolabi, T. Eyiolorunshe, and F. Yusuf, "Application of web 2.0 technology in library and information centres in developing countries: Challenges and way forward," *Libr. Philos. Pract.*, 2019.
- [4] W. Contributors, "ITIL v3 (Information Technology Infrastructure Library)/Introduction," Wikibooks, The Free Textbook Project. 2014.
- [5] C. Benghi, "Automated verification for collaborative workflows in a Digital Plan of Work," *Autom. Constr.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.autcon.2019.102926.
- [6] S. Hanief and I. W. Jefriana, "Framework Itil V3 Domain Service Operation Dalam Analisis Pengelolaan Teknologi Blended Learning," *J. Teknol. Inf. dan Komput.*, 2018, doi: 10.36002/jutik.v4i1.395.
- [7] S. K. Boell and F. Hoof, "Accounting for information infrastructure as medium for organisational change," *Account. Hist. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/21552851.2020.1713184.
- [8] F. Mohsenzadeh and A. Isfandyari-Moghaddam, "Application of information technologies in academic libraries," *Electron. Libr.*, 2009, doi: 10.1108/02640470911004075.
- [9] R. Barber, "Review of Applying library values to emerging technology: Decision making in the age of open access, maker spaces and the ever-changing library," *J. New Librariansh.*, 2019, doi: 10.21173/newlibs/6/6.
- [10] R. A. Egunjobi and R. A. Awoyemi, "Library automation with Koha," *Libr. Hi Tech News*, 2012, doi: 10.1108/07419051211241868.
- [11] J. I. Kim et al., "Acupuncture for the treatment of overactive bladder: A protocol for systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials," *Eur. J. Integr. Med.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.eujim.2016.08.161.
- [12] T. Y. Choi, J. H. Jun, J. Y. Choi, J. I. Kim, M. S. Lee, and E. Ernst, "Acupuncture for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: A protocol of a systematic review," *BMJ Open*, 2014, doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2013-004590.

# An Overview of Different Function of the ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> Mansi Kukreja

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> dr.mansi\_kukreja@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— *The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework that provides a set of best practices for managing IT services. The main function of ITIL is to ensure that IT services are aligned with the needs of the business and delivered efficiently and effectively. ITIL comprises five core publications, which cover the entire IT service lifecycle. These are service strategy, service design, service transition, service operation, and continual service improvement. Each publication outlines best practices for the relevant stage of the IT service lifecycle. The first stage of the IT service lifecycle, service strategy, involves defining the services that will be offered, identifying the customers who will use them, and establishing the service-level agreements (SLAs) that will govern their delivery. Service design involves designing the service, including the processes, people, and technology required to deliver it. Service transition involves moving the service from the design stage to the operational stage.*

**Index Terms**—About four key words or phrases in alphabetical order, separated by commas

## I. INTRODUCTION

The five Service Lifecycle modules of Service Strategy, Service Design, Service Transition, Continual Service Improvement, and Continual Service Improvement form the foundation of the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) best practises framework. Each of these modules includes a number of ITIL Processes and Functions. We'll examine each module's procedures and features in this post. Knowing who does what is the essential to operating an effective IT Service Management, so many roles are played in the process itself under the ITIL framework. A list of all ITIL processes and the roles involved in process execution can be found in this article. Certain roles have distinct effects on the process itself and are used in many processes. The RACI (Responsible, Accountability, Support, Consulted, and Informed) matrix, which encompasses all Service Lifecycle activities and roles, maintains these intricate linkages. [1].

### 1.1 Service Desk

One of the four ITIL roles, the service desk is mostly related to the Service Operation lifecycle stage. Among the tasks include responding to events and requests as well as acting as an interface for other ITSM procedures. Features consist of:

- i. Single point of contact and not necessarily the first point of contact
- ii. Single point of entry
- iii. Single point of exit
- iv. Easier for customers
- v. Streamlined communication channel

Primary purposes of a service desk include:

- i. **Incident control:** management of the whole service request lifecycle.
- ii. **Communication:** updating a client on the status of the project and offering solutions. There are several names for the service desk role.

iii. Contact centers place a strong focus on processing a high number of phone-based transactions in a professional manner.

iv. **Help desk:** handle, coordinate, and settle problems at the main support level as rapidly as feasible.

v. **Service desk:** In addition to managing incidents, issues, and inquiries, this department also acts as a point of contact for a variety of other tasks, including change requests, maintenance agreements, software licences, service-level agreements, configuration management, availability management, financial management, and management of the continuity of IT services.

The three types of structure for consideration:

- i. Local service desk: to meet local business needs practical only until multiple locations requiring support services are involved
- ii. Central service desk: for organizations having multiple locations reduces operational costs.
- iii. Virtual service desk: for organizations having multi-country locations can be situated and accessed from anywhere in the world due to advances

### 1.2 Application Management

With a focus on collecting and establishing requirements that satisfy business goals, ITIL application management is a collection of best practises designed to enhance the quality characteristics of IT software development and support across the life-cycle of software development projects [2].

One of the main focuses of ITIL is software asset management, which is closely related to the ITIL Application Management function. SAM is the process of combining people, processes, and technology to enable the systematic tracking, assessment, and management of software licencing and use. SAM aims to lower the costs associated with managing software assets, as well as the hazards involved in their ownership and management.

### 1.3 SAM Practices Include

- i. Maintaining software license compliance
- ii. Tracking inventory and software asset use
- iii. Maintaining standard policies and procedures surrounding definition, deployment, configuration, use, and retirement of software assets and the definitive software library.

The software portion of IT asset management is represented by SAM. As efficient hardware inventory controls are essential to attempts to control software, this also involves hardware asset management. This entails managing the computer gear and software that make up a network and an organization.

- a. IT Operations Management
- b. Technical Management

#### 1.4 Event management

An incident may be recorded as a result of an occurrence that shows something isn't working properly. Events might also be a sign of usual activity or the necessity for a tape change, for example. Monitoring is necessary for event management, but the two are distinct. Although monitoring determines the state of components even when no happenings are taking place, event management produces and detects alerts. Events may be discovered by a management technique polling the CI or by a CI delivering a message. When an event is discovered, it may result in an Incident, Trouble, or Change, or it may just be noted for future reference. An automatic response to an occurrence is possible, but manual involvement is also possible. Support workers may be informed if actions are required via a trigger, such as an SMS message or an occurrence that is automatically recorded.

#### 1.5 Incident management

In order to maintain the highest standards of service quality and availability, incident management works to promptly restore regular service operation and minimize any negative effects on business activities. Here, "normal service operation" is defined as service provisioning within the parameters of the service-level agreement (SLA) [3].

An incident is defined as:

- a. 2007: An unplanned interruption to an IT service or a reduction in the quality of an IT service. Failure of a configuration item that has not yet impacted service is also an incident. For example, failure of one disk from a mirror set.
- b. V2: An event which is not part of the standard operation of a service and which causes or may cause disruption to or a reduction in the quality of services and customer productivity.

The objective of incident management is to restore normal operations as quickly as possible with the least possible impact on either the business or the user, at a cost-effective price. The transformation between events to incident is the critical junction where Application Performance Management and ITIL come together to provide tangible value back to the business.

#### 1.6 Request fulfillment

Request fulfillment focuses on completing Service Requests, which are often petty adjustments or information requests. Standard modifications are those that have been pre-approved, repeatable, pre-defined, and low risk. These requirements must be met for the modification to be considered a standard change; otherwise, it should not be classified as a request.

#### 1.7 Problem management

The goal of issue management is to eliminate the primary causes of events in order to lessen their negative effects on company operations and to avoid recurrence of occurrences linked to these faults. An "issue" is the unidentified main reason of one or more events, while a "known error" is a problem that has been correctly recognized and for which a temporary fix or long-term fix has been found. According to the CCTA's definition of issues and known inaccuracies [4]:

- a. An issue is a condition that is often seen as a culmination of several instances that show similar symptoms. Representative of a single mistake with an undetermined origin but a substantial effect, a single important incidence may also be used to identify problems.
- b. A known mistake is a situation that may be detected by correctly identifying the source of a problem and then developing a solution.
- c. Issue management and incident management are distinct. In order to avoid repeat incidents, the main goal of problem management is to identify and address the source of the issue. The goal of incident management is to restore service as quickly as possible with the least amount of disruption to the company.

The goal of the problem-management process is to lessen the frequency and severity of events and issues that affect the company and to record them in documentation that the first- and second-line help desks can access. Prior to events, the proactive procedure finds and fixes issues. These procedures consist of:

- a. Trend analysis
- b. Targeting support action
- c. Providing information to the organization
- d. The error control process iteratively diagnoses known errors until they are eliminated by the successful implementation of a change under the control of the Change Management process.
- e. The problem control process aims to handle problems in an efficient way. Problem control identifies the root cause of incidents and reports it to the service desk. Other activities are:
  - f. Problem identification and recording
  - g. Problem classification
  - h. Problem investigation and diagnosis

#### 1.8 Root Cause Analysis

Root cause analysis is a methodical approach to issue resolution and an essential element of problem management. The process of doing a root cause analysis starts after an issue has been identified. A root cause analysis serves two purposes [5]:

- a. Develop a thorough understanding of the problem and its causes,
- b. Identify corrective/preventive actions that will reduce the risk of recurrence to an acceptable level.

Classic root cause analysis methods include the 5-whys and Ishikawa diagram or fishbone diagram. Others have since developed more advanced root cause analysis methodologies, some with corresponding software applications. Benefits from employing a standard, structured root cause analysis methodology include:

- a. Common terms, language, and structure with respect to root cause analysis.
- b. Problem identification, including actual and potential impact.
- c. Identification of the problem's causes, their interactions, and the supporting evidence.
- d. Identification of corrective/preventive actions (CAPA) that will prevent recurrence.
- e. Creation of a knowledge base that can be used by others as a resource.

### 1.9 Identity management

*1) Identity management less commonly called Access and Identity Management as a process focuses on granting authorized users the right to use a service, while preventing access to non-authorized users. Certain identity management processes executes policies defined in Information Security Management System.*

### 1.10 Continual Service Improvement

By identifying and executing changes to the IT services that support the business processes, continuous service improvement, as described in the ITIL constant service improvement volume, strives to align and realignment IT services to changing business demands. It integrates many of the ideas presented in the Plan-Do-Check-Act cycle developed by Deming. Although while CSI attempts to increase process effectiveness, efficiency, and cost effectiveness of the IT processes over the whole lifetime, the viewpoint it takes on enhancement is the business standpoint of service quality. To effectively manage improvement, CSI must specify what should be monitored and tracked [6].

CSI must be handled the same as any other service procedure. To be effective, there must be up-front planning, training and awareness, continual scheduling, the creation of roles, the assignment of ownership, and the identification of activities. Planning and scheduling CSI as a process with clear actions, inputs, outputs, responsibilities, and reporting is necessary. Application Performance Management and Continuous Service Improvement are two facets of the same

concept. They both have an emphasis on improvement, and APM raises the bar for operational excellence in IT by connecting service design, service transition, and service operation.

Improvement initiatives typically follow a seven-step process:

- a. Identify the Strategy for Improvement
- b. Define what you will measure
- c. Gather the Data
- d. Process the Data
- e. Analyze the Information and Data
- f. Present and Use the Information
- g. Implement Improvement

### 1.11 Overview of ITIL

The eight ITIL disciplines are:

The IT service management sets-

- a. Service Support
  - b. Service Delivery
- Other operational guidance
- a. ICT Infrastructure Management
  - b. Security Management
  - c. Application Management
  - d. Software Asset Management

To assist with the implementation of ITIL practices a further book was published providing guidance on implementation:

- e. Planning to implement service management

And this has more recently been supplemented with guidelines for smaller IT units, not included in the original eight publications:

- f. ITIL small-scale implementation

### 1.12 Service Support

In order to ensure that users of IT services have access to the right services to support business processes, the Service Support ITIL discipline places a strong emphasis on the user of those services. Customers and users are a company's entrance point into the process model. They engage in service assistance through:

- a. Asking for changes
- b. Needing communication, updates
- c. Having difficulties, queries
- d. Real process delivery

The only point of contact for situations involving end users is the service desk activities. Its primary purpose is always to record an occurrence. It tries to deal with the situation at the first level if there is a straightforward solution. The problem is sent to a 2nd/3rd level group inside the incident management system if the service desk is unable to resolve it. Incidents may start a series of activities, including configuration management, release management, issue management, change management, and incident management. The configuration management database (CMDB) - ITIL refers to configuration management system

(CMS), which records each process and generates output documents for traceability - is used to follow this chain of operations. It should be noted that CMDB/CMS need not be one database. The answer is federated [7].

### 1.13 Service Delivery

The discipline of service delivery focuses on the proactive services that ICT must supply to give business users the assistance they need. It focuses on the company as the IT services' client. The procedures that made up the discipline were as follows:

- a. Service level management
- b. Capacity management
- c. IT service continuity management
- d. Availability management
- e. Financial management

### 1.14 ICT Infrastructure Management

Best practises for requirements analysis, planning, design, deployment, continuing operations management, and technical support of an ICT infrastructure are advised by information and communication technology management procedures. The ITIL procedures that have a direct bearing on the hardware and software used to provide ICT services to clients are referred to as infrastructure management processes.

- a. ICT Design and Planning
- b. ICT Deployment
- c. ICT Operations
- d. ICT Technical Support

These disciplines are less well understood than those of service management and therefore often some of their content is believed to be covered 'by implication' in service management disciplines.

#### 1.14.1 ICT Design and Planning

A framework and method for the both technical and strategic design and planning of ICT infrastructures are provided by ICT design and planning. It combines the required elements of corporate strategy, technological design, and architectural framework. Initiating and managing IT Programmers for strategic business transformation is the responsibility of ICT design and planning, which also leads the procurement of new ICT solutions via the creation of statements of need and invitations to tender. Important outcomes of design and planning include [8]:

- a. ICT strategies, policies and plans
- b. The ICT overall architecture & management architecture
- c. Feasibility studies, ITTs and SORs
- d. Business cases

#### 1.14.2 ICT Deployment Management

ICT deployment offers a framework for the efficient administration of project conception, development, testing, and rollout within an overall ICT program. Similar to

PRINCE2, it covers many project management practices, but it has a wider emphasis to allow for the essential integration of software project management and both operational and nonfunctional testing.

#### 1.14.3 ICT Operations Management

The technical day-to-day administration of the ICT infrastructure is provided by ICT operations management. Operations, which is sometimes mistaken with the function of incident management within service support, has a more technical bent and is interested in events created by or recorded by the infrastructure rather than only issues reported by users. In order to offer a "operations bridge," incident management and indeed the service desk, which are not always technical, often collaborate closely with ICT operations. However, operations should primarily follow documented processes and procedures which should be concerned with several distinct sub-processes, such as output management, job scheduling, data restoration and backup, network and system monitoring and management, database and system monitoring and management, and storage monitoring and management. The following are the responsibilities of operations:

- a. A stable, secure ICT infrastructure
- b. A current, up to date operational documentation library
- c. A log of all operational events
- d. Maintenance of operational monitoring and management tools.
- e. Operational scripts
- f. Operational procedures

#### 1.14.4 ICT Technical Support

The specialised technical role for infrastructure inside ICT is known as ICT technical support. Technical support performs a variety of specialised tasks, primarily as a support to other processes in infrastructure management and service management, including research and evaluation, market intelligence, proof of concept and pilot engineering, specialised technical expertise, and documentation creation. According to the ITIL framework, there are three main levels of support: primary, secondary, and tertiary. Higher-level administrators are in charge of providing primary level support. All known error records are kept in the Known Error Database. Problem management developed this database, which is utilised by incident management, issue management, and service knowledge management systems [9].

## II. DISCUSSION

Today's businesses depend largely on the information technology (IT) services already in place and expect that these services will not only help them run their businesses but will also provide new chances for them to achieve their objectives. Businesses now have high criteria for the services that they receive, and these needs are continuously changing



over time, in contrast to former times when many IT companies concentrated on internal technical concerns. These guidelines, attention to customer satisfaction, and a more customer-centered approach are all requirements for IT companies.

### III. CONCLUSION

Cost issues and the development of a service supply mindset that is even more businesslike are now top priorities. The Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency in the UK developed the IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) in the late 1980s, and it is perhaps the most comprehensive and methodical method of providing IT services that is now available to the general public. The ITIL swiftly became accepted as the de facto international standard for service administration. Since 2000, the UK Office of Government Commerce (OGC) has incorporated the CCCA, which no longer exists as a separate entity. Delivering high-quality services with a focus on client interactions is the main goal of the ITIL framework. Its success may be ascribed to ITIL's simplicity in implementation into preexisting organizations and capacity to quickly ingest current practices and activities [10]-[12].

### REFERENCES

- [1] N. J. Cruz-Hinojosa and J. A. Gutiérrez-De-Mesa, "Literature review of the situation research faces in the application of ITIL in Small and Medium Enterprises," *Comput. Stand. Interfaces*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.csi.2016.05.001.
- [2] L. Lema, J. A. Calvo-Manzano, R. Colomo-Palacios, and M. Arcilla, "ITIL in small to medium-sized enterprises software companies: Towards an implementation sequence," *J. Softw. Evol. Process*, 2015, doi: 10.1002/smr.1727.
- [3] "Towards a new approach to pooling COBIT 5 and ITIL V3 with ISO/IEC 27002 for better use of ITG in the Moroccan parliament," *Int. J. Comput. Sci. Issues*, 2017, doi: 10.20943/01201703.4958.
- [4] P. F. L. Scheffe and J. Strassner, "IT service management," in *Handbook of Network and System Administration*, 2008. doi: 10.1016/B978-044452198-9.50034-3.
- [5] J. Cao and S. Zhang, "ITIL Incident Management Process Reengineering in Industry 4.0 Environments," 2016. doi: 10.2991/ameii-16.2016.193.
- [6] A. Orr, "Maximize the synergies between ITIL ® and DevOps," *Axelos Glob. Best Pract.*, 2014.
- [7] J. Nabais, A. M. Pinto, A. Cruz, and J. Cardoso, "Interface design for IT service management practice," in *Iberian Conference on Information Systems and Technologies, CISTI*, 2014. doi: 10.1109/CISTI.2014.6876929.
- [8] A. Cater-steele, W. Tan, and M. Toleman, "itSMF Australia 2011 Conference: Summary of ITSM Standards and Frameworks Survey Responses," *Distribution*, 2011.
- [9] J. Tenschert, J. R. Rehse, P. Fettke, and R. Lenz, "Speech acts in actual processes: Evaluation of interfaces and triggers in ITIL," in *Lecture Notes in Business Information Processing*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-74030-0\_26.
- [10] W. Mutual, S. Airlines, H. Foods, and C. Management, "How ITIL Can Improve Information Security," *Symantec*. 2010.
- [11] G. Regev, O. Hayard, D. C. Gause, and A. Wegmann, "Modeling service-level requirements: A constancy perspective," in *Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Requirements Engineering*, 2009. doi: 10.1109/RE.2009.39.
- [12] E. Ceylan *et al.*, "The effects of body fat distribution on pulmonary function tests in the overweight and obese," *South. Med. J.*, 2009, doi: 10.1097/SMJ.0b013e31818c9585.

# An Analysis of the Different Service Management in ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> Avijit Bakshi

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> dr.avijitbakshi@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— IT service management is described as the deployment and administration of high-quality IT services that are tailored to the demands of the company by the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL). IT service providers handle IT services using the right combination of information technology, people, and processes. SACM is described by ITIL as the process responsible for ensuring that the assets necessary to provide services are appropriately managed, and that reliable and accurate information about those assets is accessible when and when it is needed.

**Index Terms**— IT Service Management, IT Infrastructure Library, Information Technology Infrastructure Library, IT Governance, Web Security.

## I. INTRODUCTION

The ITIL discipline of planning to execute service management aims to provide practitioners a framework for lining up the demands of businesses with the requirements of IT services. The procedures and methods included in the guidelines advise creating a program for ongoing service improvement as the foundation for executing other ITIL disciplines as projects under a planned course of action. While it also broadly applies to other ITIL disciplines, planning to deploy service management focuses primarily on the service management procedures and the components are include [1]:

- i. Creating vision
- ii. Analyzing Organization
- iii. Setting Goals
- iv. Implementing IT Service Management

### 1.1 Small Scale Implementation

ITIL Small-scale implementation offers a method for implementing the ITIL framework for smaller IT departments or units. In addition to covering many of the same best practise standards as planning to adopt service management, service support, and service delivery, it also offers extra advice on how to combine roles and responsibilities and prevent ITIL goals from clashing.

### 1.2 Microsoft Operations Framework

ITIL v2 is the foundation of the Microsoft Operations Framework. Whereas MOF was created by Microsoft to offer a standard management framework for their products, ITIL is purposefully intended to be platform-agnostic. Microsoft's documentation of the framework includes a mapping of MOF to ITIL.

### 1.3 FITS

ITIL served as the foundation for the Framework for ICT Technical Support developed by the British Educational Technology and Communications Agency (BECTA). Their goal was to create a framework suitable for British schools, many of which had very constrained IT departments. In 2009, FITS separated from BECTA and is now financed and managed by The FITS Foundation. More than a thousand schools in the UK, Australia, and Norway are now using FITS as the industry standard for ICT service management in the education sector [2].

### 1.4 Other Frameworks

In most cases, ITIL is similar to the ISO/IEC 20000 standard's scope. Although a corporation cannot be certified as complying with ITIL, it is possible to certify an organization as meeting ISO20000 standards. ISACA created the COBIT framework and toolkit for IT governance. According to ISACA, COBIT and ITIL are complimentary. Although ITIL offers advice for service management, they perceive COBIT as offering a governance and accountability function.

A framework for telecom service providers is provided by the improved Telecom Operations Map (eTOM) that was issued by the Tele-Management Forum. TM Forum and it SMF collaborated to create an Application Note to eTOM that demonstrates how the two frameworks may be mapped to one another. It discusses how eTom process flows and components may be used to assist the ITIL-identified procedures. While it is portrayed as a comprehensive, integrated process model compatible with IBM's products, IBM Tivoli Unified Process is aligned with ITIL.

### 1.5 Individuals

The ITIL v2 and ITIL 2007/2011 certification schemes are different, and bridge exams permitted holders of v2 credentials to migrate to the new program. Three certification levels are available with ITIL v2: Foundation, Practitioner, and Manager. They were gradually phased out in favor of the new system that was unveiled with the release of the 2007 Edition. There are currently four levels of ITIL certification: Foundation, Intermediate, Expert, and Master. Also, the OGC has replaced the single-process practitioner certificates it gave for version 2 and broadened its offering with what are known as supplementary certifications [3].

Now, the ITIL certification programme offers a modular structure. Each qualification has a corresponding credit value, so after successfully completing the module, the applicant receives both a certification and a certain number of credits in this case, two. A total of 15 extra credits must be obtained to advance to the Intermediate level. These awards may be accrued in a "Lifecycle" stream, a "Capability" stream, or a mix of both. The test and each Lifecycle module are worth three credits. Each Capabilities module carries four credits, including the associated test. Among other things, a candidate must earn the necessary number of credits if they wish to reach the Expert level. Two credits from Foundations, at least 15 from Intermediate, and eventually five credits from the "Managing throughout the Lifecycle" test are required to do that. A person may ask to be designated as an ITIL Expert after earning a total of 22 credits. A minimum of five years of work experience in the IT area and considerable use of ITIL techniques are required to go from the expert to the master level, but no extra credits are needed.

The additional certifications have point values that may be utilized towards ITIL Expert certification as well, ranging from 0.5 to 1.5 credits. The Expert certification, however, only accepts a maximum of six credits from related qualifications. ITIL certification is managed by the ITIL Certification Management Board. Representatives from potential buyers in the global community are on the Board. The UK Office of Government Commerce, APM Group, The Stationery Office, ITIL Examination Panel, Examination Institutions, and the IT Service Management Forum International as the recognized user group are among the members of the Board [4].

EXIN and ISEB have been designing and offering ITIL tests at three separate levels—Foundation, Practitioner, and Manager since the early 1990s, when they started putting up the ITIL-based certification programme. From that point, EXIN and BCS/ISEB have been the only two test providers in the world to provide officially recognised ITIL credentials, offer ITIL exams, and accredited ITIL training providers globally. OGC, the British government agency that owns the ITIL trademark, provided these rights. In 2006, OGC granted APM Group administration of the ITIL trademark and certification of test providers. APM Group has now approved

them as official examination organizations, to provide ITIL examinations and accredit ITIL training providers, after the signing of a contract with EXIN, BCS/ISEB, Loyalist Certification Services, People Cert Group, and other certification authorities. The OGC and the APM Group agreed to a deal on July 20th, 2006, for the APM Group to serve as the OGC's commercial partner for ITIL certification beginning January 1, 2007. The ITIL Version 3 examinations are managed by APMG. Through their Successful Candidate Register, APMG maintains a voluntarily updated list of ITIL certified professionals.

### 1.6 Pins

Some persons may wear a flathead screwdriver on their shirt or jacket after completing an APMG/EXIn test in IT service management. This badge from the ITSMF is made of basic gold colour and has the ITIL logo engraved on it. The ITIL pins are made up of a tiny diamond-shaped structure. The diamond's symbolism and design are designed to represent coherence in the IT sector. The pin's four sides stand for infrastructure management, IT management, service delivery, and support. There are five different colours for ITIL pins, and each one matches the colour of the core publication it is connected with [5]:

**a. ITIL Foundation Badge:** ITIL Foundation Badge: Awarded for passing the ITIL Foundation exam, this ITIL lapel pin gets its color from the ITIL Service Strategy book.

**b. ITIL Intermediate Capability Badge:** There are four ITIL Capability courses. ITIL Intermediate Capability Badge. After you have completed each test, you may submit an application for this lapel pin. Some testing organizations, like APMG International, will automatically transmit the pins with the candidate's certificate. The ITIL Service Transition book's color scheme is shared by this badge.

**c. ITIL Intermediate Lifecycle Badge:** Candidates who successfully complete the test for each of the five ITIL Lifecycle courses are awarded the ITIL Intermediate Lifecycle Badge. This pin's hue was inspired by the ITIL Service Operation manual.

**d. ITIL Expert Badge:** The highest ITIL certification presently offered is the ITIL Expert Badge. When a candidate completes 22 credits worth of ITIL training, they are given a lapel badge. The color of the pin is taken from the ITIL book on continuous service improvement.

**e. ITIL Master Badge:** The ITIL Master Badge is a pilot program certification that does not have a training course or test attached to it. Candidates must submit their work for peer assessment by a team of professionals in order to get qualified as an ITIL Master. When an ITIL Expert reaches this level, they are eligible to wear an ITIL Master lapel pin that matches the color of the ITIL Service Design book and has a gold M in the middle.

There are three colors of ITIL V2 pins:

a. ITILv2 Foundation Badge

b. ITILv2 Practitioner Badge

c. ITILv2 Manager Badge

Exam applicants who have completed the ITIL exams will be given their proper pin by the regional office or representative of APMG, EXIN, or their certification provider. Organizations, Companies and management systems are not permitted to declare themselves to be "ITIL-compliant" Nevertheless, if ITIL advice has been adopted, a company may be able to comply with ISO/IEC 20000 and apply for certification under that standard. Be aware that there are several key distinctions between ITIL and ISO/IEC20000 [6].

a. ISO20000 solely acknowledges the management of financial assets; it does not take into account the notion of a "service asset" or other assets like "management, organisation, process, knowledge, people, information, applications, infrastructure, and financial capital." The management of "assets" in the ITIL sense is not covered by ISO20000 certification.

b. Beyond Configuration Management Database, ISO20000 does not certify Configuration Management System or Service Knowledge Management System (CMDB).

c. An business may get ISO20000 certified even if they do not understand or use the Known Error concept from ITIL, which is often seen as being crucial to ITIL.

### 1.7 Tools

Starting in 2009, the APM Group, UK, established an ITIL Software Scheme which allows IT Service Management software ITSM tool vendors to obtain endorsement through the Cabinet Office for an ITIL-based tool. This endorsement allows vendors to hold a valid ISS trademark license and use the process compliant ITIL 'swirl' logo at a bronze, silver or gold level [7].

Incensed Software Assessors manage the ISS evaluation. Pink Elephant launched its Pink-Verify assessment service in 1998; the 2011 update evaluates a software tool against ITIL terminology, definitions, functionality, and workflow specifications for the following 15 ITSM processes: availability management, capacity management, change management, event management, financial management, incident management, IT service, continuity For the 15 ITIL procedures, three products currently possess the PinkVerify 2011 certification: SAP Solution Manager, Dexon Software V6, and CA Service Desk Manager Suite.

### 1.8 Criticism

ITIL has been criticized on several fronts, including:

a. The books are not affordable for non-commercial users

b. Implementation and accreditation requires specific training

c. Debate over ITIL falling under BSM or ITSM frameworks

d. The ITIL details are not aligned with the other

frameworks like ITSM

Rob England has challenged ITIL's proprietary and protected status. He requests that ITIL be made available under the Open Government License from the publisher, Cabinet Office. As he points out, ITIL doesn't cover the whole spectrum of procedures required to be world class. Dean Meyer, a contributor for CIO Magazine, has also provided some cautious views of ITIL, highlighting five hazards like "becoming a prisoner to outmoded concepts" and "Letting ITIL become religion." Its main objective is to manage continuing services.

Organizations implementing ITIL were asked to provide their real implementation experiences in a 2004 survey created by Noel Bruton. The majority of responders to the study (77%) agreed or strongly agreed that "ITIL does not have all the answers." Exponents of ITIL acknowledge this, pointing to ITIL's stated purpose to be non-prescriptive and assuming that firms would use ITIL procedures in conjunction with current process models. According to Bruton, the claim of non-prescriptiveness must at most be one of scale as opposed to absolute purpose since just describing a certain set of procedures becomes a type of prescription [8].

Although business architecture is not covered in as much detail by ITIL, the many parts of service management are. The larger architectural framework in which the company is positioned, rather than defects in the design or execution of the service management parts of the business, is the source of many of the issues in the application of ITIL. ITIL has little use in managing badly designed enterprise architectures or in how to provide feedback on the design of the enterprise architecture due to its major emphasis on service management.

ITIL does not directly address the enterprise software that are run on the IT infrastructure, which is closely tied to the architectural complaint. It also does not encourage a closer working connection between the development and operations teams. DevOps is the name given to the movement towards greater collaboration between development and operations. The use of agile software development approaches and rising application release rates are factors in this trend. Due to a lack of automation and a very complex corporate architecture, traditional service management methods have found it difficult to handle rising application release rates [9].

Several academics combine ITIL with lean, six sigma, and agile operations management for software development. By integrating Six Sigma methods into ITIL, the engineering methodology is brought to the framework. Continuous improvement of the ITIL best practises is encouraged by the use of Lean methodologies. Yet, ITIL neither offers nor is a transformation approach in and of itself. Readers must identify and associate such a technique. When referring to ITIL implementations, some suppliers have also used the phrase "Lean-ITIL," for example. An ITIL initiative's first effects often increase costs, with advantages promised as a

future deliverable. When it comes to identifying and eliminating waste, documenting the customer value chain as needed by lean, and gauging customer satisfaction, ITIL falls short [10].

## II. DISCUSSION

A concept called IT service management (ITSM) helps a company to get the most out of its usage of information technology. Whether an internal or external IT service provider works with business clients while also taking on the costs and risks involved, ITSM puts IT services as the primary way of providing and receiving value. ITSM is effective across a service's whole lifespan, from the initial concept through design, transition, and live operation. A series of procedures, or processes, forming a service management system, are established by ITSM in order to guarantee the quality of IT services over the long term. For the purposes of establishing requirements and best practises for the management system, there are industrial, national, and worldwide standards for IT service management. The concepts of ITSM include emphasizing value and pursuing continuous improvement. To guarantee that the intended result for the company is realized, it takes more than simply a set of procedures; it takes a cultural mentality. It includes ideas and methods from a number of management theories, including system analysis, organizational change management, lean manufacturing, and risk management [11], [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

Customers are a crucial element of the method of producing value in ITIL. The SVS incorporates the service value chain (SVC). The collection of interrelated processes known as the service value chain serves as an operational framework for the development, provision, and ongoing enhancement of services. The v3 service lifecycle is one example of the variety of value streams that may be defined by an organization using the service value chain. The service value chain is adaptable and may be utilized with a variety of methodologies, such as centralized IT, DevOps, and delivery teams that are product-focused. Organizations may respond to shifting demands among their stakeholders in the most successful and productive way thanks to the value chain's agility. The collection of knowledge known as ITIL is always changing, with case studies, advice, discussion papers, and other supplemental materials being added to the core books. It helps practitioners integrate ITIL with other sources of best practices, such as IT4IT or COBIT, and address new practices and approaches, like DevOps.

## REFERENCES

[1] A. Hoerbst, W. O. Hackl, R. Blomer, and E. Ammenwerth, "The status of IT service management in health care - ITIL®

- in selected European countries," *BMC Med. Inform. Decis. Mak.*, 2011, doi: 10.1186/1472-6947-11-76.
- [2] B. A. S. Mohamed, C. S. Ramanigopal, and T. C. Gupta, "Availability and usage of knowledge management (Decision support for it and it enabled services in it service industry)," *Int. J. Adv. Sci. Technol.*, 2020.
- [3] [3] L. Lema, J. A. Calvo-Manzano, R. Colomo-Palacios, and M. Arcilla, "ITIL in small to medium-sized enterprises software companies: Towards an implementation sequence," *J. Softw. Evol. Process*, 2015, doi: 10.1002/smr.1727.
- [4] A. S. Girsang, Y. Kuncoro, M. H. Saragih, and A. N. Fajar, "Implementation helpdesk system using information technology infrastructure library framework on software company," in *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 2018. doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/420/1/012106.
- [5] H. F. Rahmani and E. Himawati, "Combining SDLC Method And ITIL Framework by Involving Auditors," *J. AKSI (Akuntansi dan Sist. Informasi)*, 2020, doi: 10.32486/aksi.v5i1.431.
- [6] J. A. Calvo-Manzano, L. Lema-Moreta, M. Arcilla-Cobián, and J. L. Rubio-Sánchez, "How small and medium enterprises can begin their implementation of ITIL?," *Rev. Fac. Ing.*, 2015, doi: 10.17533/udea.redin.n77a15.
- [7] A. Chakir, M. Chergui, and J. F. Andry, "A Smart Updater IT Governance Platform Based on Artificial Intelligence," *Adv. Sci. Technol. Eng. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.25046/aj050507.
- [8] E. Orta, M. Ruiz, N. Hurtado, and D. Gawn, "Decision-making in IT service management: A simulation based approach," *Decis. Support Syst.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.dss.2014.06.002.
- [9] A. K. R. Pillai, A. K. Pundir, and L. Ganapathy, "Improving Information Technology Infrastructure Library Service Delivery Using an Integrated Lean Six Sigma Framework: A Case Study in a Software Application Support Scenario," *J. Softw. Eng. Appl.*, 2014, doi: 10.4236/jsea.2014.76045.
- [10] J. J. Ng, "Tailoring a project management methodology that suits one's needs," *IEEE Eng. Manag. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/EMR.2018.2839670.
- [11] M. Nicho and B. A. I. Mourad, "Success Factors for Integrated Itil Deployment: An it Governance Classification," *J. Inf. Technol. Case Appl. Res.*, 2012, doi: 10.1080/15228053.2012.10845694.
- [12] M. Hesson, T. R. Soomro, and O. Geray, "Role of information technology infrastructure library in E-Government," *J. Comput. Sci.*, 2012, doi: 10.3844/jcssp.2012.323.328.

# An Overview of Financial Management for IT Services

[1] Geeti Sharma

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[1] dr.geeti\_sharma@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— Securing the proper amount of financing to plan, develop, and execute services that align with the organization's strategy is the aim of financial management for IT services. defining and maintaining a structure for calculating, controlling, and communicating service costs. determining the service provider's financial effect of new or modified practices. obtaining funds to control the delivery of services. Knowing how costs and revenue are related and making sure they are balanced in accordance with the organization's financial policy. The basic goal of financial management for IT services is to provide the business more operational visibility, knowledge, and decision-making power.

**Index Terms**— Decision Making, Financial Management, Information Technology, IT Services, Organization.

## I. INTRODUCTION

Implementing a Financial Management process is essential. Controlling IT expenditure is essential to the smooth operation of an IT firm. The basic ways that service providers and end users make purchases may be used to segment the market for IT services [1]:

**a. Discrete:** A discrete contractual agreement for a single project that has a specified scope of work that must be finished in a set amount of time.

**b. Outsourcing:** An agreement based on annuities that specifies how a company will consistently provide services at a certain level of expertise. Typically, outsourcing contracts span between two and five years, although they may also be shorter or longer.

Each IT services firm should have the following objectives, which are listed in Table 1:

**a.** To be able to accurately account for IT Service Spend and allocate Costs to Services Provided to Clients of the Organization;

**b.** To support management's choices on IT investments by providing thorough cost analyses of adjustments to IT Services.

**Table 1:** Represented the Financial Management for IT Services

Sr . No.	Financial Management (for IT Services)	
1.	Charging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Production of invoices based on agreed charging (and collection of funds)</li> </ul>
2.	Budgeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Document the known budget cost of infrastructure</li> <li>• Estimate variable budget items</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Production of the actual budget</li> </ul>
3.	Accounting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deals with variations away from the expected budget</li> <li>• Maintains accounts and cost center information</li> </ul>

### 1.1 Inputs and Outputs

Responsibilities for IT financial management are not limited to the field of IT finance and accounting. Instead, a variety of organizational components collaborate to produce and consume IT financial information [2].

i. Based on the agreed-upon value of such services, service valuation measures in financial terms the money requested by the business and IT for services supplied.

a. Provisioning Value

b. Service Value Potential

ii. Demand modeling

iii. Service portfolio management

iv. Service provisioning optimization  $\propto$  Planning confidence  $\propto$  Service investment analysis

v. Accounting

vi. Compliance

vii. Variable cost dynamics

### 1.2 Activities

#### 1.2.1 Service Valuation

a. Direct versus indirect costs

b. Labor costs

c. Variable cost elements

d. Translation from cost account data to service value

#### 1.2.2 Service provisioning models and analysis

a. Managed services

b. Shared services

- c. Utility-based provisioning
- d. On-shore, off-shore or near-shore?
- e. Service provisioning cost analysis

1.2.3 Funding model alternatives

- a. Rolling plan funding
- b. Trigger-based plans
- c. Zero-based funding

1.2.4 Business Impact Analysis (BIA)

A business impact analysis (BIA) collects the data shown in Figure 1 that is necessary to create recovery plans and forecasts the effects of a business function or process interruption. During a risk assessment, potential loss scenarios should be identified [3].

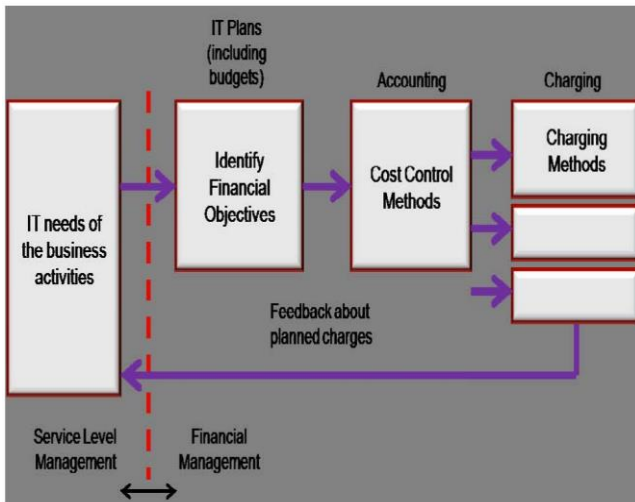


Figure 1: Illustrated the Block Diagram of Business Impact Analysis

1.3 Terminology

- i. **Service Asset:** A service asset is any capacity or resource that a service provider has.
- ii. **Service Valuation:** A method of determining the whole cost of providing an IT service as well as the complete commercial value of that service. The company and the supplier of the IT service may agree on the value of the IT service with the aid of service valuation.
- iii. **Service Warranty:** Service warranties provide customers a measure of comfort and a guarantee that the service will exceed their expectations.
- iv. **Service Utility:** From the standpoint of the consumer, a service utility specifies the functioning of an IT service.
- v. **Accounting Centre:** Budgeting components when costing inputs (no billing).
- vi. **Recovery Centre:** Fully disclose all IT expenditures and bill customers for them.
- vii. **Profit Centre:** The IT department functions as a distinct business entity.
- viii. **Notional Charging:** Without the actual exchange of

money, notional charging generates cost awareness. "This is the amount you would have to pay if we were to charge you."

ix. **Differential Charging:** In an effort to change consumer behavior, using services during peak hours may result in penalties, although doing so also results in reduced total costs for the consumer.

1.4 Costing

The costs fall into 3 broad categories:

- i. Staff - administration for Financial Management.
- ii. Extra hardware and book keeping software.
- iii. Support Tools.

The demand for certain services may decline if charges are clear, especially when Real Pricing is implemented. Since it is in the organization's best interest to discover and lessen wasteful use of IT resources, this results in decreased income but is not truly a cost of implementation [4].

1.5 Service Design Processes

Identification of service needs leads to the creation of new service offerings as well as modifications and enhancements to already existing ones. The following key procedures are part of the Service Design stage of the ITIL service lifecycle, as shown in Figure 2:

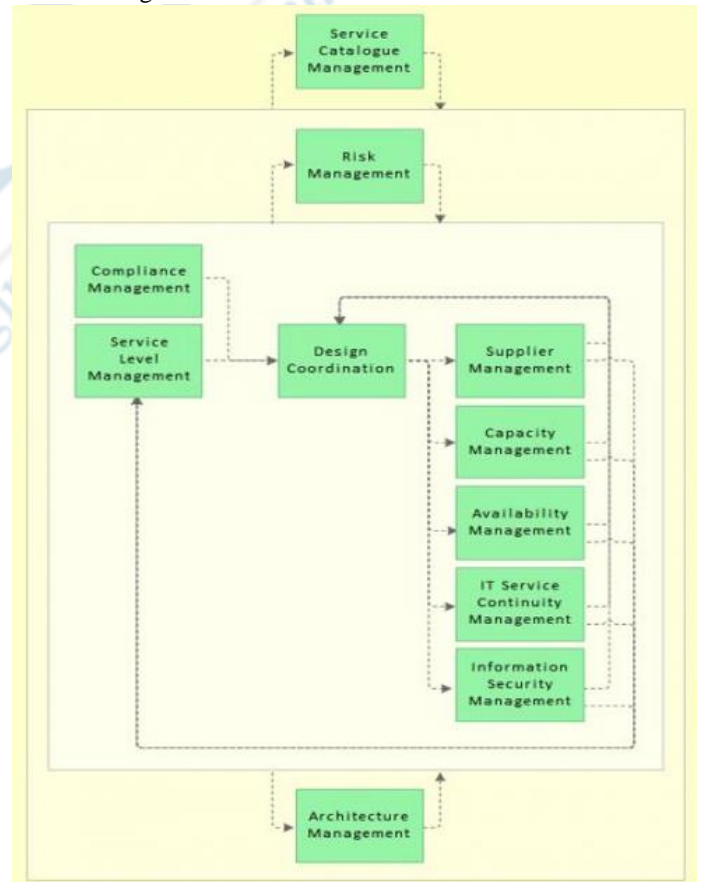


Figure 2: Illustrated the ITIL Service Process.

1.5.1 Design Coordination

To organize all the procedures, resources, and activities involved in service design. Coordination of design ensures that new or modified IT services, service management information systems, architectures, technologies, processes, information, and metrics are designed consistently and effectively.

### 1.5.2 Service Catalogue Management (SCM)

To make sure a Service Catalogue is created and kept up-to-date with correct data on all services that are now offered and those that are being readied for use. All other Service Management procedures benefit greatly from the information that Service Catalogue Management provides: Information about the services, their present state, and their interdependencies [5], [6].

### 1.5.3 Service Level Management (SLM)

Service Level Agreements should be negotiated with clients, and services should be planned to meet the agreed-upon service level goals. Moreover, Service Level Management is in charge of monitoring and reporting on service levels as well as making sure that all Operational Level Agreements and Underpinning Contracts are suitable.

### 1.5.4 Capacity Management

To guarantee that the infrastructure and IT service capacity can fulfil the agreed-upon service level objectives in a timely, cost-effective way. Capacity management makes plans for the short-, medium-, and long-term needs of the company while taking into account all the resources needed to offer the IT service.

### 1.5.5 Availability Management

To specify, examine, plan, evaluate, and enhance every element of IT service accessibility. It is the responsibility of availability management to make sure that all IT infrastructure, processes, tools, roles, etc. are suitable for the established availability goal.

### 1.5.6 IT Service Continuity Management (ITSCM)

To control threats that can negatively affect IT services. By bringing the risk from catastrophic events down to a manageable level and making plans for the restoration of IT services, ITSCM makes sure that the IT service provider can always provide the minimum agreed-upon Service Levels. To enable Business Continuity Management, ITSCM should be developed [7].

### 1.5.7 Information Security Management

To guarantee the privacy, accuracy, and accessibility of information, data, and IT services inside a company. Information security management often is a component of a corporate security management strategy that extends beyond IT service providers.

### 1.5.8 Supplier Management

Must make certain that all agreements with suppliers serve the requirements of the company and that all suppliers uphold their end of the bargain [8].

**Table 2:** Illustrated the Several Processes in Service Design

Sr .No.	Process	Description
1.	<b>Design Coordination</b>	It deals with maintaining policies, guidelines, standards, and budget for service design activity.
2.	<b>Service Catalogue Management</b>	This process is responsible for designing service catalogue containing service specific to the customer for which they are willing to pay.
3.	<b>Service Level Management</b>	The goal of this process is to ensure that quality of the services meet provisioned quality agreement
4.	<b>Capacity Management</b>	Capacity Management ensures optimal and economic usage of existing resources and future capacity requirement planning.
5.	<b>Availability Management</b>	Availability Management ensures the operative services meet all agreed availability goals.
6.	<b>IT Service Continuity Management</b>	This process ensures continuity of IT services regardless of any disaster occurs.
7.	<b>Information Security Management</b>	This process ensures confidentiality, integrity, availability of data.
8.	<b>Supplier Management</b>	This process ensures supplier relationship & performance and also ensures management of right and relevant contracts with supplier.

## II. DISCUSSION

The finance department or CFO is often in charge of budgeting since it involves many departments. IT adds to expenses, services, and resources. It happens once a year and often covers the current fiscal year, the next year, and even longer. I am aware that it is difficult to predict what will happen in, say, the next two years; yet, budgeting for the next several years determines an organization's strategic growth



[9]. The process of accounting may be quite complicated. Some expenses are straightforward to identify, whereas others are often approximations. Take the resources for the service desk, which include personnel, technology, and fixed expenditures. Instead of measuring every minute of their activity, Service Desk staff members may get by with estimating the amount of time they spend on a certain service. What I discovered is that those who are paying bills applicable to both internal and external customers want to understand the breakdown of the expenses they are covering. For services that are invoiced, it is essential to have the most thorough pricing structure available. The only option for an organization with external clients to get funds, pay expenses, and create income is through charging for services [10]-[12].

### III. CONCLUSION

The greatest foundation for imparting knowledge about the best ways to offer IT services is the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL). Its methodical approach aids IT services in reducing the level of risk in organizations, developing strong customer relationships, and establishing cost-effective procedures that guarantee to build a stable and expandable IT environment that influences professional development and the advancement of the business, accepting changes and bringing up new innovation. Guidelines are developed in the service designing stage and are needed by the service management team for creating and developing the new services. Guidelines for creating new IT services, procedures, and other elements of IT service management are included in the ITIL service design process. It incorporates design tenets and techniques for converting strategic company goals into collections of services and service assets..

### REFERENCES

- [1] M. Piatti-Fünfkirchen and P. Schneider, "From stumbling block to enabler: The role of public financial management in health service delivery in tanzania and Zambia," *Heal. Syst. Reform*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/23288604.2018.1513266.
- [2] "Financial Management Practices and Financial Performance of Service Companies in Somalia," *Res. J. Financ. Account.*, 2019, doi: 10.7176/rjfa/10-4-07.
- [3] M. M. Hasan, J. Popp, and J. Oláh, "Current landscape and influence of big data on finance," *J. Big Data*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s40537-020-00291-z.
- [4] S. Watts, "What is ITIL Financial Management? Financial Management for IT Services Explained – BMC Blogs," *Bmc*, 2018.
- [5] P. Kavuma, P. Turyakira, C. Bills, and J. Kalanzi, "Analysis of Financial Management in public Emergency Medical Services sector: Case study of the Department of Emergency Medical Services, Uganda," *African J. Emerg. Med.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.afjem.2020.06.009.
- [6] F. Kabuye, S. K. Nkundabanyanga, J. Opiso, and Z. Nakabuye, "Internal audit organisational status, competencies, activities and fraud management in the financial services sector," *Manag. Audit. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/MAJ-09-2016-1452.
- [7] M. Siska, R. N. Sari, and Y. M. Basri, "Determinan Kinerja Sektor Publik: Dimoderasi Sistem Pengendalian Interen pada Puskesmas BLUD di Kota Pekanbaru," *J. Akunt. Indones.*, 2021, doi: 10.30659/jai.10.1.81-95.
- [8] F. Kabuye, N. Bugambiro, I. Akugizibwe, S. Nuwasiima, and S. Naigaga, "The influence of tone at the top management level and internal audit quality on the effectiveness of risk management practices in the financial services sector," *Cogent Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/23311975.2019.1704609.
- [9] W. Z. Haque, A. P. Demidowich, A. Sidhayee, S. H. Golden, and M. Zilbermint, "The Financial Impact of an Inpatient Diabetes Management Service," *Curr. Diab. Rep.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11892-020-01374-0.
- [10] E. M. H. Lin, E. W. Sun, and M. T. Yu, "Behavioral data-driven analysis with Bayesian method for risk management of financial services," *Int. J. Prod. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijpe.2020.107737.
- [11] Y. Goryakin, P. Revill, A. J. Mirelman, R. Sweeney, J. Ochalek, and M. Suhrcke, "Public financial management and health service delivery: A literature review," in *Global Health Economics: Shaping Health Policy In Low- And Middle-income Countries*, 2020. doi: 10.1142/9789813272378\_0007.
- [12] Y. Zhang and Y. Chen, "Research on Improvement Mechanism of Financial Management to Service Capability of Chinese Technological Small and Medium Enterprises," in *E3S Web of Conferences*, 2021. doi: 10.1051/e3sconf/202123501059.

# An Elaboration Service Portfolio Management in ITIL

[<sup>1</sup>] Selvi.S

[<sup>1</sup>] Associate Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] dr.selvi@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— The practice of creating an initial Service Design Package (SDP) for each service and maintaining it throughout the service life cycle is known as service portfolio management. Participating in the Continual Service Improvement Process is also required. Portfolio management is a well-coordinated set of tactical choices that when taken together, offer the best possible balancing act between organizational transformation and business as usual. The service portfolio acts as a historical repository for the goods and services that your company has provided in the past, present, and future. The Service Strategy practices in ITIL, which include all three service portfolio components, cover the service portfolio.

**Index Terms**— IT Management, IT Measurement, IT Service, Information Technology, Service Design.

## I. INTRODUCTION

The practice of creating an initial Service Design Package (SDP) for each service and maintaining it throughout the service life cycle is known as service portfolio management. Participating in the Continual Service Improvement Process is also required. Other Service Management procedures have the ability to modify and expand the SDP. The method that maintains ownership and general control over all Shops, in particular over all service descriptions and documentation, is called service portfolio management. The Service Portfolio will be made up of every single Service that is offered. Customers should be given a customer-specific perspective of this portfolio, hence administration of the service catalogue, a key administrative subprocess of service portfolio management, is required. While it has received greater attention in recent talks, we believe that the Service Portfolio Management includes the Continuous Service Improvement Process. Reduced complexity of IT service procedures and processes and increased comprehension of the relationship between IT service management are two benefits of this knowledge [1]:

### i. Dynamic Process Roles

With each new instance of the Service Portfolio Management process, the following roles are allocated, and they typically remain in place for the duration of one process instance. Role assignments may change, but only for the instance of the process that is being changed, not for the process as a whole.

### ii. Service Agent

The role or function accountable for the present activity or task within the Service Portfolio Management process is included in this characteristic of each service record. If allowed by the regulations, a functional escalation may be used to alter the Service agent.

### iii. Service Owner

The role or function presently responsible for the service, but not for the Service Portfolio Management process, is included in this property of each service record. For further information, see IT Service Management's Ticket, Ticket Owner, and Ticket Agent concepts.

### iv. Service Sponsor

This is the individual or group in charge of the finances for a certain service.

### v. Requirements Requester

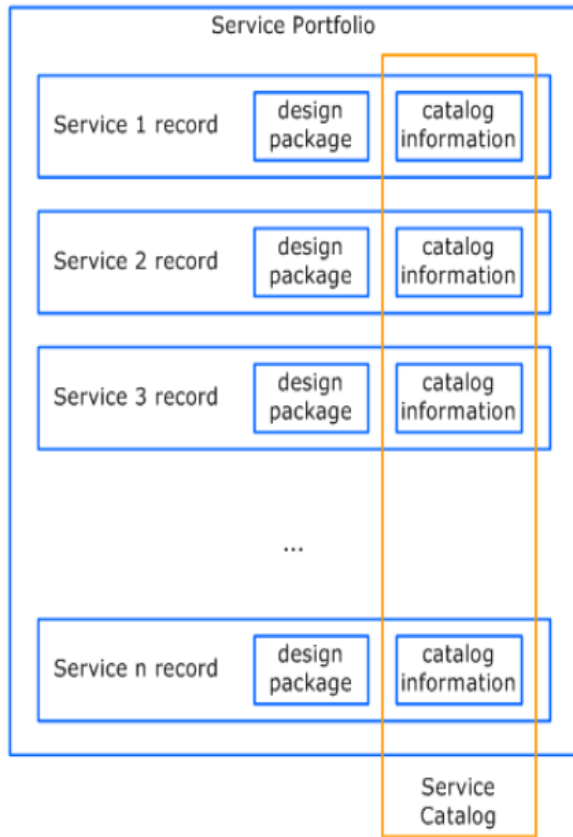
The individual or group proposing fresh expectations or specifications that the IT service provider must meet.

### vi. Service Design Team

Team responsible for all duties while developing a service (creating a Service Design Package).

### 1.1 Information Artifacts

An overview of the key information artefacts used in the Service Portfolio Management process is shown in Figure 1 below. By excluding some of the information in the service records and hence the Service Portfolio, it demonstrates how the service records create the Service Portfolio and how the Service Catalog may be thought of as a limited perspective on the service records [2].



**Figure 1:** Display the Information Artifacts in IT Sectors

**1.2 Service Record**

Any management-relevant data about a particular service is kept in the service record. As seen above, it is the fundamental record that contains the data used to create the service portfolio, service catalogue, and service design packages. Information about documentation needs, including the need for documentation verification, is also included in the service record. Please consult the example service description for a list of potential characteristics that should be taken into account for the service record.

**1.3 Service Design Package (SDP)**

The whole body of knowledge needed to efficiently develop, deploy, and maintain an IT service—or, to put it another way, to manage an IT service across all of its life cycle—is considered to be included in the service design package. A portion of the data kept in the corresponding service record is included in the information of a service's design package. As a result, the SDP is implemented as a particular perspective on the service record that obscures data that is beyond its purview [3].

The following necessary information must be included in the SDP of a particular service and must at the very least include:

- a. Unique identifier of the service
- b. Description of the service

- c. Service design plan
- d. Service transition plan
- e. Service operation and support plan
- f. Service improvement information

**1.4 Service Portfolio**

The totality of all service records for all services. Thus, the Service Portfolio may be realized by a database serving as a:

- a. Container for all service records,
- b. Container for all service design packages with restricted views of service records,
- c. Basis for the service catalog with a restricted view of the portfolio.

**1.6 Service Catalog**

A client-specific view of the service portfolio that includes data from service design packages that the particular customer is interested in. Either one service catalogue, applicable to all customers, is implemented, or many service catalogues are established for various customers [4].

**1.7 Continual Service Improvement**

A service that has been activated and is being run should be continually examined and enhanced so that it can adapt:

- a. The ability to adapt services to changing client needs.
- b. The support for quick technology and business environment changes.
- c. The service to adjustments in one's own strategy, structure, and service offering.

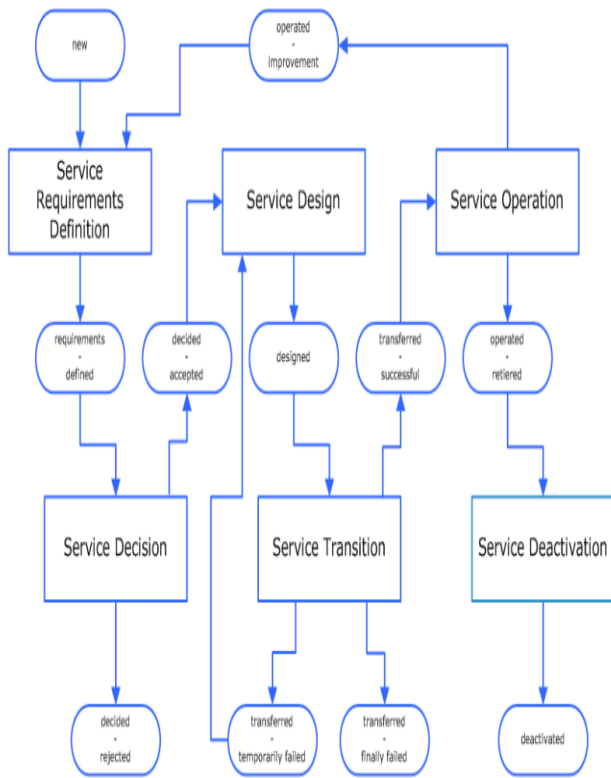
Most importantly, the service should always be questioned on the following:

Does this service, when used in accordance with the SLAs, meet our obligation to the client in the most efficient and cost-effective manner possible by giving the greatest value and service possible? During the Service Operation activity, the Service Owner is in charge of routinely reviewing pertinent Service Reports from the Reporting Management. Every time it is required, they may start a new Service Design Activity [5].

**1.8 Process**

**1.8.1 High Level Process Flow Chart**

This diagram, which is referenced in Figure 2, shows the actions involved in the Service Portfolio Management process as well as the status model that is represented in the development of the service record.



**Figure 2:** Represented the High Level Process Flow Chart

**1.9 Critical Success Factors**

**1.9.1 Performance Indicators**

For Continual Service Improvement Process:

- a. Frequency of service reviews
- b. Number of improvements of services

**Process Triggers**

**1.9.2.1 Event Triggers**

Every time a customer needs a new or updated service the Service Portfolio Management is triggered.

**1.9.2.2 Time Triggers**

Periodically activating the Service Portfolio Management will allow you to update the Service Portfolio.

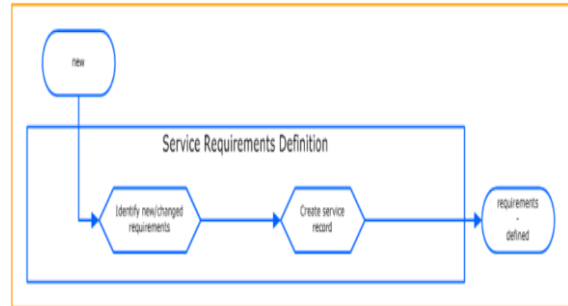
**1.10 Process-specific Rules**

- i. A new service record is created for each new demand for a service that cannot be satisfied by an existing service.
- ii. Each action must be recorded in the service record by the service design agent.
- iii. The service design agent is under the supervision of the service owner.

**1.11 Process Activities**

**1.11.1 Service Requirements Definition**

The main sources of service requirements are customer demands. Identifying concrete requirements on a service builds the vital foundation for designing and describing the service within the service (design) record as display in Figure 3 [6].



**Figure 3:** Illustrated the Block Diagram of Service Requirements Definition

A strategy for documentation audits that will ensure that the documentation always accurately reflects the current state of the service and processes is included in the requirements description. Also, it is shared, transmitted, utilised, and being evaluated.

**1.12 Activity-specific rules:**

- a) Due to their relative relevance to each individual client, all customer criteria for a service must be recognized, noted, and given a weighted average.
- b) The client who has requested a service redesign is designated as the requester of requirements.
- c) If no other sponsor is identified, the service sponsor is assigned to the person who initiated the service redesign.
- d) The default setting for the service agent is "Service Portfolio Management personnel."
- e) The default setting for the service owner is "Service Portfolio Manager." Once another service owner designates a certain IT team as being committed to this position, this assignment may be overruled.
- f) Detailed requirements A clear justification outlining the reasons for the change must be included in the RFC along with a relevant description of the intended change.
- g) The relative relevance of the new requirement(s) in relation to existing needs on various services is reflected in the requirements priority. By default, it is set to "1 (Middle)".
- h) Requirements for design documentation and the verification procedure.
- i) The status of the service record is changed to "requirements-defined."

**1.13 Service Decision**

It must be decided if the demands for a new service or the alteration of an existing one will be fully realized or maybe partially satisfied. As shown in Figure 4, this may or may not include creating a new service or altering an existing service [7].

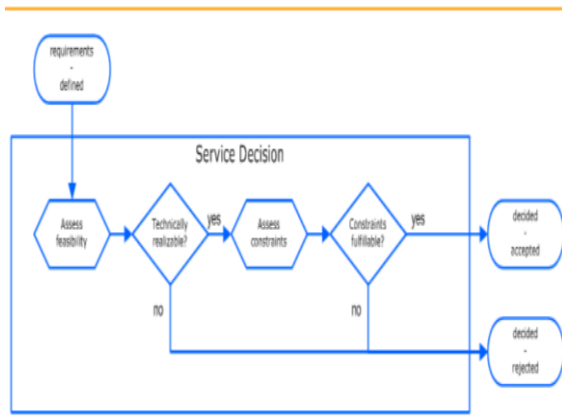


Figure 4: Illustrated the Block Diagram of Service Decision

#### 1.14 Activity-specific rules:

Rule-specific rules for the Block Diagram of Service Decision are shown in Figure 4. The following happens once the service design is mirrored in the SDP. When a new service is introduced, steps must be made to implement it in line with the SDP. To match the actual service with its description SDP in the event of an existing service, adjustments must be made. In any scenario, Service Portfolio Management and Change Management interact at this step of the process.

#### 1.15 Service Transition

With the aid of Change and Release Management, a service is activated when at least one customer has access to it. After the change, an evaluation of the new or modified service is carried out as part of the Post Implementation Review (PIR) phase of the Change Management process. As a result, the PIR must approve that the actual modification or service adheres to its descriptive SDP, which is embodied in one or more RFCs. Service Transition is concerned with delivering the new or modified service into the live environment, while activity Service Decision prepares the way for the service design [8].

Understanding that Service Transition is a process that underpins and interfaces with Change and Release Management is crucial. A Request for Change (RFC) is generated for each service that has been built to start the Change Management Process, as seen in Figure 5. Nevertheless, an RFC is used to actualize the proposed service architecture described in the SDP, and Service Portfolio Management is only one potential source for RFCs.

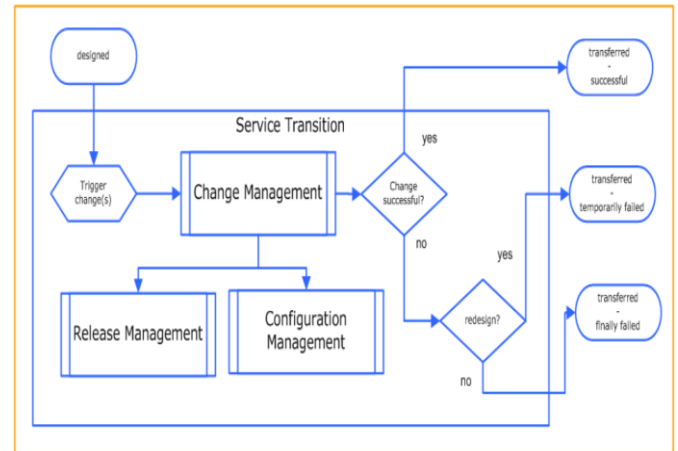


Figure 5: Illustrated the Block Diagram of Service Transition

#### 1.16 Service Deactivation

A service is deactivated when it is no longer necessary, which might be for a number of different reasons, such as altered client needs or the replacement of the service. This specifically refers to the deletion of a service from the service catalogue in order to make it no longer accessible to or subscribe by any customers. The service portfolio may include a backup of the service record and service design package [9].

## II. DISCUSSION

Information technology (IT) management has seen tremendous development during the last several decades. Technology has changed from being an expensive and scarce resource in the beginning to being a crucial enabler for practically any kind of organisation nowadays. The company must be able to actively oversee and control IT performance, which calls for extremely adaptable management ideas. The Balanced Scorecard is a currently popular method for measuring multi-dimensional performance in the context of IT management. With a thorough literature review, we want to investigate the current condition of IT BSC use in this paper. Also, we assess how well the various variations of this notion conform to the most current advancements in IT administration. Our research demonstrates that despite the abundance of IT BSCs, they do not accurately represent current trends towards more business orientation in IT management. We propose that two new BSCs that make use of such business KPIs should be created: For IT services and IT service portfolios, a general BSC [10]-[12].

## III. CONCLUSION

We are now experiencing yet another paradigm changes in IT management with BDIM. The general management needs greater transparency and control as the importance of IT services for everyday operations increases. Unfortunately, there are currently few technologies that can assess the IT

service portfolio in accordance with a company's strategic objectives from a commercial standpoint. We created the state-of-the-art for IT BSCs in order to find potential candidates that might be modified for this work. Afterwards, we carried on by identifying the pertinent entry points for the creation of new IT BSCs for BDIM. The notion of a general IT BSC for IT services and the IT service portfolio was lastly raised. While we conducted a thorough literature review to support this work, we cannot guarantee its completion. We are aware that there is more literature on the application of BSCs in IT. If this study were to be expanded, the outcomes of additional studies might be included and examined, a forward search could be performed, or the findings of previous searches may be updated with information from publications after March 2012.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] S. Michael, B. Michael, and S. Thomas, "IT service management frameworks compared - Simplifying service portfolio management," in 2019 IFIP/IEEE Symposium on Integrated Network and Service Management, IM 2019, 2019.
- [2] C. Fisher, "Opportunity-driven IT service management," J. Digit. Asset Manag., 2008, doi: 10.1057/dam.2008.41.
- [3] S. Culyba et al., "5. Vision," Manag. Regen., 2021.
- [4] S. Watts, "What is ITIL Financial Management? Financial Management for IT Services Explained – BMC Blogs," Bmc, 2018.
- [5] Great Britain Cabinet Office, ITIL Service Design. 2011.
- [6] I. T. S. Management, I. T. S. Management, I. T. Services, I. T. S. Management, and T. Art, "How to develop, implement and Enforce ITIL V3 Best Practices," Ebook, 2008.
- [7] K. Ere, T. Proehl, and R. Zarnekow, "Managing Cloud Services with IT Service Management Practices," Intell. Syst. Ref. Libr., 2014, doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-39928-2\_4.
- [8] C. T. Betz, Architecture and Patterns for IT Service Management, Resource Planning, and Governance: Making Shoes for the Cobbler's Children. 2011. doi: 10.1016/C2010-0-65839-1.
- [9] J. Zeng and J. Zhang, "Instill Lean A3 Thinking into Healthcare IT Services," Int. J. Bus. Soc. Res., 2014.
- [10] M. Huber and G. Huber, Prozess- und Projektmanagement für ITIL®. 2011. doi: 10.1007/978-3-8348-8195-3.
- [11] ECAR, "The Higher Education IT Service Catalog: A Working Model for Comparison and Collaboration," Educ. Cent. Anal. Res., 2015.
- [12] P. Measey, "Agile and ITIL ® And how they integrate," Enterprice.Bcs.Org, 2013

# An Elaboration of Demand Management in ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> Shalini.R

<sup>[1]</sup> Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> dr.shalinir@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— *The major source of demand for services is business processes. The patterns of demand that service providers see are influenced by corporate activity patterns. In order to detect, evaluate, and comprehend these trends and establish a solid basis for capacity management, it is crucial to examine the customer's company. It is feasible to forecast demand for services in the catalogue that support the process by analysing and monitoring the activity patterns of the business process. Without a demand for the output that consumes it, service production cannot take place. In a pull system, production cycles are sparked by consumption cycles. Demand is created through consumption, while supply is satisfied by demand.*

**Index Terms**— *Business, Demand Management, Information Technology, IT Service, Planning*

## I. INTRODUCTION

To improve client demand for each service, every organisation must use best practises. One such idea in ITIL that effectively addresses consumer demand is demand management. Businesses are able to meet client expectations in the most lucrative way possible thanks to methodical analysis and gradual overload on a variety of services and wants. Depending on client needs and the state of the market, the demand for a certain service may rise or fall. The fundamental goal of the demand management process is to assess, foresee, and have an impact on customer demand for services as well as the provisioning of sufficient capacity to meet that demand. Describe the role of demand management in Figure 1 [1]:



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Different Actions of the Demand Management.

### *i. Analyzing the present usage of IT services by customers*

Analyzing the service desk data, which includes information on events, requests, and difficulties, is the easiest approach to determine how existing customers are using products and services.

### *ii. Anticipating the future demands for IT services by customers*

Business relationship management is important in foreseeing future client wants for IT services. The management may have a direct conversation with the client about the anticipated requirements, examine use patterns, and

make accurate predictions about how the service will be used in the future based on comparable consumer patterns.

### *iii. Influencing the consumption of services as required by technical or financial means*

Demand management is responsible for ensuring that the proper expenditures are accounted for in the service design. For instance, the service provider may impose an extra price to cover the expenses of the unforeseen demand if a client uses more service than is anticipated under the Service Level Agreements [2].

### 1.1 Objectives of ITIL Demand Management

The objectives of demand management are:

- i.** Determine and examine the business activity patterns (PBA) in order to comprehend the levels of demand that will be made for the service.
- ii.** To understand the demand profiles, it is necessary to examine the various user profiles for each service.
- iii.** Ensure that the services are specified in accordance with the anticipated business activity patterns.
- iv.** To guarantee that enough resources are available to fulfil service demand, which may be accomplished by closely collaborating with capacity management.

### 1.2 Scope of Demand Management in ITIL

Demand management's primary focus is on identifying and analyzing the business activity patterns that lead to the demand for services, as well as the identification and analysis of how the various user types lead to the demand for services. As demand management is a component of capacity management, the scopes of demand and capacity management sometimes overlap. The same corporate goals and investment optimization are addressed by each of these procedures. Demand management focuses on the financial and customer sides of service delivery, while service management concentrates on the resourcing and technological components [3]. Activities for demand management should include the following:

- i. Identification and analysis of the patterns of business operations that are related with the services.
- ii. User profiles are identified, and service consumption trends are examined.
- iii. To recognize, accept, and put into action the strategies that may affect demand in addition to capacity management. Often, this is referred to as "management of demand."

### 1.3 Demand Prognosis of Demand Management

Based on information already available, such as consumer trends and customer feedback, the business relationship manager assesses current IT service usage and projects future demand. When a consumer expresses their demand for more services explicitly, this is referred to as a Pattern of Business Activity in ITIL (PBA).

A workload profile of one or more business operations, known as the pattern of business activity, aids service providers in establishing consumption patterns. The pattern of business activity serves as a gauge for the following components of customer service usage:

- i. Frequency:** It displays how often the use volume occurs.
- ii. Volume:** It depicts the level of activity and may rise or fall.
- iii. Duration:** It demonstrates the length of time that the business use pattern lasts.
- iv. Location:** It displays the location where the business user happened.

### 1.4 Demand Control

Demand management is a strategy used by IT service providers to regulate consumer demand for their services. It is done through technical methods, like network throttling, or financial methods, such raising fees for consumption that exceeds the limits agreed upon. Demand management is used up until the service catalogue is equipped to handle growing demand. Moreover, differentiated products and service bundles may be used to limit demand. They may provide clients with the services they need most while simultaneously controlling demand and costs [4].

### 1.5 Value of Demand Management in ITIL

- i.** Demand management is essential since it is hard to appropriately prepare for rising service needs using just speculation.
- ii.** The information acquired and customer input obtained during the demand prediction stage are accurately analyzed.
- iii.** Demand management establishes a balance between the cost of service and the value of the balance it supports, which is one of the main benefits it offers.
- iv.** Demand management also enhances our comprehension of the interactions among many components,

including business results, services, resources, and capabilities.

- v.** Executives may analyses the real investment needed to accomplish company goals at various levels of activity with the aid of this information [5].

### 1.6 Principles & Basic Concepts of Demand Management in ITIL

#### 1.6.1 Supply and demand

**a)** In a highly synchronized pattern, demand is created by consumption and satisfied by output.

**b)** Only when the service assets' capacity is available will this demand and supply cycle be effective.

**c)** Understanding prospective demand and how it will affect the service assets is a key component of demand management.

#### 1.6.2 Gearing Service Assets

**a)** The balance between demand and supply can be achieved by gearing the service assets to meet the dynamic patterns of on-demand services.

**b)** This is done by responding to demand as it occurs and anticipating the demand by identifying the signals of increasing or decreasing demand.

**c)** A mechanism should be defined to scale investment and supply as and when required.

**d)** Managing service assets as per demand variations involves a number of actions by service management:

**i.** Identifying the services in question through service portfolio management.

**ii.** Quantifying the pattern of business activity

**iii.** Mentioning specifically the appropriate type of architecture to deal with the type and quantity of demand.

**iv.** Capacity and availability are planning to make sure that the assets of the right service are available at the right time and are performing at the right levels as per requirement.

**v.** Performance management and tuning of service assets to deal with demand variations.

#### 1.6.3 Demand Management through the Lifecycle

**a)** For demand management to be entirely successful, it must be ongoing throughout the service lifetime.

**b)** It shouldn't be taken for granted that the processes that are in place at each step of the lifecycle will take care of the demand-related problems.

**c)** Demand management will only take place on a reactive basis if it is not regularly coordinated and controlled.

### 1.7 ITIL Demand Management Process

While doing ITIL demand management, the process activities and methodologies shown in Figure 2 may be used [6]:

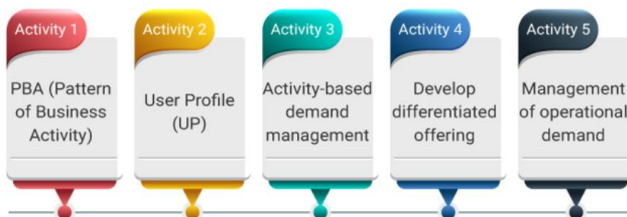
#### 1.7.1 PBA (Pattern of Business Activity)



The pattern of business activity, which includes contacts with customers, suppliers, partners, and other stakeholders, reflects the dynamism of the enterprise.

**1.7.2 User Profiles (UP)**

Based on roles and responsibilities within the company, each User Profile may be connected to one or more business activity patterns. Using one or more specified patterns of business behavior, user profiles are created. Service providers can satisfy demand with services, service levels, and assets that are properly matched when demand is defined using a pattern of business activity and user profiles.



**Figure 2:** Illustrated the Process Activities and Methods.

**1.7.3 Activity-based Demand Management**

It is possible to forecast the demand for IT services that support the process by examining and monitoring business activity trends. By combining demand patterns, activity-based demand management may make sure that the customer's business goals and the capacity management strategies are in agreement [7].

**1.7.4 Develop Differentiated Offerings**

It may be possible to determine that various performance levels are needed at various times by examining the pattern of company activity. In these situations, it is crucial to collaborate with service portfolio management to establish the service packages that address the fluctuations in business activity patterns.

**1.7.5 Management of Operational Demand**

When services and resources are being used beyond their capacity, this entails controlling or influencing demand.

**Challenges of Demand Management in ITIL**

The following difficulties confront demand management:

- i.** Information regarding company operations is not always readily available, particularly if demand management is not included in the full range of needs and information must be acquired independently.
- ii.** Customers could find it challenging to separate apart particular actions that make sense to the service provider.
- iii.** It will be challenging to comprehend the business needs, relative value, and priority of services in the absence of a formal service portfolio or service portfolio management methodology.

**1.8 Risks of Demand Management in ITIL**

Demand management adoption has the following risks [8]:

- i.** A badly managed service demand might pose a significant danger to the firm.
- ii.** Service levels may not be met if the planning for increases in service consumption is inadequate. Also, the whole service catalogue has low service quality.
- iii.** If service demand is not appropriately handled, businesses may incur losses financially and, in certain cases, may even go out of business [9].

**II. DISCUSSION**

Demand management is a technique used in ITSM to guarantee that customer requests are predicted beforehand and met without incurring unanticipated expenditures. It is used to evaluate, foresee, and affect consumer demand for goods and services. It is a component of the ITIL lifecycle's service strategy, where we plan the services provided, their scope, their budget, and other factors. Let's take the scenario where we provide our client with IT infrastructure services, and that client then provides their clients with SaaS accounting software. This programme is used in different ways throughout the year, maybe with peak utilisation at the conclusion and beginning of the fiscal year and low usage during the holidays. We must foresee this demand, ensuring that our infrastructure can support the varied loads, and make sure that end customers have enough bandwidth in order to guarantee excellent services. It goes without saying that ITIL demand management encompasses both computer and human resources. It may be the service desk representatives who handle more customer inquiries or the network staff who set up the additional servers and gear [10]-[12].

**III. CONCLUSION**

Demand management is an essential process in ITIL that helps organizations understand and manage their customers' requirements for IT services effectively. The process involves gathering, analyzing, and prioritizing demand for IT services and aligning them with the organization's business goals and objectives. Effective demand management can help organizations to optimize their IT resources, reduce costs, and improve customer satisfaction by providing the right level of service to meet the customers' needs. It also helps organizations to identify trends and patterns in demand, enabling them to make informed decisions about capacity planning and resource allocation. In conclusion, demand management is an integral part of the ITIL framework, and organizations that implement it can realize significant benefits in terms of efficiency, cost reduction, and customer satisfaction. By understanding their customers' needs and aligning them with their business objectives, organizations can deliver better IT services and achieve greater success.

**REFERENCES**

[1] J. R. P. Moreira and P. C. da Silva, "IT Management Model for Financial Report Issuance and Regulatory and Legal

- Compliance,” J. Inf. Syst. Technol. Manag., 2013, doi: 10.4301/s1807-17752013000300008.
- [2] N. Gama, R. N. Da Silva, and M. M. Da Silva, “Using people-CMM for diminishing resistance to ITIL,” Int. J. Hum. Cap. Inf. Technol. Prof., 2011, doi: 10.4018/jhcitp.2011070103.
- [3] N. Ahmad, N. Tarek Amer, F. Qutaifan, and A. Alhilali, “Journal of Enterprise Information Management”Improving ITIL compliance using change management practices: a finance sector case study” Technology adoption model and a road map to successful implementation of ITIL,” (2008), “The re-structuring Inf. Technol. Infrastruct. Libr. Implement. using Knowl. Manag. Fram. VINE, Vol. 38 Iss 3 pp. 315-333 [http:// dx.doi.org/10.1108/03055720810904835](http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/03055720810904835) Access to this Doc. was granted t, 2016.
- [4] A. Cater-Steel and M. Toleman, “Education for IT Service Management Standards,” Int. J. IT Stand. Stand. Res., 2007, doi: 10.4018/jitsr.2007070103.
- [5] J. Marquardson and A. Elnoshokaty, “Skills, Certifications, or Degrees: What Companies Demand for Entry-Level Cybersecurity Jobs.,” Inf. Syst. Educ. J., 2020.
- [6] W. Yan, B. Shen, and D. Chen, “Notice of Retraction: Supporting distributed collaboration in IT service management,” 2nd International Workshop on Education Technology and Computer Science, ETCS 2010. 2010. doi: 10.1109/ETCS.2010.596.
- [7] S. L. F. de Castro Silva, S. B. de Oliveira, M. A. Benac, A. A. Gonçalves, and C. H. F. Martins, “IT service management using COBIT Enablers: The case of Brazilian national institute of cancer,” in Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-73450-7\_3.
- [8] Y. An and S. Li, “Analysis of Demand Management Based on the ITIL,” in International Academic Conference On The Information Science And Communication Engineering (ISCE 2014), 2014.
- [9] G. Chin, Y. Benslimane, and Z. Yang, “Examining the application of standards for information technology service management practice: An empirical study,” in IEEE International Conference on Industrial Engineering and Engineering Management, 2018. doi: 10.1109/IEEM.2017.8290010.
- [10] R. Stricker, D. Müssig, and J. Lässig, “Microservices for redevelopment of enterprise information systems and business processes optimization,” in ICEIS 2018 - Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Enterprise Information Systems, 2018. doi: 10.5220/0006791607190726.
- [11] C. D. da Silva and A. M. Lins de Vasconcelos, “Using the IDEAL model for the construction of a deployment framework of IT Service Desks at the Brazilian Federal Institutes of Education,” Softw. Qual. J., 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11219-020-09499-x.
- [12] P. C. Herrera, “Innovation In Information Technology Services: Framework To Improve The Effectiveness And Efficiency Of Information Technology Service Management Processes, Projects And Decision Support Management,” World Acad. Sci. Eng. Technol. Int. J. Soc. Behav. Educ. Econ. Bus. Ind. Eng., 2017.

# An Introduction of Service Catalogue Management in ITIL

[<sup>1</sup>] Vedantam Seetha Ram

[<sup>1</sup>] Associate Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] [vedantam\\_seetharam@cms.ac.in](mailto:vedantam_seetharam@cms.ac.in)

**Abstract**— Service Catalogue Management is a key process in the IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) framework that aims to ensure that a comprehensive service catalogue is maintained and updated to provide accurate information about IT services available to customers. The service catalogue is a crucial component of IT service management as it contains information about all the services provided by IT and enables customers to request and use these services. Service Catalogue Management plays a critical role in IT service management by helping organizations to understand the services they provide and ensuring that customers are aware of what services are available to them. By providing accurate information about services, Service Catalogue Management helps to improve communication and collaboration between IT and its customers, enabling IT to better meet the needs of the business.

**Index Terms**— IT Service, Catalogue Management, Information Technology, Service Packages.

## I. INTRODUCTION

As the only component of the service portfolio that is made available to customers, the service catalogue serves as a central repository for information about the services offered by the service provider. In order to create solutions from one or more services, IT supports the selling and delivery of IT services. This lesson examines the role that service catalogue management plays in SOA techniques and other topics. By the end of this tutorial on "Service catalogue Management," you will also be able to: Recognize the distinction between a business and technical service catalogue; comprehend the full overview of the goals, scope, and significance of service catalogue management as a functionality to the service portfolio. Examine the SOA-related policies, principles, ideas, activities, methodologies, and strategies for service catalogue administration. Examine how well service catalogue management metrics are being used. A tool for making service portfolio management choices is the Service Catalog. It shows how services, assets, and business results are related. Moreover, it establishes the need for a service and demonstrates how the supplier will meet that need [1].

### 1.1 Purpose of Service Catalog Management

The goal of the service catalogue management process is to create and maintain a single, reliable source of data on all services that are now in use or being readied for use, as well as to make sure that this data is readily accessible to those who are permitted to use it. The service catalogue management method has the following goals:

- i. Take care of the data in the service catalogue.
- ii. Make sure the service catalogue is accurate and up-to-date so that it accurately depicts all services that are now being used or getting ready to be used in the live environment in accordance with the established standards.

- iii. Ensure that the service catalogue is accessible to individuals who have been given permission to do so in a way that encourages their effective and efficient use of the information it contains.

- iv. Verify that the service catalogue satisfies the changing requirements of all other service management procedures for information about the service catalogue, including all interface and dependency information.

### 1.2 Scope of Service Catalog Management

The goal of the service catalogue management procedure is to offer and keep up-to-date records of all services that have been or are currently being moved to a live environment. The services featured in the server database may be ordered separately or more frequently some or all of them can be offered as service packages. The administration of service catalogues includes the following: [2]:

- i. Making a contribution to the service and service package specification.
- ii. Creating and updating descriptions of services and service packages that are suitable for the service catalogue.
- iii. Creation and maintenance of a precise service catalogue connections, interdependencies, and consistency between the service portfolio as a whole and the service catalogue.
- iv. Relationships and dependencies between the CMS and all of the services and auxiliary services in the service catalogue.

- v. All services' connections and interdependencies, as well as those between supporting elements and configuration items (CIs) in the service catalogue and CMS.

The following are not part of the service catalogue management process:

- i. Close attention to the method used by the service asset and configuration management system to collect, maintain,

and utilize data related to service assets and configuration.

ii. Careful attention to the logging, upkeep, and completion of service requests as handled by request fulfilment.

**1.3 Value to the Business**

A unified source of data about the IT services offered by the service provider company is the service catalogue. This makes sure that every division of the company may see a precise, uniform representation of the IT services, their specifics, and their status. It contains a view (or views) of the IT services being used from the perspective of the customer, as well as information on how each service should be used, the business processes it supports, and the levels and quality of service the client may anticipate from each service. By managing their service catalogues, firms may [3]:

i. By using the service catalogue as a marketing and communication tool, ensure that all customers have a consistent knowledge of IT services and that customer-service provider interactions have improved.

ii. Increase the service provider's attention to the needs of the customer by connecting internal service provider activities and service resources to operational procedures and results.

iii. By using the data already in or related to the service catalogue, additional service management procedures may be made more effective and efficient. Enhance the service provider organization's expertise, alignment, and emphasis on the "business value" of each service across all operations.

**1.4 Types of Service Catalog**

i. The organization and presentation of the service catalogue should serve the purposes for which it will be used while taking into account the various, sometimes competing demands of various audiences. Not every individual or group will be interested in every service. Not all information regarding a service is relevant to all individuals or groups.

ii. Several service catalogue views may be projected from the service portfolio when service providers have a large number of clients or work with many enterprises. The service catalogue may be originally finished as a matrix, table, or spreadsheet. Many businesses use their CMS to integrate and manage their service portfolio and service catalogue.

iii. The organization is able to relate incidents and requests for change to the services affected by their definition of each service as a CI and, where appropriate, linking these to form a service hierarchy. This creates the foundation for service monitoring and reporting using an integrated tool (for example, "list or give the number of incidents affecting this particular service").

iv. The change management approach must thus be applied to modifications in the service portfolio and its component service catalogue. To meet the varied demands of individuals who will use it, it is important to provide more than one view of the information in the service catalogue.

v. It is advised that a service provider define at least two distinct views, each of which focuses on one type of service, in order to make sure that both the customer and IT have a clear understanding of the relationship between the outcome-based, customer-facing services and the business processes they support [4]:

a. A view for customers that shows the customer-facing services,

b. A second view for the IT service provider showing all the supporting services.

vi. Information from one view might, if necessary, be retrieved from another using the data about relationships and dependencies between things that is kept in the service catalogue. Figure 1 illustrates the link between the two views of the service catalogue.

a. Business/ Customer Service catalog view

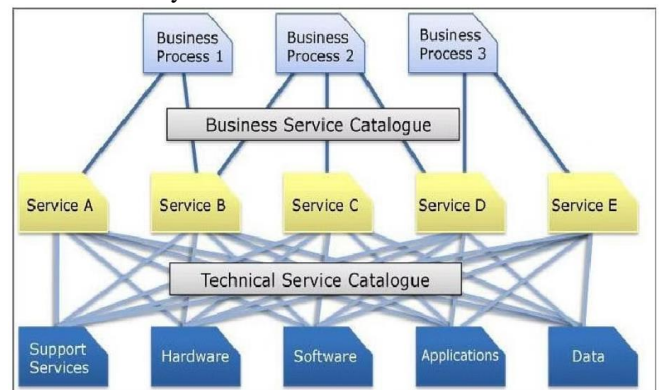
b. Technical Service catalog view.

**1.5 The Business/Customer Service Catalog View:**

This includes information on all customer-facing IT services provided to customers, as well as connections to business units and business processes that depend on the IT services. This is how the service catalogue appears to customers. In other words, the firm may see and utilize this as its service catalogue.

**1.6 The Technical/Supporting Service Catalog View:**

This includes information on all ancillary IT services, their connections to the customer-facing services they support, and the parts, CIs, and further ancillary services required to enable the delivery of the service to the clients.



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Connection between Business Service Catalogue and Technical Service Catalogue.

Some businesses only keep a Technical Service catalogue or a Business Service catalogue. The ideal scenario used by more experienced firms retains both features inside a single service catalogue that is a part of a completely integrated service management activity and service portfolio. As shown in Figure 1, the Business Service Catalog enables the growth of a much more proactive or even preemptive SLM process, enabling it to go farther into the domain of Business Service Management. While building the link between services, SLAs, OLAs, and other supporting agreements and

components, the Technical Service Catalog is very helpful since it will identify the technology needed to provide the service and the support group(s) that support the components. For promptly evaluating the effects of accidents and changes in the company, the combination of a Business Service catalogue and a Technical Service catalogue is important. We shall learn about the crucial steps in the Service Catalog Management method in the next section [5].

### 1.7 Process Activities

The following should be among the primary steps in the service catalogue management process:

- a) Concluding and recording a service definition and description with all relevant stakeholders for each service communicating with the service portfolio management to get an agreement on the service portfolio and service catalog's contents.
- b) Creating and maintaining a precise service catalogue, together with its contents, and the total service portfolio.
- c) Working with the business and ITSCM to understand how the service catalog's customer-facing IT services are dependent on various business units and their operational procedures.
- d) Communicating with support groups, vendors, and service asset and configuration management on the connections and dependencies between IT services and the ancillary services, products, and CIs found in the service catalogue.
- e) Working with business relationship management and SLM to make sure the information is in line with the organization's goals and operational procedures [6].

### 1.8 Triggers, Inputs, and Outputs related to Service Catalog Management

The following is a discussion of the Service Catalog Management's triggers, input, and output:

#### 1.8.1 Triggers

Changes in the business requirements and services are the triggers for the service catalogue management process, making RFCs and the change management process one of the primary triggers. This will include newly added services, adjustments to current services, and services that are being withdrawn.

#### 1.8.2 Inputs

Several information sources are relevant to the administration of service catalogues. They consist of:

- a) Business data from the company's business and IT strategy, objectives, and financial projections, as well as details on their present and upcoming needs from the service portfolio.
- b) BIA, which provides details on the importance, risk, and effect of each service or adjustment to service needs.
- c) Details of any agreed-upon, new, or modified business needs from the service portfolio are provided in section.

d) The service portfolio and any associated information and paperwork.

e) The CMS

f) RFCs Feedback from all other processes.

#### 1.8.3 Outputs

The service catalogue management procedure results in the following:

- a) The 'definition of the service' documents and agreement.
- b) Updates to the service portfolio should include information on the status of each service and any necessary needs.
- c) Updates to RFCs
- d) The service catalogue should include information about each live service offered by the service provider or service that is being moved into the live environment, as well as information about its interfaces and dependencies.

We will learn about the essential data for the service catalogue management process in the next part and explore several methods for managing service catalogue data [7], [8].

## II. DISCUSSION

The data included in the service catalogue serves as the primary source of information for the service catalogue management process. The service portfolio and the company provide the primary input for this data through either business relationship management or SLM procedures. Before being included into the service catalogue, this information must be checked for correctness. The change management procedure must be used to maintain both the data and the service catalogue itself. Information management for service catalogues may be done in a variety of ways, including: With already-existing technology, the service provider firm may create intranet solutions. Commercially accessible options for managing service catalogues solutions included in a larger suite of service management tools. Data from the service catalogue may be stored in one repository or many. The data necessary to enable various views of the service catalogue may be maintained by certain service providers using various technologies or places. Data on customer-facing services, on the other hand, may be in a browser-based application and presented to customers via the corporate intranet, whereas detailed data for supporting services may be stored in the CMS and presented via the same interface used to access other service asset and configuration data. The service provider should think about which services and which data components or fields should be included in each view while developing the various views of the service catalogue. For instance, although it may be necessary to provide facts about linkages across support services in a view meant for service provider staff members, these details are often of little interest to consumers and would be omitted from a customer-facing view [9]-[11].

### III. CONCLUSION

More and more businesses are realizing that IT is a key facilitator in generating more value and achieving a competitive edge as the pace of digital transformation quickens. In order to utilise workstations, the internet, email, software, etc., end users depend on the IT department for a number of essential services. Such services must be given to customers in a structured, user-friendly interface with adequate documentation. This makes it easier to understand what services are provided, how they will be delivered, and when. Defined service delivery routines, particularly consistent data gathering, are advantageous to IT teams. End users are unsure about the services to which they are entitled in the absence of such an interface. This might lead to a deluge of queries that the support desk cannot handle or demands for further details about the services being offered. These requests take a lot of time for IT specialists to handle, diverting their attention from other crucial IT tasks. The coordination and completion of service requests can become difficult since end consumers are not made aware of the service offers. The firm eventually loses as customer happiness declines and IT efficiency falls.

### REFERENCES

- [1] I. E. Lestari, W. Cholil, D. Antoni, D. Syamsuar, and M. Akbar, "Perancangan Service Catalogue Pada Layanan IT Di Industri Pulp and Paper Divisi Teknikal Dokumen Kontrol Berdasarkan Framework ITIL Versi 3," *POSITIF J. Sist. dan Teknol. Inf.*, 2021, doi: 10.31961/positif.v7i2.1137.
- [2] D. M. Selvianti, M. Murahartawaty, and W. Herwindo, "Perancangan Service Catalogue Management Dan Service Level Management Pada Layanan It Pusair Dengan Menggunakan Framework Itil Versi 3," *Sisfo*, 2015, doi: 10.24089/j.sisfo.2015.09.005.
- [3] F. S. Lee, D. Vera, M. Pranata, S. Stevanus, and N. Karepowan, "Analisa Aplikasi Klinikmedika Berbasis Risiko Dengan Itil Pada Domain Service Design," *JBASE - J. Bus. Audit Inf. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.30813/jbase.v3i2.2267.
- [4] C. Mendes and M. M. Da Silva, "Implementing the Service Catalogue management," in *Proceedings - 7th International Conference on the Quality of Information and Communications Technology, QUATIC 2010*, 2010. doi: 10.1109/QUATIC.2010.31.
- [5] A. Tanovic and F. Orucevic, "Implementation of the Information System of the Telecom Operators Using the ITIL V3 Methodology for the Service Design Phase," in *The Second International Conferences on Advanced Service Computing, SERVICE COMPUTATION*, 2010.
- [6] A. H. Yogantara SD, Tony Dwi Susanto, "Desain Layanan Si/Ti Pada Proses Pelayanan Darah Menggunakan Service Design Itil V3 Studi Kasus Unit Donor Darah Pmi Jawa Timur," *Sesindo*, 2014.
- [7] F. Nadiyya, Murahartawaty, and L. Ramadani, "Perancangan Tata Kelola Manajemen Layanan Teknologi Informasi Menggunakan Itil V3 Domain Service Design Di Pemerintahan Kota Bandung," *Telkatika J. Telekomun. Elektro Komputasi dan Inform.*, 2016.
- [8] J. F. Andry *et al.*, "Perancangan Service Catalogue Management Dan Service Level Management Pada Layanan It Pusair Puslitbang Sumber Daya Air , Bandung," *J. Digit*, 2016.
- [9] S. Izza and R. Imache, "An approach to achieve IT agility by combining SOA with ITSM," *Int. J. Inf. Technol. Manag.*, 2010, doi: 10.1504/IJITM.2010.035463.
- [10] C. Mendes and M. Mira Da Silva, "Implementing a request fulfillment process," in *Lecture Notes in Business Information Processing*, 2011. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-21547-6\_9.
- [11] K. A. McLaughlin and F. Damiano, "American ITIL," in *Proceedings ACM SIGUCCS User Services Conference*, 2007. doi: 10.1145/1294046.1294106.

# An Introduction of Service Level Management

<sup>[1]</sup> Rajiv Umeshchandra Kalaber

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> prof.rajiv@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— *Service Level Management (SLM) is a process that involves the management of service levels of a service provider. This process helps ensure that the services provided by the service provider meet the expectations of the customers. SLM focuses on defining, negotiating, and managing the service levels between the service provider and the customer. The SLM process begins with the identification of the services required by the customer and the establishment of service level agreements (SLAs) that define the scope, quality, and delivery of these services. The SLAs are then negotiated between the service provider and the customer, and are typically reviewed and revised on a regular basis. SLM is also responsible for monitoring the performance of the service provider against the SLAs, identifying and resolving any issues that arise, and reporting on the performance of the service provider to the customer. The SLM process is critical to the success of any service-based organization, as it ensures that the services provided are of the highest quality and meet the needs of the customer.*

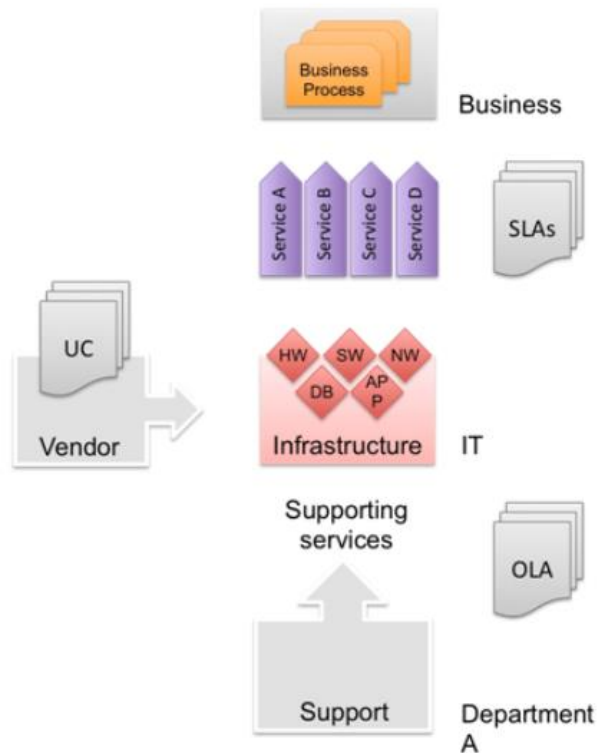
**Index Terms**— *Business Management, Customers, Capacity Management, Information Technology, Service Level Management*

## I. INTRODUCTION

In an IT Service Management System, service levels are defined, documented, and agreed upon via the process of service level management. With the help of service level management, it is possible to guarantee that services are provided at a certain level and continuously enhance their quality. Processes for monitoring and reporting service levels, as well as for remedial action when service levels are not reached, are all included in service level management. Service Level Management ITIL 4 is a procedure inside ITIL that makes sure all services a company offers satisfy clients' demands and are upgraded on a regular basis. A framework for monitoring and reporting service performance is provided by service level management, which also establishes, agrees on, and monitors service standards with customers. To make sure that services are provided at an appropriate level of quality, Service Level Management also collaborates with other processes, such as Capacity Management and Availability Management, which are mentioned in Figure 1 [1].

Examples of service-level management include specifying services and anticipated delivery dates, keeping track of service commitments, and gauging customer satisfaction. To find out more, search online for ITIL service level management certification. SLA management is the practise of continuously ensuring that all offered services and procedures, including the underlying contracts, adhere to the service level goals specified in the contract. The goal of ITIL SLA management is to evaluate customer-perceived service performance, and SLAs must be approved in the context of the wider organization. An example of a service level agreement is a facilities manager who offers maintenance services to several clients. The outputs and inputs of processes are represented in ITIL Service Level Management

via the acronyms and terminology listed below (information objects) [2].



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Service Level Management.

### I. Customer Agreement Portfolio

The Client Agreement Portfolio comprises all Service Agreements, which serve as the foundation for providing services to certain customers, while the Service Catalogue offers a comprehensive description of the services maintained by the service provider.

## 2 Operational Level Agreement (OLA)

an arrangement between a supplier of IT services and another division of the same company. An OLA aids in the customer service delivery of the IT service provider. The obligations of both parties are laid forth in the OLA, together with the products or services that must be given. For instance, an OLA might be established between an IT service provider and a department responsible for purchasing hardware at certain intervals and between the service desk and a support team responsible for resolving incidents at predetermined periods.

## 3 Outline of Service Requirements

The expected result of a service, as expressed in terms of the utility and service standards that must be provided (warranty). At the Service Design stage, specific, in-depth service needs are developed based on this data.

## 4 Service Acceptance Criteria (SAC)

An array of standards used in service acceptance testing to guarantee that an IT service satisfies its functionality and quality requirements and that the service provider is prepared to run the new service after it has been delivered.

## 5 Service Level Agreement (SLA)

A contract between a consumer and an IT service provider. The SLA outlines the duties of the client and the IT service provider, defines service level objectives, and identifies the IT service. Many services or customers may be covered by a single SLA (see also: ITIL Checklist SLA - OLA) [3].

## 6 Service Level Report

A service provider's capacity to offer the agreed-upon level of service quality is shown by the service level report. It compares the agreed-upon and actual service levels for this purpose and includes data on service consumption, continuing service improvement efforts, and any extraordinary occurrences. The service provider generates a Service Level Report for its clients, IT management, and other Service Management procedures. An external service provider also produces a report of a similar kind to describe the service performance it has attained.

## 7 Service Level Requirements (SLR)

The Service Level Requirements document outlines the specifications for a service from the perspective of the client, including precise service level goals, shared duties, and other specifications unique to a particular (group of) client. The SLR document develops into a draught Service Level Agreement when the service reaches different phases of its life cycle.

## 8 SLM Document Templates

Service level requirements, service level agreements, operational level agreements, underpinning contracts, and

service acceptance criteria templates are just a few of the papers used in service level management [4].

### 1.1 Service Level Management Process Flow

i. The ITIL Service Level Management method makes ensuring that established service standards are fulfilled. SLM establishes, tracks, and reports on service performance in relation to established Service Level Agreements (SLAs). It also helps to find and fix any issues with service delivery.

ii. The creation of SLAs is the first step in the SLM ITIL process. The expectations for service delivery are outlined in these agreements, along with the service levels that will be offered. After the SLAs are in place, SLM keeps track of how well the services are performing in comparison to these criteria. If any issues are found, SLM strives to fix them and make sure they don't happen again in the future.

iii. SLM plays a significant role in ensuring that IT services are tailored to the requirements of the company. SLM aids in ensuring that services are provided in accordance with the agreement by establishing and monitoring SLAs. As a result, consumers' overall happiness with the IT services they get is enhanced.

### 1.2 Principles Concepts of Service Level Management

To make sure that services continue to be in line with customer demands, service level management is a continuous process that should be reviewed often. The following are the key tenets of service level management:

- i. Outlining the types and levels of services the organization will provide.
- ii. Assessing and keeping track of real service levels.
- iii. Always raising service standards.
- iv. Using SLAs to regulate service levels (SLA management).
- v. Informing consumers of service levels.

In order to guarantee that services meet or surpass consumer expectations, service level management was developed. By following these guidelines, organisations may provide high-quality services that satisfy client demands. [5].

#### Steps to Implement Service Level Management

i. **Collect data:** You may get this information via surveys, interviews, focus groups, or other techniques. After this information has been gathered, it may be examined to ascertain which service levels are most important to clients and how well the present level of service satisfies their requirements.

ii. **Build a plan:** The third phase is to develop a strategy to accomplish the service level objectives. This plan has to specify who is in charge of each job, when it needs to be finished, and how it will be finished.

iii. **Implement the plan:** This includes training employees in their roles and responsibilities, putting systems and processes in place, and monitoring progress to



ensure that the plan is followed.

iv. **Initiate the ongoing work of SLM:** Start the continuing task of SLM, which include gathering information on customer satisfaction, assessing performance in comparison to objectives, and modifying the strategy as necessary.

v. **Review post-implementation:** After installation, do regular reviews of the service levels to make sure they remain appropriate and match the requirements of the company.

### 1.3 Purpose of ITIL Service Level Management

A method inside the ITIL framework called service level management (SLM) assists companies in making sure that their IT services satisfy the expectations of their clients. Service level agreements (SLAs), which are papers that specify the expectations and needs for a certain service, are the responsibility of SLM. Moreover, SLM monitors and reports on service levels, and where required, attempts to raise them. SLM assists organizations avoid expensive interruptions and boost overall efficiency by ensuring that IT services match customer demands [6].

### 1.4 Customer Satisfaction through Review and Benchmarking

Other ITIL processes like Business Relationship Management, Financial Management, and most crucially Capacity Management are heavily reliant on Service Level Management. The most recent is particularly helpful to the Service Level Management (SLM) team since it gives current information regarding capacity that SLM processes and compares to the service performance and/or disruptions that are now occurring. SLM does a service gap analysis by comparing the available data, which is then sent back to Capacity Management for consideration and the execution of any necessary adjustments.

With all the advantages SLM offers, it still baffles me why SLM doesn't get more attention inside IT companies. My prediction is that as service-based delivery models naturally expand; IT companies will come to understand that using technology alone doesn't ensure customer happiness. The newest piece of technology, software, or whatever is less essential than having satisfied customers, and here is where service level management adds demonstrable value for both the customer and the delivery [7].

### 1.5 Implementation Procedure for Service Level Management

The following steps which is mention in Figure 2, are taken to implement Service Level Management in ITIL:



**Figure 2:** Illustrated the Implementation Procedure for Service Level Management

#### 1.5.1 Gather Data: The data is gathered through the following processes:

- a) Assessing the current state, inventory tools, and the software being used presently.
- b) Collecting budget details related to capacity management
- c) Performing a gap analysis to reveal the areas of improvement
- d) Developing a project plan

#### 1.5.2 Build the Plan: The implementation plan should do the following:

- a) Establish the people, processes and tools required
- b) Summarize the costs which will be incurred to sustain the new organization and prepare a budget.
- c) Find out the ideal position for the service level manager in the organization.
- d) Describe the exact workflow and allow enough time for training the people who will do the work

#### 1.5.3 Execute the Plan: The steps involved in the execution of the plan are:

- a) Allocate the proper staff
- b) Document and publish the process
- c) Obtain and implement the tools
- d) Built a service catalog
- e) Identify, develop, negotiate and implement SLAs
- f) Identify the necessary services which are not being provided
- g) Define the metrics to quantify success
- h) Build materials for training and execute the training plan.
- i) Implement the procedures for reporting the processes and procedures

##### *i. Initiate the Ongoing Work of SLM*

The reporting process should include abilities to alert the SLM team automatically when:

- a) Services are in danger of missing performance targets because of sudden bottlenecks.
- b) Services are in danger of missing performance targets because of sudden surges in demand
- c) The trends show that performance is approaching the agreed-upon limits

##### *ii. Post-implementation Review*

The lessons which are learned should be well-documented so that any changes which should be made to the process to facilitate future process migrations can be identified [8].

#### 1.5.4 Risk & Challenges of Service Level Management

The challenges faced in service level management are:

- i. Identifying the right people and involving them in the customer base while drafting and agreeing to the service level agreements.

- ii. An appropriate service should be selected by the organization if they are new to service level management.
  - iii. The SLA needs to be agreed upon by both sides.
- The risks involved in service level management are:
- i. An absence of accurate input or commitment from the business.
  - ii. A lack of the necessary tools and resources is required to execute the process.
  - iii. The business and customer measurements which are extremely tough to measure and improve are not recorded.

## II. DISCUSSION

One of the five elements in the ITIL Service Delivery area is Service Level Management. The ITIL framework's most significant collection of procedures, in my opinion. A framework is provided by service level management processes for the definition of services, agreement on the service levels necessary to support business processes, development of service level agreements (SLAs) and operational level agreements (OLAs) to fulfil the agreements, and development of service costs. Information technology personnel may provide designated levels of service to the company more precisely and affordably by putting Service Level Management practices into practice. The procedures make sure that business and IT are aware of their respective roles and duties and provide the business units more leverage. In the end, business units not information technology justify to top management the levels of service required to support business operations. Moreover, the integrated procedures for continuous improvement make sure that if business requirements change, so do the supporting information technology services [9]-[11].

## III. CONCLUSION

Under the scope of the Information Technology Infrastructure Library, the Service Level Management method is used to determine, monitor, and evaluate the service levels for information technology. It is a crucial step in ensuring that the company and the information technology supplier comprehend and concur on the service levels being provided. The service level management framework for information technology infrastructure libraries is also used for service level measurement, reporting, and ongoing quality improvement. The information technology infrastructure library's entire service delivery process includes service level management, which is crucial to the success of other processes like capacity management, availability management, and information technology service continuity management. Framework for service level management for information technology infrastructure.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. Cárcel-Carrasco and C. Gómez-Gómez, "Qualitative analysis of the perception of company managers in knowledge management in the maintenance activity in the era of industry 4.0," *Processes*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/pr9010121.
- [2] O. Morell-Santandreu, C. Santandreu-Mascarell, and J. J. Garcia-Sabater, "A model for the implementation of lean improvements in healthcare environments as applied in a primary care center," *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ijerph18062876.
- [3] Y. Peng, D. Xu, Y. Li, and K. Wang, "A Product Service Supply Chain Network Equilibrium Model considering Capacity Constraints," *Math. Probl. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1155/2020/1295072.
- [4] Y. Kim, J. Park, and M. Park, "Creating a Culture of Prevention in Occupational Safety and Health Practice," *Safety and Health at Work*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.shaw.2016.02.002.
- [5] K. S. Boateng, P. Agyei-Baffour, D. Boateng, G. N. K. Rockson, K. A. Mensah, and A. K. Edusei, "Household Willingness-to-Pay for Improved Solid Waste Management Services in Four Major Metropolitan Cities in Ghana," *J. Environ. Public Health*, 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/5468381.
- [6] M. McNabb *et al.*, "Assessment of the quality of antenatal care services provided by health workers using a mobile phone decision support application in northern Nigeria: A pre/post-intervention study," *PLoS One*, 2015, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0123940.
- [7] C. A. Getty, T. Weaver, M. Lynskey, K. C. Kirby, J. Dallery, and N. Metrebian, "Patients' beliefs towards contingency management: Target behaviours, incentives and the remote application of these interventions," *Drug Alcohol Rev.*, 2022, doi: 10.1111/dar.13314.
- [8] F. De Micco *et al.*, "From syndemic lesson after covid-19 pandemic to a 'systemic clinical risk management' proposal in the perspective of the ethics of job well done," *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/ijerph19010015.
- [9] R. Sato and A. Bebel, "Effect of performance-based financing on health service delivery: A case study from Adamawa state, Nigeria," *Int. Health*, 2021, doi: 10.1093/inthealth/ihaa026.
- [10] J. Grundy, V. Healy, L. Gorgolon, and E. Sandig, "Overview of devolution of health services in the Philippines," *Rural Remote Health*, 2003, doi: 10.22605/rrh220.
- [11] K. G. Smith, C. J. Collins, and K. D. Clark, "Existing knowledge, knowledge creation capability, and the rate of new product introduction in high-technology firms," *Acad. Manag. J.*, 2005, doi: 10.5465/AMJ.2005.16928421.

# An Overview of the working of IT Service Management with IT Governance

[1] Sireesha Nanduri

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

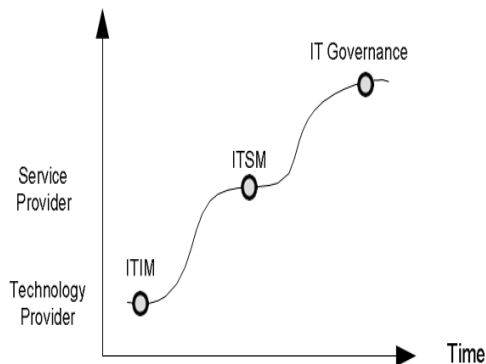
[1] sireesh\_n@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— *IT Service Management (ITSM) and IT Governance are two important components of IT operations that aim to optimize IT services and align them with the organization's goals and objectives. ITSM focuses on managing the lifecycle of IT services to ensure that they meet business needs and provide value to customers. IT Governance, on the other hand, is concerned with the overall management and control of IT resources, including the allocation of IT investments, risk management, and compliance. The framework should also provide a mechanism for measuring and reporting on the performance of IT services and the effectiveness of the governance framework. One of the key benefits of integrating ITSM with IT Governance is that it can help organizations to identify and manage risks associated with IT services. This can help organizations to avoid potential disruptions to their business operations and ensure that they are compliant with relevant regulations and standards.*

**Index Terms**— *Information Technology, IT Service, IT Management, IT Function, Organization.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

From its inception, information technology has been assisting the enterprise as a technology supplier, assisting companies to operate more effectively and to expand in new ways. It would be unthinkable for many firms to exist without IT at this point given how integral technology has grown over the years. Technology is now a crucial component of the business, not something distinct from it. The IT function is evolving as a consequence of its expanding significance inside the company [1].



**Figure 1:** Evolution of the IT Function within Organizations

Figure 1 shows the usual three-stage process that IT firms take when changing from being technology suppliers to strategic partners. IT infrastructure management is the first evolutionary step, and each level builds on the one before it. The IT firms concentrate their efforts at this point on enhancing corporate infrastructure management. Efficient infrastructure management entails taking charge of the infrastructure, the devices it houses, and the data it produces

while optimizing the return on computing assets. At the next stage, known as IT service management, the IT companies actively identify the services that their clients demand while concentrating on planning and providing those services in a manner that satisfies availability, performance, and security standards. In order to reach established quality and cost goals, IT is also in charge of administering service-level agreements on both an internal and external level. IT companies ultimately become genuine business partners that enable new business prospects when they transition to IT business value management. At that point, business activities are completely linked with IT processes, enhancing service quality and business agility. The variations in how the business perceives IT's contribution as it moves from being a service provider to a strategic partner are shown in Table 1.

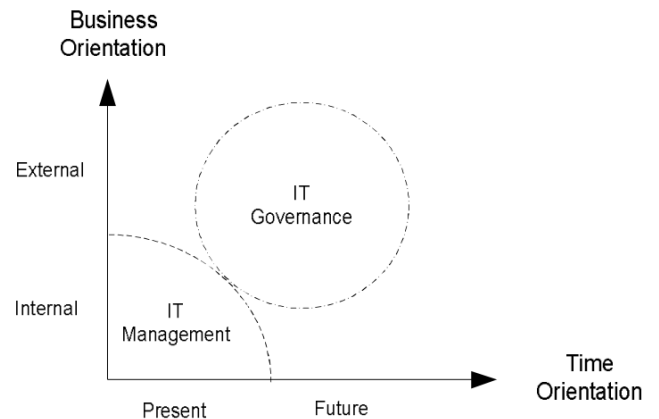
**Table 1:** Represented the Transformation from Service Provider to Strategic Partner

Sr. No.	SERVICE PROVIDER	STRATEGIC PARTNER
1.	IT is for efficiency	IT FOR BUSINESS GROWTH
2.	BUDGETS ARE DRIVEN BY EXTERNAL BENCHMARKS	BUDGETS ARE DRIVEN BY BUSINESS STRATEGY
3.	IT IS SEPARABLE FROM THE BUSINESS	IT IS INSEPARABLE FROM THE BUSINESS

4.	IT IS SEEN AS AN EXPENSE TO CONTROL	IT IS SEEN AS AN INVESTMENT TO MANAGE
5.	IT MANAGERS ARE TECHNICAL EXPERTS	IT MANAGERS ARE BUSINESS PROBLEM SOLVERS

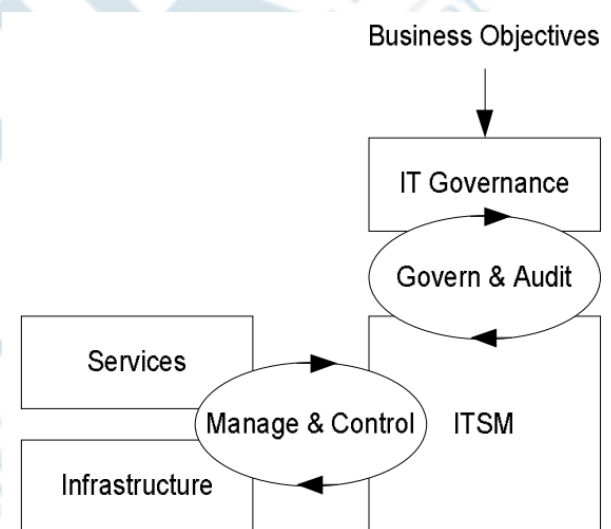
The IT Governance Institute said that "IT Governance is the duty of the Board of Directors and senior management" in one of the many definitions of IT governance that have been put out since 2001. It is a crucial component of enterprise governance and is made up of the organisational and leadership structures and procedures that guarantee the organization's IT supports and advances its strategy and goals. The idea of IT and business alignment, often known as strategic alignment, is essential to this concept. It is necessary to approach IT management differently when IT businesses transition from being technology suppliers to service providers. IT Service Management, which is often described as "a collection of procedures that cooperate to assure the quality of live IT services, according to the standards of service agreed upon by the customer," places the services provided by IT at the centre of IT management. It is layered on top of various process domains, including change management, asset management, and issue management, as well as management domains including systems management, network management, and systems development [2].

There are many misunderstandings and misconceptions about the distinction between IT Service Management and IT Governance. Peterson gives us a good understanding of the distinctions between these two ideas. IT Governance must both contribute to the current business operations and performance and transform and position IT to meet future business challenges, in contrast to IT Management, which focuses on the efficient and effective supply of IT services and products as well as the management of IT operations. Peterson advocates dividing IT management and IT governance into two categories: business orientation and time orientation, as shown in Figure 2.



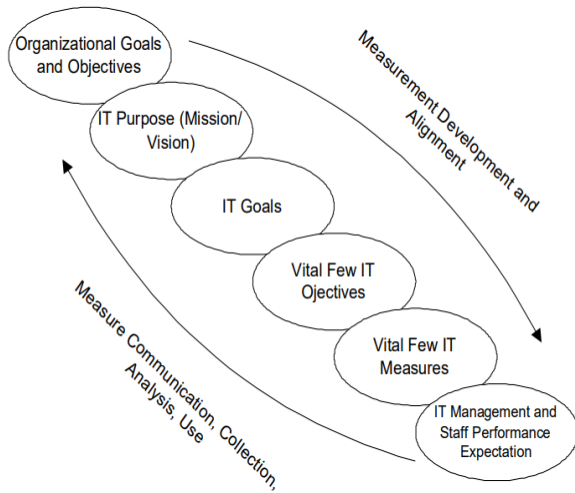
**Figure 2:** Illustrated the IT Governance and IT Management

From a conceptual standpoint, Figure 3 depicts a model of the link between IT Governance and IT Management.



**Figure 3:** Illustrated the Relational Model between IT Governance and IT Services.

As we just said, one of the purposes of IT governance is to coordinate with the enterprise governance's established business goals. The goals, objectives, and performance indicators required to successfully manage IT are derived from these high-level corporate goals and objectives. The auditing procedures are implemented concurrently in order to gauge and assess the organization's performance. The process may be conceptualised as a "IT results chain," as shown in Figure 4 below [3].



**Figure 4:** Illustrated the IT Results Chain

Recursively, ITSM controls and manages IT services and infrastructure using its people, processes, and technology in accordance with the goals set by governance. In order to connect ITSM with the service and infrastructure, another IT outcomes chain has been created. The IT infrastructure is transitioning to a centralised, highly adaptable utility model at the same time as these developments. The future of IT infrastructure is focused on a new computing paradigm known as IT Utility or Utility Computing, in which infrastructure is shared among customers and dynamically tuned to ensure optimal resource utilisation and reduce related costs. The many public and private structures that help businesses become strategic partners instead of just technology suppliers. We first examine the IT Governance frameworks. The frameworks for IT service management are then presented. Afterwards, we contrast and put the different frameworks into context. Finally, we examine their effect on the next generation of IT infrastructure to wrap up this article [4].

### 1.1 IT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORKS

#### 1.1.1 Scope

After defining IT governance before, it is crucial to comprehend its key components. "Fundamentally, IT Governance is concerned with two things: that IT produces value to the company and that IT risks are managed," according to the IT Governance Institute. The four primary areas of the IT Governance's emphasis, which are all motivated by stakeholder value, follow. Value delivery and risk minimization are two of them. Strategic alignment and performance measures are two of them. As said, risk management focuses on the protection of company value whereas value delivery is focused on the production of new business value.

#### 1.1.2 Control Objectives for Information and related Technology

a) CobiT is intended to help management understand and

balance the risks and advantages of information and related technology. It is an IT governance tool. CobiT, an open standard for control over information technology created and supported by the IT Governance Institute, is independent of the technical IT platforms used in an enterprise.

b) CobiT uses assertions about the Control Objectives to establish a connection between an entity's business goals and the particular IT and IT management duties.

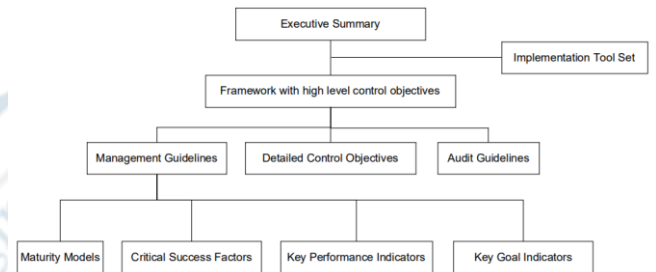
c) CobiT is intended to assist three different target audiences:

i. Managers, who need to balance risk and control investment in an often-unpredictable IT environment.

ii. Users, who need to obtain assurance on the security and controls of the IT services upon which they depend to deliver their products and services to internal and external customers.

iii. Auditors, who can use it to substantiate their opinions and/or provide advice to management on internal controls.

A business-oriented framework for all IT activities, a set of management principles allowing management to align IT activities and priorities with business requirements, specific control objectives, a set of audit principles, and a set of implementation tools are all included in CobiT third edition, as shown in Figure 5 [5].



**Figure 5:** Represented the CobiT Structure

### 1.2 IT PROCESSES

The framework outlines information technology processes broken down into several domains, a high-level strategy for controlling these processes, as well as specific control goals and audit standards to evaluate the various IT processes. To produce a quantifiable outcome, many actions and activities are required. Activities have a life cycle idea, and continuing management is necessary. Work is broken down into individual tasks. The connections between the 4 distinct domains are shown in Figure 6 [6].

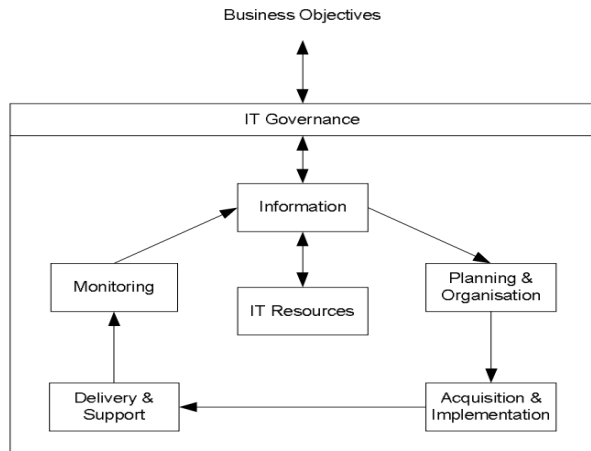


FIGURE 6: REPRESENTED THE COBIT DOMAINS.

## II. DISCUSSION

This area of study includes both strategy and tactics, and it deals with figuring out how IT can most effectively help the company reach its goals. Additionally, it's important to prepare, convey, and manage the strategic vision's fulfilment from several angles. Lastly, a sound organizational structure and technology foundation must be established.

### 2.1 ACQUISITION AND IMPLEMENTATION

IT solutions must be found, created, or bought, deployed, and integrated into the business process in order to accomplish the IT strategy. In order to ensure that the life cycle of these systems is maintained, this domain also covers updates to and maintenance of existing systems.

### 2.2 DELIVERY AND SUPPORT

The actual supply of necessary services, which might vary from conventional operations to security and continuity issues to training, is the focus of this area. The required support procedures must be established in order to provide services. The actual processing of data by application systems, which is often categorized under application controls, falls within this area [7].

### 2.3 MONITORING

Every IT process has to have its quality and adherence to control criteria periodically evaluated throughout time. The management's monitoring of the organization's control process is therefore covered by this domain, as well as independent assurance supplied via internal and external audit or acquired from other sources [8]-[10].

## III. CONCLUSION

IT Service Management (ITSM) is the process of designing, delivering, managing, and improving the way IT services are provided to an organization's end-users. IT Governance, on the other hand, is the framework that provides guidance and accountability for how IT services are

planned, implemented, and monitored. The two practices are closely related, and effective IT Governance is essential for successful ITSM. IT Governance ensures that IT services are aligned with the organization's goals, comply with regulations and policies, and provide measurable value. ITSM, on the other hand, provides the processes and tools necessary to manage and deliver these services. Effective ITSM requires the implementation of various processes such as incident management, change management, problem management, and service level management. These processes are designed to ensure that IT services are delivered efficiently, effectively, and consistently. Additionally, ITSM provides a framework for continuous improvement to enhance service delivery and meet changing business needs. IT Governance provides the oversight necessary to ensure that IT services are aligned with the organization's objectives and comply with relevant regulations and policies. IT Governance also helps to manage risk by ensuring that IT services are secure and reliable, and that data is protected.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. C. R., C. J. Mbekomize, M. Mapharing, and P. Selinkie, "The Impact of Corporate Governance on Working Capital Management Efficiency: Evidence from the Listed Companies in the Consumer Services Sector in Botswana," *Int. J. Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.5539/ijef.v10n12p135.
- [2] H. Hettiarachchi, S. Ryu, S. Caucci, and R. Silva, "Municipal solid waste management in Latin America and the Caribbean: Issues and potential solutions from the governance perspective," *Recycling*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/recycling3020019.
- [3] S. Samsinar, R. Sinaga, and R. Afriany, "Analisis Tata Kelola Teknologi Informasi Menggunakan Framework Cobit 5 (Studi Kasus: STIKES Garuda Putih Jambi)," *J. MEDIA Inform. BUDIDARMA*, 2021, doi: 10.30865/mib.v5i1.2573.
- [4] S. Fiorentino and S. Bartolucci, "Blockchain-based smart contracts as new governance tools for the sharing economy," *Cities*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.cities.2021.103325.
- [5] W. Kuandee, P. Nilsook, and P. Wannapiroon, "Asset supply chain management system-based IoT technology for higher education institutions," *Int. J. online Biomed. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.3991/ijoe.v15i03.8533.
- [6] S. Hegga, I. Kunamwene, and G. Ziervogel, "Local participation in decentralized water governance: insights from north-central Namibia," *Reg. Environ. Chang.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10113-020-01674-x.
- [7] C. Mann, L. Loft, and M. Hernández-Morcillo, "Assessing forest governance innovations in Europe: Needs, challenges and ways forward for sustainable forest ecosystem service provision," *Ecosyst. Serv.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ecoser.2021.101384.
- [8] D. A. Mkoka, G. R. Mahiti, A. Kiwara, M. Mwangu, I. Goicolea, and A. K. Hurtig, "Once the government employs you, it forgets you': Health workers' and managers' perspectives on factors influencing working conditions for provision of maternal health care services in a rural district of Tanzania," *Hum. Resour. Health*, 2015, doi: 10.1186/s12960-015-0076-5.
- [9] M. F. Nugroho and S. Suswanta, "Kendala Pelaksanaan Dan Upaya Penanganan Work From Home /Wfh Di Bappeda

- Kabupaten Gunungkidul,” J. Ilmu Adm. Media Pengemb. Ilmu dan Prakt. Adm., 2020, doi: 10.31113/jia.v17i2.590.
- [10] S. M. Wineland et al., “The environmental flows implementation challenge: Insights and recommendations across water-limited systems,” Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Water, 2022, doi: 10.1002/wat2.1565.



# An Introduction of the Balance Score of Information Technology

[1] Pujari Sudharsana Reddy

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[1] pujarisudharsana\_reddy@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— The fundamental tenet of the enterprise-level balance scorecard is that measurements of customer happiness, internal procedures, and innovative capacity should be added to the standard financial metrics used to evaluate a firm. The IT function and its operations have been subject to BSC ideas. The present study recognizes that since IT is an internal service provider, the balanced scorecard's viewpoint has to be adjusted to include the following perspectives: corporate contribution, customer orientation, operational excellence, and future orientation.

**Index Terms**— BSC Approach, Future Orientation, Mapping, Information Technology, IT Development.

## I. INTRODUCTION

A management approach called the Balanced Scorecard explains an organization's strategy and vision by turning them into actions that can be monitored. In layman's words, it's a method of assessing how effectively the department or whole company is doing. It's a different, or preferred, method that goes beyond financial metrics to gauge the effectiveness of plan execution.

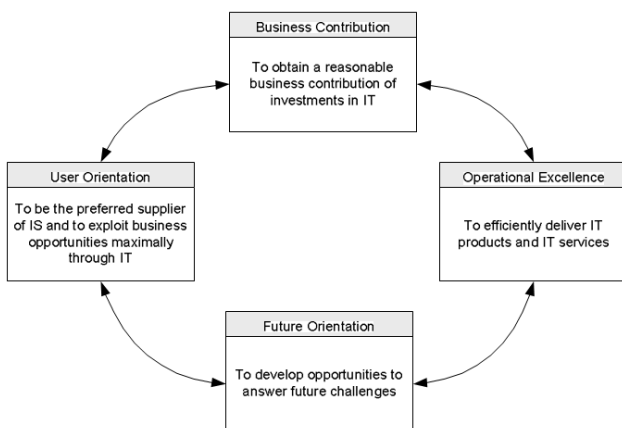


Figure 1: Represented the IT Balance Scorecard Perspectives

To begin with, the balanced scorecard (BSC) transforms strategy into a measurable object. The actual success of a BSC, however, resides in how it ranks the metrics that matter most to the company. The BSC method, which goes beyond a simple measuring system as shown in Figure 1, becomes a genuine management system as a result of this prioritizing. Nevertheless, when businesses implemented the Balanced Scorecard in the 1990s, a common problem emerged: how to gauge the IT department's impact on the scorecard and, ultimately, the bottom line. The BSC for IT is one of several IT frameworks available today [1].

The business contribution viewpoint serves as the interface between the conventional IT BSC and the business. A series of balanced scorecards may be used to more clearly show the connection between IT and business. The IT Department BSC and the IT Operational BSC are specified in this technique for business and IT fusion as enablers for the IT Strategic BSC, which in turn is the enabler of the Business BSC. This connection is represented in Figure 2.

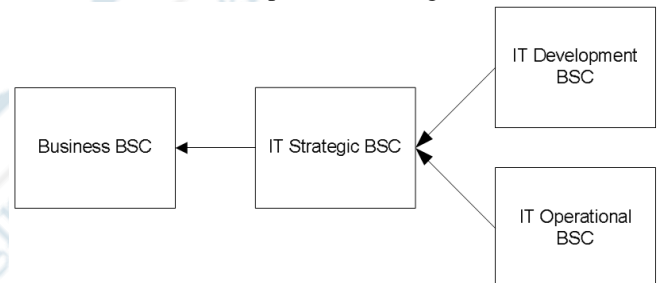


Figure 2: Illustrated the Cascade of Balanced Scorecard. This series of scorecards links together to provide a collection of metrics that are crucial for coordinating IT and business strategy and for figuring out how IT adds value to the company.

### 1.1 Comparing IT Governance Frameworks

The de facto standard for IT governance is CobiT. Planning and Organization, Acquiring and Implementing, Delivery and Support, and Monitoring make up its four core domains. The area where CobiT excels is in the definition of IT controls, high-level control goals, and their granular control objectives. One evaluation and management tool that may be used to help IT governance is the balanced scorecard. The cascading capacity of BSC and IT BSC, which offers an unified framework to enable strategy alignment, is their main strength. The CobiT domains as shown in Figure 3 have a clear mapping between the scorecards of the already stated cascade model. [2].



A BSC cascade might circumvent CobiT's formal linkage limitations with the company in certain ways. It also demonstrates how CobiT control goals might be included in BSC to provide a unified framework. The assessment makes it abundantly evident that CobiT expands and delves deeper in terms of maturity models, auditing criteria, etc. It is necessary to approach IT management differently when IT businesses transition from being technology suppliers to service providers. IT Service Management, which is often described as "a collection of procedures that cooperate to assure the quality of live IT services, according to the standards of service agreed upon by the customer," places the services provided by IT at the centre of IT management. It is layered on top of several process domains, including change management, asset management, and issue management, as well as management domains including systems management, network management, and systems development. Several ITSM frameworks have been put out over time. In this part, we first examine how IT administration has changed over time inside enterprises. After that, we evaluate and compare the most important ITSM frameworks [3].

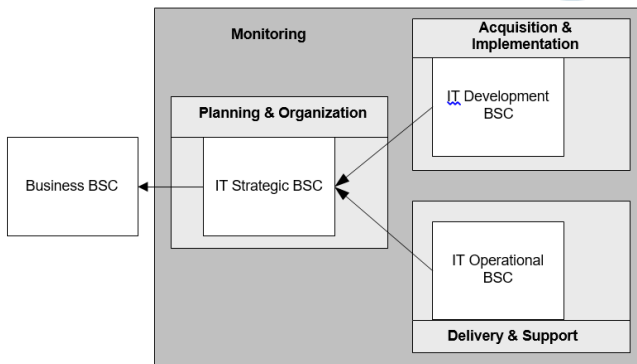


Figure 3: Illustrated the Mapping between CobiT and IT BSC cascading model

### 1.2 Evolution of IT Management within Organizations

To help organizations move along this transition path, various methodologies have been defined over the years. Figure 4 presents the evolution of these methodologies and their maturity levels in terms of Service Management.

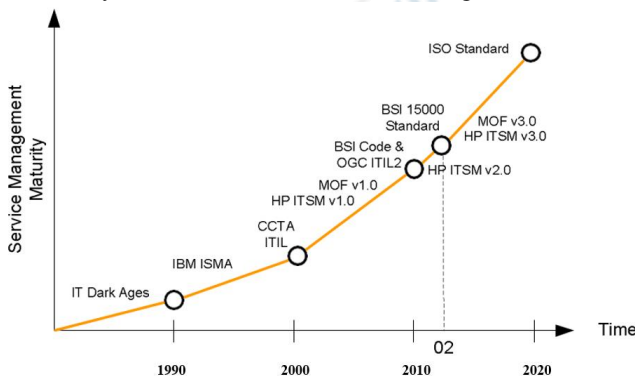


Figure 4: Illustrated the Evolution of IT management methodologies

Throughout the years, several techniques have been created to aid businesses in making this change. The development of these approaches and their degrees of Service Management maturity are shown in Figure 4. IT management was in the stone age during the 1990s and the 2000s. The idea of managing IT systems was not yet on the radar since the emphasis was on IT operations. By the conclusion of this time frame, management of the IT infrastructure had begun to garner interest as systems became increasingly complex and linked. IBM's Information Systems Management Architecture, published in the early 2000s, contains documentation on systems management ideas. With the development of standards like Simple Network Management Protocol in 2008, for example, disciplines like Network Management and Applications Management came to the fore in the IT management community throughout the 2000s. It was clear towards the end of the 2000s that a thorough management of the IT function was desperately required [4].

The Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency of the UK government developed the IT Infrastructure Library in the late 2000s. The UK government was compelled to reduce costs and improve the management of IT service delivery while dealing with a severe economic slump. It has to come up with creative solutions to increase the effectiveness of IT services and resources, ITIL was launched as a new approach to IT service management. ITIL was quickly embraced by industry frameworks like HP ITSM and Microsoft MOF, and it quickly became the accepted practise for IT administration. The original iteration of ITIL gained popularity quickly in the UK and gradually across the rest of the globe. ITIL evolved, nevertheless, along with IT. ITIL was ultimately modified by the CCTA, now known as OGC, and version two was released in 2000. The British Standards Institution's Standard for IT Service Management, which supports the best-practice procedures marketed by ITIL, was released in 2002 and is now the most recent advancement in IT service management. Version 3.0 of HP's ITSM reference model was made available in 2003, while Version 3.0 of MOF was made available by Microsoft in 2004. Ultimately, subject matter experts predict that standardisation of ITSM procedures should occur before the end of the decade.

It has been challenging to gauge how far notions of IT Service Management have permeated businesses. Around 50000 IT workers in over 30 countries have reportedly received certificates from the Netherlands foundation and the UK's "Information Examination Board," and that figure is steadily rising. Exam numbers show strong growth, with a 27% rise in 2003 and a predicted 33% increase in 2004. Almost 1800 responses revealed that, compared to 17.4% of IT managers at small and medium-sized businesses, 24.1% of IT managers at big firms are acquainted with ITIL standards. Additionally, 44.3% of major firms with IT managers who

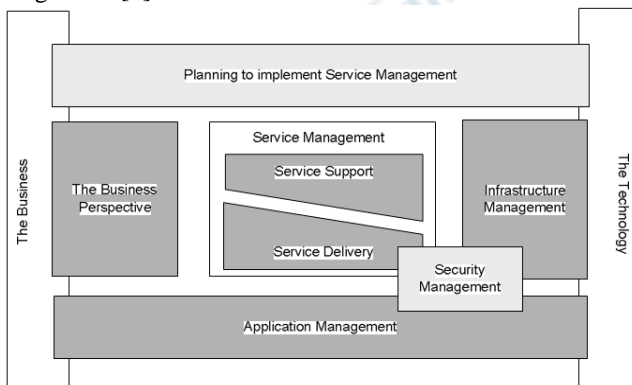
are aware with ITIL use such standards in their day-to-day business. The poll also reveals that, although ITIL and ITSM have been well-liked for a while in Europe, they have been reluctant to catch on in the US, despite recent trends showing that they are doing [5].

The best practices outlined in ITIL have been embraced by several well-known US firms. As a direct consequence of adopting ITSM, businesses including Procter & Gamble, IBM, Caterpillar, Shell Oil, Boeing, and the Internal Revenue Service have all achieved remarkable success and considerable operational cost reductions. The implementation of ITIL, which accounts for about 10% of Procter & Gamble's yearly IT spend, is credited by the company with saving approximately \$125 million in IT costs annually. Similar to Shell Oil, when they redesigned their 80,000-desktop worldwide desktop PC consolidation project, they used ITIL best practices. They may now do software updates in less than 72 hours thanks to the completion of this project, possibly saving 6000 man-days of labor and \$5 million.

### 1.3 Description of the current ITSM Frameworks

#### 1.3.1 Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL)

The old Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency of the United Kingdom created the Information Technology Infrastructure Library in 1989 to enhance its IT structure. The UK's Office of Government Commerce currently oversees ITIL, which is backed by the IT Service Management Forum. ITIL is a collection of linked best practises for reducing the price while raising the quality of IT services provided to consumers. The five main components of ITIL are business viewpoint, application management, service delivery, service support, and infrastructure management, as shown in Figure 5. Security Management is handled by reference to other modules or by the culmination of other processes, despite the fact that there is no separate ITIL module devoted to it. The crucial subject of planning and executing initiatives to improve IT Service Management will be covered in a future ITIL session Implementation Management [6].



**Figure 5:** Illustrated the ITIL Service Management Solution

### 1.4 Configuration Management

According to ITIL, a configuration item is any component that is or will be a part of the IT infrastructure. With the identification, logging, and control of all configuration objects, configuration management aims to govern the IT infrastructure. CI Level Definition, Scope Definition, Identification and Registration, Verification, and Status Accounting are the high level tasks.

#### 1.4.1 Incident Management

An incident, according to ITIL, is described as a departure from how a system or service is typically operated. The goal of incident management is to maintain continuity by using all necessary methods to quickly restore the service. Detection, Recording, Classification, Investigation, Diagnose, Resolution, and Recovery are the top level activities [7].

#### 1.4.2 Problem Management

According to ITIL, an issue is a situation that has been determined from a single significant occurrence or from a number of smaller incidents that have similar symptoms but lack a clear cause. When it is determined that a CI is to blame for a problem, a condition is said to be known when the root cause of the issue has been successfully diagnosed. By identifying and fixing known faults in the IT infrastructure, problem management aims to maintain the reliability of the IT services. Problem Control, Error Control, Proactive Problem Management, and Management Information are the top level tasks.

#### 1.4.3 Change Management

A change is an activity that gives one or more CI a new state. The primary input to the change management process is a request for a change. The goal of change management is to guarantee that standardised processes and techniques are utilised to handle any changes to the IT infrastructure quickly, effectively, and while reducing problems connected to change. High level operations include authorization of modifications, control and coordination, acceptance and classification, assessment and planning, assessment, and evaluation [8].

#### 1.4.4 Release Management

Release management's goal is to make sure that only authentic and accurate software versions are made accessible for use. Release planning, distribution and implementation of software and hardware into production, management of definitive software libraries, and management of definitive hardware store are the top level operations.

### 1.5 Service Delivery: ITIL Tactical Processes

Service Level Management, Capacity Management, Availability Management, IT Continuity Management, and Finance Management are the five disciplines of the ITIL Service Delivery. The connections between each of the five processes are shown in Figure 6.

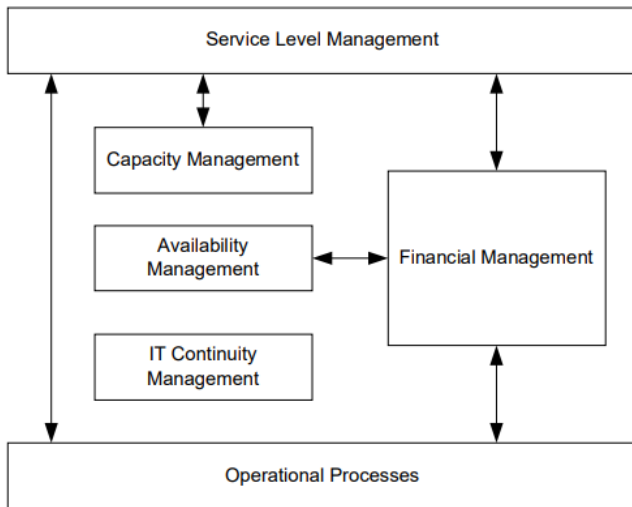


Figure 6: Illustrated the ITIL Tactical Processes

The definition and high-level actions for each of the operational processes are presented in this section. The curious reader will consult for additional in-depth information.

### 1.5.1 Service Level Management

Service Level Management makes ensuring that the optimum agreed-upon levels of IT services are continuously identified, monitored, and reviewed in accordance with business needs. The IT service providers and the clients work closely together to do this. Establish Function, Apply SLAs, Monitor Ongoing Process, and Regularly Evaluate are the high-level tasks.

### 1.5.2 Capacity Management

By assisting firms in matching their IT resources to business needs, capacity management provides the best and most economical delivery of IT services. Application Sizing, Workload Management, Demand Management, Modeling, Capacity Planning, Resource Management, and Performance Management are the top level operations.

### 1.5.3 Availability Management

Organizations may maintain IT service availability to support the company at a reasonable cost with the help of availability management. Understand Availability Needs, Construct an Availability Plan, Monitor Availability, and Monitor Maintenance Obligations are the top level tasks [9].

### 1.5.4 IT Continuity Management

In the case of a catastrophe, IT continuity management aids in ensuring the accessibility and quick restoration of IT services. Risk Analysis, Manage Contingency Plans, Contingency Plan Testing, and Risk Management are the top level tasks.

### 1.5.5 Financial Management

Finance Management offers information about, monitors, and, if required, recovers from clients the cost of IT services [10].

## II. DISCUSSION

There is a comparable mapping for the CobiT processes. For instance, the delivery and support domain's definition and management of service levels, management of performance and capacity, assurance of continuous service, etc., maps nicely onto one or more ITIL processes, such as management of service level, configuration, capacity, and availability, etc. In addition, we add the mapping of CobiT domains to HP ITSM domains and processes to the already presented BSC cascade and reuse the mapping of CobiT and CobiT and the BSC cascade. The CobiT Planning & Organization domain maps to CobiT Acquisition & Development, HP ITSM domain Service Development and Deployment, and the design portion of the Service Design and Management domain, with the exception of one process, IT business assessment, of the HP ITSM domain IT business alignment. The CobiT domain Delivery & Support, together with the domains for Service Operations and Service Delivery Assurance, maps onto the management portion of the HP ITSM domain for Service Design and Management. The Monitor domain of CobiT, which serves as the foundation for the other three CobiT domains, is not included in the graphic for the sake of clarity in the design since it has no direct mapping to domains in HP ITSM. It should be emphasized that SMSL, MOF, and ITIL may all provide equivalent mappings [11], [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the Balanced Scorecard provides a comprehensive framework for measuring and managing IT performance. By using the four perspectives of the Balanced Scorecard, organizations can align their IT strategies and objectives with the overall goals of the business. By tracking key metrics in each perspective, organizations can monitor their progress and make data-driven decisions to optimize their IT investments and initiatives. Ultimately, a well-designed Balanced Scorecard for IT can help organizations improve their financial performance, enhance customer satisfaction, streamline internal processes, and foster innovation and growth.

## REFERENCES

- [1] G. W. Clark, C. I. Esposito, and D. Wood, "Individualized Functional Knee Alignment in Total Knee Arthroplasty: A Robotic-assisted Technique," *Tech. Orthop.*, 2022, doi: 10.1097/BTO.0000000000000567.
- [2] T. Tverdushka and K. Stoliaruk, "The impact of digitalization on work quality at the enterprise operational level," *Technol. Audit Prod. Reserv.*, 2020, doi: 10.15587/2706-5448.2020.211151.

- [3] M. Shabudin, A. Aisyah, S. Darus, and N. Mimiko, "Development of Teaching Materials and Utilization of Web 2.0 in Japanese Language Teaching and Learning," *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.02.059.
- [4] I. Cano *et al.*, "Implementation of digital health tools for scalability of a prehabilitation service," *Int. J. Integr. Care*, 2019, doi: 10.5334/ijic.s3195.
- [5] M. K. Lee, H. A. Park, Y. H. Yun, and Y. J. Chang, "Development and formative evaluation of a web-based self-management exercise and diet intervention program with tailored motivation and action planning for cancer survivors," *JMIR Res. Protoc.*, 2013, doi: 10.2196/resprot.2331.
- [6] "The Infrastructure of accountability: data use and the transformation of American education," *Choice Rev. Online*, 2013, doi: 10.5860/choice.51-2208.
- [7] F. D., M. B., H. N., and S. D., "A unique response to multidisciplinary treatment and self-monitored exercise program using a portable activity monitor in a patient with chronic pain syndrome," *Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine*. 2016.
- [8] R. DeMont, "Abstracts from the Canadian Athletic Therapists Association: May 23–26, 2012, Quebec City, Quebec, Canada," *Athl. Train. Sport. Heal. Care*, 2012, doi: 10.3928/19425864-20120427-03.
- [9] J. O. Perez and P. R. Hottinger, "The impact of information literacy instruction on the synthesis level of first-year engineering students," in *ASEE Annual Conference and Exposition, Conference Proceedings*, 2020.
- [10] R. R. *et al.*, "The multiple sclerosis performance test (MSPT): An iPadbased clinical disability assessment tool," *Mult. Scler.*, 2013.
- [11] A. Jain, P. Mishra, and P. K. Upadhyay, "Analysis Of Experimental And Simulation Of North Bridge And Processor Heat Sink," *Int. J. Innov. Eng. Res.*, 2016.
- [12] C. Gracias *et al.*, "58 Improving efficacy and sustainability of virtual cardiology clinics," 2021. doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2021-ics.58.

# An Overview of Capacity Management

[1] V Y John

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[1] dr.vy\_john@cms.ac.in

**Abstract—** Each application has unique demands on the IT infrastructure. Some cannot be prevented, such as the ongoing use of supply chain management, human resources management, and enterprise resource planning (ERP) software. Also, new applications are developing, such as those using multimedia material, which will have an effect on IT due to their high bandwidth requirements. Ultimately, more software is needed to support an organization's expanding IT infrastructure, such as remote data backup storage. The business will suffer if these difficulties are not taken into account since the IT environment's capability simply does not correspond to the demands of the company.

**Index Terms—** Business Organization, Capacity Management, Information Technology, Industrial Information, Organization

## I. INTRODUCTION

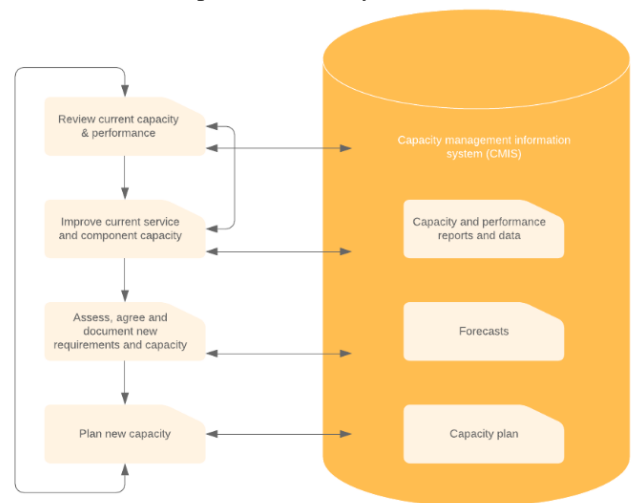
IT specialists shoulder a large portion of the responsibility for ensuring that organisations stay flexible and adaptive to new technologies and procedures at a time when technology is developing more quickly than ever. IT is responsible for doing the necessary research, planning, designing, buying, monitoring, and managing the deployment of new technology, ensuring hardware and software standards, and putting new procedures and regulations into place. By using resources effectively, IT workers can prepare for and stay up with changes with the aid of ITIL capacity management [1].

The ITIL framework is a collection of recommended methods and techniques for providing IT services. The ITIL framework includes the discipline of capacity management, which IT firms utilize to make sure the appropriate personnel, resources, and procedures are in place at the appropriate times to maximize operational effectiveness. There are several definitions for "capacity," including "ability," "volume," "quantity," "role," "output," "efficiency," and many more. When discussing capacity management, all of these definitions are applicable as IT specialists strive to make sure that a business has:

- i. Appropriate infrastructure and service designs that take business demands into account
- ii. Appropriate procedures in place that can be used with little disruption
- iii. The appropriate quantity of resources (workstations, servers, and supplies) to achieve production quotas and deadlines.
- iv. Appropriate individuals capable of performing the tasks required to achieve service level agreements
- v. Appropriate funding for maximum effectiveness at the lowest cost
- vi. The ability to solve problems rapidly and adapt to changing circumstances.

### 1.1 Purpose of ITIL capacity management

As seen in Figure 1, capacity management aims to reduce expenses while maintaining a high standard of service. A capacity manager's duties include figuring out how much capacity is required to provide present and future services quickly, effectively, and within a predetermined budget. They then keep an eye on the procedures that have been put in place to gauge their efficiency, quickness, and dependability to ascertain where improvements may be made [2].



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Process of the Capacity Management

### 1.2 Steps Involved in Capacity Management

Planning, developing, modelling, executing, monitoring, managing, reporting, and amending are all steps in the continuing process of capacity management. You may get an understanding of what goes into an effective capacity management process by reading the stages below.

#### 1.2.1 Step 1: Appoint a capacity manager

You must first choose a candidate to serve as the capacity manager. Your capacity manager may need to put together a

capacity management team depending on the size of your firm.

### **1.2.2 Step 2: Gather data**

When you have a capacity management team in place, you can assess the demands of the business services. You must identify your present capacity before deciding what sort of capacity you will need to satisfy demands. Your group may strive to:

- i. Develop goals.
- ii. Assess current capacity.
- iii. Evaluate the effectiveness and productivity of current capacity infrastructure.
- iv. Inventory the tools and software you currently have for monitoring and performance management.
- v. Research new tools or upgrades of possible software and tool solutions to help your capacity management efforts.
- vi. Work with finance managers to determine costs and to estimate a budget.
- vii. Analyze areas that need improvements, training, software, and new hires.

### **1.2.3 Step 3: Develop a service design**

Next, you're ready to design a service level plan. Your plan should include:

- i. The components to be included (people, processes, and tools)
- ii. An outline of the costs that will be incurred and a proposed budget
- iii. The intended place for capacity management to be implemented
- iv. The workflow that will be used, including inputs, outputs, and processes
- v. The work that will need to be done to acquire and install capacity management tools and software
- vi. The kind of training that will be required
- vii. The amount of time that will be allocated for training
- viii. A timeframe for implementation

When your service design is completed, you will need to submit it for approval.

### **1.2.4 Step 4: Build the service**

In this step, you bring together everything you need to build the service. You'll need to:

- i. Build the team. Determine the size of your team and if you'll need to hire new team members. Consider how much training will be required.
- ii. Acquire necessary equipment and software so the team can monitor the capacity infrastructure.
- iii. Document everything processes, plans, existing data, reports, applications used, costs, and so on.

### **1.2.5 Step 5: Implement the plan**

When everything is ready, implement your service design in your organization. Monitor and observe progress. After a

few weeks or months, assess the processes and performance to determine what is going well and to identify areas that need improvement [3].

Repeat these steps as necessary to meet the capacity requirements of future service demands and to continuously improve processes already in place.

### **1.3 Benefits of ITIL capacity management**

Technology is ever-evolving. The advantage of capacity management is that it may keep you ahead of the curve as you try to maintain hardware and software standardization throughout your business. It shouldn't be too challenging to stay up with developments in smaller businesses. To provide new recruits with standardized gear and software during onboarding, your business probably has a budget and procedures in place.

For bigger firms to keep all personnel up to date with standardized equipment, more planning and well-defined procedures are required. You may prepare for required hardware and software updates with the least disruption to company operations by using a capacity management service design [4].

Instead of distributing to everyone at once, you might, for instance, create a strategy to update the operating system for the whole organization one department at a time. By doing this, the capacity managers can keep an eye on, evaluate, and learn from each deployment so that further ones go fast and easily with the least amount of downtime possible.

Key benefits of capacity management in your IT organization include:

- i. Improved performance.
- ii. Elimination of redundant work.
- iii. Reduced costs through planned hardware and software purchases as opposed to purchases based on panic.
- iv. Increased satisfaction and trust between IT and business units.
- v. Matched capacity to business need eliminates waste.
- vi. Consistent reporting to gain insight into the total cost of ownership of hardware and software upgrades.
- vii. Making informed decisions concerning future growth and capacity needs.

### **1.4 Best practices for implementing ITIL capacity management**

You'll probably create your own best practices and enhance current procedures as your business grows and its operations are simplified. Examining the processes and practices used by other businesses that function successfully is a good place to start. The effective practises listed below may assist you in implementing capacity management successfully [5].

#### **1.4.1 Assign the right people to the right project**

Ensure sure the appropriate individuals are placed at the appropriate times and locations. Hiring the most competent

people with expertise in your sector and with the project you are building is part of this. Finding suitable employees who are already familiar with your company's corporate culture and your goods or services is ideal.

**1.4.2 Run some "what if" scenarios**

Create several "what if" scenarios prior to implementation so your team is ready for unforeseen circumstances. You can rapidly find the best options to correct faults and bottlenecks with the use of contingency plans. This maintains the manufacturing process efficient.

**1.4.3 Learn from the past**

You run the danger of committing the same errors others have made if you don't learn from their experiences. Viewing reports that describe accomplishments akin to your goals may assist your implementation have an instant influence for the better.

**1.4.4 Prioritize tasks**

Prioritization helps the team stay on task and guarantees that the most important tasks are finished first, which speeds up the process and reduces downtime [6].

**1.4.5 Manage capacity vs. demand ratio**

You may have the necessary capacity to satisfy demand regardless of how many individuals are on your team. Prior to scheduling work, be careful to verify resource availability.

You may use current data and thoughtfully created plans to influence your choices with the aid of ITIL capacity management. In order to keep your business operating at peak performance levels, it optimizes processes and procedures and removes the element of guessing from IT choices. Capacity management makes it easier to track and analyses operations so you can see problems before they arise, save costs, and boost customer satisfaction.

**1.5 Different Activities**

**1.5.1 Business Capacity Management**

Future business needs for IT services must be taken into account, planned ahead for, and promptly executed, according to this sub-process.

**1.5.2 Service Capacity Management**

The management of the effectiveness of the live, operational IT services utilised by the Customers is the main goal of this sub-process. It is in charge of seeing to it that all services are monitored and assessed for performance in accordance with the goals outlined in the SLAs and SLRs, and that the data gathered is documented, examined, and reported [7], [8].

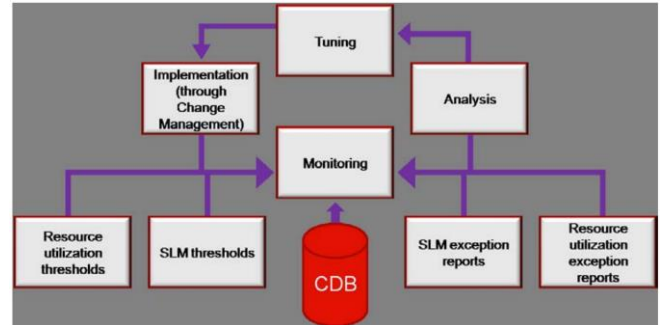
**1.5.3 Component Capacity Management**

The administration of the various elements of the IT Infrastructure is the main emphasis of this subprocess. It is in charge of making sure that all parts of the IT infrastructure

with limited capacity are tracked and measured, and that the gathered information is documented, examined, and reported.

**1.6 The underpinning activities of Capacity Management:**

The block diagram are mention in Figure 2.



**Figure 2:** Illustrated the block diagram of Capacity Management.

- a. Tuning and optimization activities
- b. Utilization monitoring
- c. Threshold management and control
- d. Demand management
- e. Modeling and trending
- f. Application sizing.

**II. DISCUSSION**

Business Capacity Management converts organisational strategies and demands into specifications for IT systems and architecture. The needs for services alter as clients' businesses develop. The need for capacity often changes as service requirements change. Targets set out in the service level agreement and requirements must be satisfied. Business capacity management should forecast shifting demands for capacity and tactically manage such demands. This implies that in addition to financial and service level management activities, capacity management is also included in planning processes. Information flow will make it possible for capacity management to meet future business requirements in this manner. I am aware of a school that is transitioning from a traditional classroom with a chalkboard and student notebooks to an interactive learning environment with computers and "smart" whiteboards. There are several needs to take into account in this situation with respect to capacity management to ensure that everything is operational when the new school year begins [9]–[11].

**III. CONCLUSION**

What the majority of us are acquainted with is component capacity. Check your computer's hard disc storage capacity by opening the properties window. or inquire about your internet connection throughput with your ISP. We discuss the capabilities of the component. The administration, control, performance forecasting, usage, and capacity of technological components, such as a hard drive, network

interface, CPU, etc., are the main topics of component capacity management. There are reactive and proactive tasks included in component capacity management, just like in service capacity management. A capacity-related issue will result in reactive actions. For effective proactive Component Capacity Management, experience and understanding of service utilisation and how services use components are essential.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. S. K. Sharifi, "Capacity Planning in Hospital Management : an Overview," *Indian J. Fundam. Appl. Life Sci.*, 2014.
- [2] J. C. Chambers, C. R. Allen, and S. A. Cushman, "Operationalizing Ecological Resilience Concepts for Managing Species and Ecosystems at Risk," *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fevo.2019.00241.
- [3] J. K. Reaser, A. Simpson, G. F. Guala, J. T. Morissette, and P. Fuller, "Envisioning a national invasive species information framework," *Biological Invasions*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s10530-019-02141-3.
- [4] S. Kakavas *et al.*, "Pulmonary function testing in COPD: looking beyond the curtain of FEV1," *npj Primary Care Respiratory Medicine*. 2021. doi: 10.1038/s41533-021-00236-w.
- [5] J. L. Li, J. L. Lei, L. Ran, and H. Y. Jia, "An overview of flexible capacity control in revenue management of airline companies," *Beijing Ligong Daxue Xuebao/Transaction of Beijing Institute of Technology*. 2012.
- [6] G. T. Raadgever, E. Mostert, N. Kranz, E. Interwies, and J. G. Timmerman, "Assessing management regimes in transboundary river basins: Do they support adaptive management?," *Ecology and Society*. 2008. doi: 10.5751/ES-02385-130114.
- [7] N. M. Ni'mah, B. H. Wibisono, and M. S. Roychansyah, "Urban sustainability and resilience governance: review from the perspective of climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction," *Journal of Regional and City Planning*. 2021. doi: 10.5614/JPWK.2021.32.1.6.
- [8] Y. W. Firmansyah, O. Setiani, and Y. H. Darundiati, "Kondisi Sungai di Indonesia Ditinjau dari Daya Tampung Beban Pencemaran: Studi Literatur," *J. Serambi Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.32672/jse.v6i2.2889.
- [9] V. Araújo-Soares, N. Hankonen, J. Presseau, A. Rodrigues, and F. F. Sniehotta, "Developing Behavior Change Interventions for Self-Management in Chronic Illness: An Integrative Overview," *European Psychologist*. 2019. doi: 10.1027/1016-9040/a000330.
- [10] M. Wiesmeier *et al.*, "Soil organic carbon storage as a key function of soils - A review of drivers and indicators at various scales," *Geoderma*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2018.07.026.
- [11] D. Viviroli *et al.*, "Climate change and mountain water resources: Overview and recommendations for research, management and policy," *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.*, 2011, doi: 10.5194/hess-15-471-2011.



# An Elaboration of Availability Management in ITIL

[<sup>1</sup>] Shakeela Banu

[<sup>1</sup>] Adjunct Faculty, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] dr.shakeelabanu@cms.ac.in

---

*Abstract— Gartner research shows that people and/or process failures directly cause an average of 80 percent of mission-critical application service downtime. The other 20% is caused by technology failure, environmental failure or a disaster. The complexity of today's IT infrastructure and applications makes "high availability" systems management difficult. Applications requiring high levels of availability must be managed with operational disciplines (including network monitoring, systems management activities etc) to avoid unnecessary and potentially devastating outages. Availability Management is a proactive operations management discipline, which has direct and high returns from an application availability perspective. This discipline involves the use of automated tools to avoid problems such that automatically increasing available file space when a threshold is reached and job scheduling to reduce operator error and improve the availability of batch applications and data.*

*Index Terms— Availability Management, Information Technology, Maintainability, Reliability, Serviceability.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The most important factor in establishing the value of an IT service is availability, which is at the centre of IT service management. In the C.I.A. model, it is one of the three information security pillars. Because of this, it is natural that users like Andy raise a fuss if availability is not handled with the utmost care, especially if the service provider is sluggish to respond and ambiguous when describing the event and remediation attempts. Let's examine availability management and the crucial function of the availability manager to prevent incidents like the one that occurred at Amazon and the accompanying resolution and communication efforts [1].

The capacity of an IT service or other configuration item to carry out its intended function when necessary is defined as availability by ITIL. Hence, your first instinct is to assume that a service is inaccessible if you can't log in to Facebook, download your emails, or access your Salesforce dashboard. The goal of availability management is to make sure that services provide predetermined availability levels to satisfy users' and customers' demands. The corporation should make more investments to ensure the provision of services that are more important to the client. From the ISO/IEC 20000 standard, we learn the basic minimum of what availability management entails:

- a. Consistently evaluating and recording service availability concerns.
- b. Identifying important business needs, service requirements, SLAs, and hazards before establishing and documenting service availability requirements and objectives.
- c. Tracking outcomes for service availability, documenting them, and comparing them to goals.
- d. Examining and resolving unanticipated absences from service.

In order to guarantee that components like capacity, continuity, and security are designed, built, deployed, and managed effectively throughout the life of the service and its supporting infrastructure and components, availability management collaborates with other practises like architecture, change and configuration, release and deployment, and incident and problem management. There are several availability concerns in the ITSM domain, including expired certifications, poorly planned configuration updates, human error, and vendor-related problems, among others, thus a comprehensive approach is necessary.

The client perspective as well as the component view (via events and alerts) must be taken into account while monitoring and measuring availability (based on complaints and usage patterns). Two key criteria will be used to assess the performance of availability management at the service level:

- a. The Mean Time to Restore Service (MTRS) is: How soon your business resolves unavailability, for example, within four hours.
- b. Mean time between failures (MTBF) is a measure of how often something fails, for example, twice a year.

Designing systems that recover rapidly has replaced developing systems that are fault resistant (addressing MTBF) as the primary goal of availability management. As a result, ideas like the antifragile software movement, which thrives on instability and surprise, have emerged. In this field, techniques like auto scaling, microservices, and chaos engineering are becoming widely used [2].

### 1.1 Availability Manager Role

The task of managing availability remains an important aspect of ITSM settings, especially those that are operational in nature, even if the job title "Availability Manager" isn't one that jumps out in the modern world (although businesses still recruit for it).

It's interesting to note that neither the 30 European ICT Professional Role Profiles nor any of the 40 reference aspects in the European e-competence framework have the word "Availability" in their titles. Yet, a brief search finds that availability knowledge is necessary for a number of professions and activities, including:

- a. Architecture design
- b. Problem management
- c. Information security strategy development
- d. Information security management
- e. The data administrator role
- f. The DevOps expert role

Availability management will always be crucial to your KPIs or OKRs, regardless of whether you work as a solution architect, software developer, systems administrator, or service desk support professional. The site reliability engineer (SRE) is a great example since availability is one of the most important aspects of their job because it is crucial to safeguarding, supplying, and developing software and systems.

### 1.2 Availability manager tasks and responsibilities

SFIA 7 offers three duty levels for availability management, which are grouped under Delivery and Operation, to give you an indication of what to anticipate from your availability manager (sub-category: Service Design). As these are examples of levels with more responsibility, an availability manager for these would be in a position of leadership or possess a high degree of competence [3]:

#### 1.3 Availability management: Level 4

- a. Participates in the operation of the availability management process and carries out specified availability management duties.
- b. Examines the availability, dependability, maintainability, and serviceability of services and components.
- c. Ensures that all agreed-upon performance objectives and service levels are met, and remain met, by all services and componentry.
- d. Puts plans in place for recovery after a tragedy and documenting the process.
- e. Evaluates the recovery processes.

#### 1.4 Availability management: Level 5

- a. Offers guidance, support, and leadership in the areas of planning, designing, and improving service and component availability. This includes looking into any instances of service non-availability or target breaches and initiating corrective actions.
- b. Designs the methods and arrangements for disaster recovery and oversees the testing of those plans.

#### 1.5 Availability management: Level 6

Establishes policies and creates strategies, plans, and procedures for the design, monitoring, measurement,

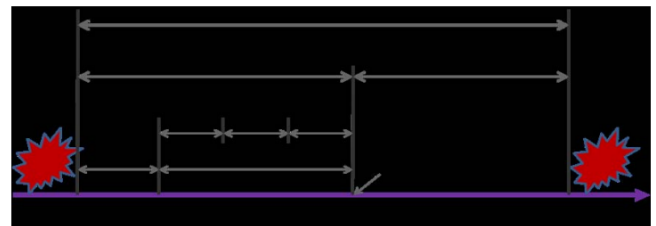
maintenance, reporting, and ongoing enhancement of service and component availability, including the creation and use of innovative availability techniques and methodologies.

### 1.6 BMC supports availability management

It is crucial to establish the correct approach for availability management that is transparent and actionable and that is in line with your company's IT service and operations management. The best tools for your business' requirements enable the most effective strategy. The only end-to-end ITSM and ITOM platform, BMC Helix, is part of BMC's broad portfolio of the most cutting-edge ITSM and ITOM technologies. Contact BMC right now [4] for more details on how BMC can assist you with managing availability within your autonomous business platform [4].

### 1.7 Other Process Relationships

Figure 1 below illustrates the relationship between incident management (which is detection), problem management (which is diagnosis), change management (which is repair time), and availability management.



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Other Process Relationships.

The following metrics are commonly used in Availability Management:

- i. Mean Time to Restore Services (MTTRS) is the average amount of time that passes between the incidence of a defect and the restoration of services, or downtime.
- ii. Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) is the amount of time it takes to recover from one event before the next one occurs.
- iii. Mean Time between System Incidents-MTBSI: mean time between the occurrences of two consecutive incidents. The  $MTBSI = MTTR + MTBF$ .

### 1.8 Availability Management Process

Availability Management process is comprising of following key elements:

- a. Reactive activities
- b. Proactive activities

#### 1.8.1 Reactive activities

Reactive activities are those that play a part in operational duties. Reactive actions include monitoring, measuring, analyzing, and managing all events, incidents, and problems related unavailability [5].

#### 1.8.2 Proactive activities

Proactive activities are those that play a part in design and planning tasks. Proactive activities include things like proactive planning, design, and availability enhancement.

The Availability Management procedure is finished at the two related stages below:

- a. Service availability
- b. Component availability

1.8.3 Service availability

As shown in Figure 2 [6], it deals with the availability and unavailability of services as well as the effects of component availability and unavailability on service availability [6].

1.8.4 Component availability

It deals with component availability and unavailability.

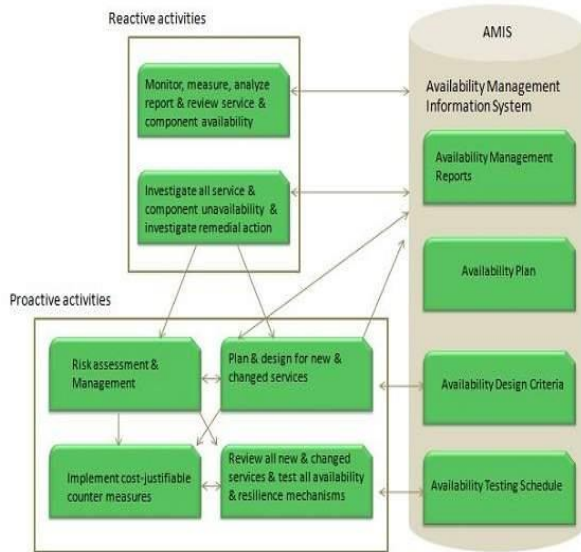


Figure 2: Illustrated the Availability Management Process

1.9 Availability Management sub-processes

The following Figure 3, shows sub-processes involved in Availability Management process:

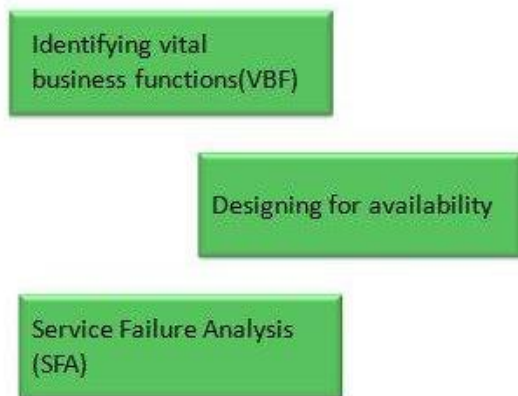


Figure 3: Illustrated the Sub-process of Availability Management

1.10 Identifying vital business function (VBF)

VBF refers to business-critical elements that are supported by an IT service. It is important to document all VBFs to provide better business alignment and focus [7], [8].

1.11 Designing for availability

Although additional costs are incurred in providing high availability solution to meet stringent high availability needs

yet it is necessary to provide high availability of those services supporting to more critical VBFs [9].

II. DISCUSSION

Availability Management is a crucial process in the IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) framework, which focuses on ensuring that IT services are available to meet business needs. The process involves the planning, monitoring, measuring, and reporting of the availability of IT services and components. The ultimate goal of Availability Management is to ensure that IT services are available to meet the agreed-upon service level targets, which are typically defined in a Service Level Agreement (SLA). This requires the identification and management of potential risks and the implementation of measures to minimize the impact of any incidents or disruptions to the IT services. The Availability Management process involves several key activities, including the identification and classification of IT services and components, the definition of service level targets, the monitoring and reporting of availability levels, and the implementation of improvements to increase availability. One of the critical factors in Availability Management is the need to balance the cost of providing high availability with the business value of the IT services. This requires an understanding of the business requirements and the ability to prioritize IT services accordingly. The success of Availability Management depends on effective communication and collaboration with other ITIL processes, such as Incident Management, Problem Management, and Change Management. These processes are interdependent and require coordination to ensure that IT services are delivered effectively and efficiently. In summary, Availability Management is a critical process in the ITIL framework that aims to ensure that IT services are available to meet business needs. It requires the identification and management of potential risks, the implementation of measures to minimize disruptions, and effective collaboration with other ITIL processes to ensure the overall effectiveness of IT service delivery [10]-[12].

III. CONCLUSION

Availability Management is a critical process in the ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) framework, aimed at ensuring that IT services are available when needed by the business. The goal of this process is to minimize downtime and maintain service availability and performance. Availability Management involves the proactive identification and resolution of potential incidents and problems that may impact service availability. This process is important because IT services are critical for many businesses to function, and downtime can have significant financial and reputational impacts. Availability Management ensures that the IT services are available at the level that meets the business needs and the agreed Service Level

Agreements (SLAs). The process also involves assessing the risks and impact of potential outages, implementing measures to prevent or mitigate them, and continually monitoring and improving service availability. In conclusion, Availability Management is a vital process in ITIL, as it ensures that IT services are available to meet the business needs and deliver value. The process involves various activities, including risk assessment, monitoring, and continuous improvement, aimed at minimizing downtime and maintaining service availability and performance. By implementing effective Availability Management practices, organizations can reduce the risk of service disruptions and ensure that their IT services are always available to support their business operations.

*Manag. Eng. Technol.*, 2021, doi:  
10.4018/IJSSMET.2021070106.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. Zeng, "A Case Study on Applying ITIL Availability Management Best Practice," *Contemp. Manag. Res.*, 2008, doi: 10.7903/cmr.1161.
- [2] R. Valverde, R. G. Saade, and M. Talla, "ITIL-based IT service support process reengineering," *Intell. Decis. Technol.*, 2014, doi: 10.3233/IDT-130182.
- [3] N. A. Roa Martínez, I. M. Tróchez Ávila, M. L. Ríos Mosquera, and A. L. Astudillo, "Black friday," *Estud. Gerenciales*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/S0123-5923(11)70177-2.
- [4] B. Spasic and A. Markovic, "Information and Communication Technology Unit Service Management in a Non-profit Organization Using ITIL Standards," *Manag. - J. theory Pract. Manag.*, 2013, doi: 10.7595/management.fon.2013.0005.
- [5] M. Mora, M. Raisinghani, R. V. O'Connor, J. M. Gomez, and O. Gelman, "An extensive review of IT service design in seven international ITSM processes frameworks: Part i," *Int. J. Inf. Technol. Syst. Approach*, 2014, doi: 10.4018/ijitsa.2014070105.
- [6] K. Ishibashi, "Maintaining quality of service based on ITIL-based IT service management," *Fujitsu Sci. Tech. J.*, 2007.
- [7] M. Zaydi, "A Conceptual Hybrid Approach for Information Security Governance," *Int. J. Math. Comput. Sci.*, 2021.
- [8] R. Valverde and M. Talla, "DSS Based IT Service Support Process Reengineering Using ITIL: A Case Study," *Intell. Syst. Ref. Libr.*, 2014, doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-39928-2\_3.
- [9] A. Diedrichs, "Learning from ITIL for efficient internal services of authorities," *Cent. East. Eur. eDem eGov Days*, 2020, doi: 10.24989/ocg.v.338.6.
- [10] A. Widjajarto, M. Lubis, and M. K. Rizal Syahputra, "Optimization performance management with FCAPS and ITILv3: Opportunities and obstacles," *Indones. J. Electr. Eng. Comput. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.11591/ijeecs.v17.i1.pp281-290.
- [11] A. Ekanata and A. S. Girsang, "Assessment of capability level and IT governance improvement based on COBIT and ITIL framework at communication center ministry of foreign affairs," in *2017 International Conference on ICT for Smart Society, ICISS 2017*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/ICTSS.2017.8288871.
- [12] M. Ketata, Z. Loukil, and F. Gargouri, "Intervention planning in ITIL Context: Constraint-based modeling and symmetry-based filtering techniques," *Int. J. Serv. Sci.*

# An Elaboration of IT Service Continuity Management ITIL

[<sup>1</sup>]Shalini

[<sup>1</sup>] Assistant Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University,  
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India  
[<sup>1</sup>] shalini\_rao@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— *The biggest lesson enterprises should learn when building a resilient infrastructure is that they are mostly on their own. There are some tools, products and services to help. Outside network service provider offerings can be less than adequate and often the job of integration falls largely on the shoulders of the enterprise – as no one understands your business better than you. Major damage to the infrastructure can result in the failure of the enterprise. This is easy to understand in the financial services sector, but with more and more sectors relying on communications, real-time applications and storage-area networks, loss of the infrastructure can bring any enterprise to its knees.*

**Index Terms**— *Continuity Management, Data Availability, Information Technology, Process Framework, System Service.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

The provision of ITIL services includes a crucial element called IT service continuity management (ITSCM). With the aim of sustaining service availability and performance at the greatest feasible levels before, during, and after a disaster-level occurrence, it focuses on planning for incident prevention, prediction, and management. By putting efficient, standardized procedures in place for when such accidents do unavoidably occur, ITSCM seeks to minimize downtime, expenses, and business impact because many variables might slow down or halt incident recovery in the absence of a strategy. After all, your on-call specialist could answer at 3 a.m. while still groggy. After working on something else for many weeks or months, they could have lost contact with the code. The size of the disaster-level catastrophe can cause them to get alarmed. Perhaps they may be the disaster recovery team's newest member, with less expertise handling problems. Any delays brought on by learning curves, time away from the code, panic during disasters, or midnight alarms may be minimized by having a well-documented, concise strategy for service continuity management [1].

### 1.1. ITSCM and ITIL

A procedure designed to assist business continuity management is service continuity management in ITIL 4. (BCM). After significant service interruptions, the process's objective is to ensure that services are restored to full operation within the established business timescales.

### 1.2. ITSCM vs. Incident Management

The ITIL distinguishes between ITSCM, which is about preparing for major catastrophes, and incident management, which deals with occurrences at various impact levels. So, what precisely qualifies as a disaster? The Business

Continuity Institute describes it as a unexpected unanticipated occurrence that causes substantial harm or catastrophic loss to a company. The exact definition may vary depending on the kind of business. During a defined minimum amount of time, it causes a company to cease to deliver essential business functions. The three elements that any firm will need to specify and record for itself are the scope of what we refer to as a catastrophe, the planned minimum duration, and the description of vital business processes [2].

### 1.3. ITSCM and business continuity management (BCM)

Business continuity management is a process run independently of IT that detects business risks and attempts to reduce them. Certain hazards could be connected to IT, such catastrophe-level accidents, while others might be unrelated to IT, like fires in buildings or natural catastrophes. As ITSCM and other risk-mitigation procedures are included in BCM, it makes sense for IT teams to collaborate closely with the BCM team to [3]:

- i. A **business continuity plan (BCP)** that includes plans for prevention and recovery from disaster-level IT incidents
- ii. **Business impact analyses (BIA)** that identify the potential business impact of an IT disaster

### 1.4. ITSCM Objectives

The objective of ITSCM is to lessen the financial burden, economic effect, and downtime associated with disaster-level occurrences. The following goals are more tactical in nature:

- a. Working closely with BCM to safeguard overall business continuity is step one.
- b. Developing and overseeing strategies for the continuity and recovery of IT services in the event of an emergency.

**c.** Collaborating with suppliers to minimize the effect on the company of any interruption in their goods and services.

**d.** Examining risk and effect, then updating strategies as necessary.

### **1.5. Process of ITSCM**

It is predicated on the idea that catastrophe planning is a continuous, leadership-driven, and rigorously tested process. We are adamant about not bothering our clients. Planning, communication, defined roles, testing, and ongoing improvement are all part of our approach [4].

#### **1.5.1 Planning**

High-level questions are asked at the beginning of the planning process, and a plan is then created based on your responses. First inquiries need to cover:

- a. What is our incident response?
- b. What are the values we'll follow?
- c. What kinds of disasters do we need to plan for? What are the risks and threats inherent to our business?
- d. What systems do we need to support? Which are critical?
- e. How will we respond in case of each disaster?
- f. Where is the information we'll need to support and restore critical systems?
- g. How can we centralize that information and simplify restoration processes?
- h. Is the information and process documentation collaborative and reviewable by the teams who will be managing it?

Once you have answers to these questions, the next step is to use those answers to define:

- a. Policies for disaster recovery
- b. Scope of IT responsibilities
- c. Scope of business impact of each risk
- d. Plans and processes for each risk scenario
- e. Personnel and documentation requirements

Documenting and standardizing the final plan to make it understandable and reproducible is essential to a successful ITSCM planning process. When responding to a high-stakes situation, assets like an incident response playbook or other runbooks may serve as a source of accuracy and structure. In keeping with ITSCM, a solution like Jira Service Management powered by Confluence, which has access to a built-in knowledge base, enables ongoing documentation that enables revision, optimisation, and collaboration. Responders will then have access to materials that are current as well as documents from passed resolutions [5], [6].

#### **1.5.2 Clear responsibilities**

Who is in charge in the event of a catastrophe? Who is in charge of keeping plans, procedures, and documents up to date? Roles and duties for ITSCM should always be understood, not only for actual catastrophes but also for

continual monitoring and development. Responders may use Jira Service Management to tag the relevant party or individual on problems, ensuring that duties are assigned correctly and promoting cross-functional cooperation. Regular disaster recovery meetings with our site reliability engineers and our risk and compliance team are one of Atlassian's strategies. They examine catastrophe recovery gaps and point out areas that need new plans, upgrades, evaluations, or modifications.

#### **1.5.3 Communication**

At Atlassian, transparency is a key principle, and we think that the more knowledgeable your company is about its ITSCM ambitions, the more successful those plans will be. Teams are able to keep in contact using their chosen approach by providing flexible communication channels throughout the incident response process. Jira Service Management incorporates many communication channels, such as embeddable status widgets, dedicated status pages, email, chat tools, social media, and SMS, to reduce downtime. [7], [8]. Communication not only helps the c-suite avoid panic during a disaster-level situation and keeps stakeholders on board, but it also enables the team to ask for assistance from other teams if necessary and reduces the risk of conflict brought on by organizational misunderstanding.

#### **1.5.4 Testing**

Without testing your ideas, how can you be sure they will work? The effectiveness of the practise depends on the testing and incident management exercises since this is a fundamental issue for ITSCM. You may find process flaws, unanticipated problems, and areas where teams may require new training or improved documentation by conducting tests.

#### **1.5.5 Assess and improve**

ITSCM is a continuous process. It requires thorough preparation up front as well as continual training, evaluation, and development. We have frequent catastrophe recovery meetings for this reason. Because of this, we test system backups and conduct drills to see what would happen in the event of an Amazon region failure or a data centre outage. And that's the reason any ITSCM strategy worth its salt is a dynamic, constantly evolving entity.

The ITSCM process is often shown by businesses as a series of stages, but in our opinion it is more like a circle. Roles and duties should be established as a result of planning. The team should then continue to interact with everyone in the company, test repeatedly, evaluate, monitor, and improve. As a result of these improvements, the plan should be updated, responsibilities should be clarified more, and communication should continue [9].

Once again, here is where an integrated, shared knowledge source is useful. When it comes to evaluation and documentation, knowledge base articles are an invaluable tool. Post-incident analysis reports are essential for revision

and repair, but they may also serve as a permanent resource for future issues that could arise. Confluence-powered Jira Service Management provides a strong collaborative platform for implementing evaluation and improvement solutions.

### **1.6. ITSCM Roles and Responsibilities**

Several companies select a Service Continuity Manager and a Service Continuity Recovery Team in order to efficiently develop and execute ITSCM policies across the firm.

#### **1.6.1 Service Continuity Manager (SCM)**

The Service Continuity Manager is in charge of managing service continuity, as the name indicates. Often, this individual is responsible for the whole process from start to finish, supervising the creation of the plans as well as continuing monitoring and evaluation tasks. This individual usually has a senior-level technical support position and has years of expertise; however, they might also have a managerial position and not be actively engaged with tech on a daily basis.

#### **1.6.2 Service Continuity Recovery Team**

This team, which is headed by the SCM, is in charge of conducting testing, simulating incidents, and continuously enhancing ITSCM. The team often consists of technical employees, QA specialists or testing users, and representatives from several organizational departments who are in charge of maintaining open lines of communication between ITSCM and their teams.

### **1.7. Need of ITSCM**

In the event of a catastrophe, organizations with detailed strategies for recovery will be able to rebuild more quickly. The goal of ITSCM is not to prepare for recurring disruptions. It involves thinking through the worst-case situations and making sure that, should they materialize, they have the least possible impact on the lives of consumers and workers.

- a. These are three unmistakable advantages of excellent ITSCM procedures:
- b. A strong ITSCM strategy ensures that critical services will be swiftly restored in the event of a catastrophe.
- c. The company is always ready for a significant calamity and is able to respond promptly and effectively.
- d. Everyone in the company is aware of what will happen in an emergency and how long the systems will be unavailable.

See how Jira Service Management from ITSCM reduces organizational downtime and improves the quality of customer service [10].

## **II. DISCUSSION**

IT Service Continuity Management (ITSCM) is a process within the ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) framework, aimed at ensuring that critical IT services can be restored in the event of a disaster or major disruption. The goal of this process is to minimize the impact of service disruptions on the business by ensuring that IT services can be recovered quickly and efficiently. ITSCM involves identifying the critical IT services and the resources required to support them, assessing the risks that could affect their availability, and developing and testing recovery plans. The process also involves regular review and testing of the plans to ensure their effectiveness and updating them as needed to reflect changes in the business or IT environment. ITSCM is essential because unexpected disruptions, such as natural disasters, cyber-attacks, or system failures, can have a significant impact on business operations, reputation, and revenue. By implementing effective ITSCM practices, organizations can minimize the risk of service disruptions and quickly restore critical IT services in the event of a disaster. In conclusion, IT Service Continuity Management is a crucial process in ITIL, as it ensures that critical IT services can be restored quickly in the event of a disaster or major disruption. The process involves identifying critical services and resources, assessing risks, developing and testing recovery plans, and regularly reviewing and updating them. By implementing effective ITSCM practices, organizations can minimize the impact of service disruptions and ensure business continuity. [11], [12].

## **III. CONCLUSION**

ITSCM is an essential process within the ITIL framework that helps organizations to ensure that critical IT services can be restored quickly and efficiently in the event of a disaster or major disruption. By identifying critical IT services and resources, assessing risks, developing and testing recovery plans, and regularly reviewing and updating them, ITSCM minimizes the impact of service disruptions on the business and ensures continuity of operations. ITSCM is crucial for organizations because unexpected disruptions, such as natural disasters or system failures, can have a significant impact on business operations, reputation, and revenue. Without effective ITSCM practices in place, organizations can experience prolonged downtime, loss of data, and significant financial losses. In conclusion, IT Service Continuity Management is a critical process in ITIL, as it helps organizations to ensure the continuity of their business operations and minimize the impact of service disruptions. By implementing effective ITSCM practices, organizations can quickly restore critical IT services in the event of a disaster or major disruption, ensuring business continuity and protecting their reputation and financial stability.

## **REFERENCES**

- 
- [1] B. Violino, "IT frameworks demystified," *Netw. World*, 2005.
  - [2] K. Melendez, A. Dávila, and M. Pessoa, "Information technology service management models applied to medium and small organizations: A systematic literature review," *Computer Standards and Interfaces*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.csi.2015.10.001.
  - [3] María-Carmen Bauset-Carbonell; Manuel Rodenes-Adam, "Title: Information technology services management: a value-added applied model based on ITIL and ISO/ IEC 20000," *El Prof. la Inf.*, 2013.
  - [4] S. Ratnawati, M. Qomarul Huda, and F. Sopiana, "Evaluation of IT Service Operation for Public Service Using ITIL Version 3 and PDCA CYCLE," in *2021 9th International Conference on Cyber and IT Service Management, CITSM 2021*, 2021. doi: 10.1109/CITSM52892.2021.9589017.
  - [5] J. Kamer and H. Vranken, "The impact of server virtualization on ITIL processes," in *CLOSER 2011 - Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Cloud Computing and Services Science*, 2011. doi: 10.5220/0003391806430649.
  - [6] M. Kozina, "Analysis of the ITIL Mapping with COBIT over the Business Process Continuity Management," *Computer Technology and Application*. 2011.
  - [7] S. Ahriz, N. Benmoussa, A. El Yamami, K. Mansouri, and M. Qbadou, "A New Approach For Information Technology Service Management In Time Of Crisis Using Information Technology Infrastructure Library," in *EDULEARN21 Proceedings*, 2021. doi: 10.21125/edulearn.2021.2093.
  - [8] Y. R. Julio, B. H. Contreras, S. C. Rivera, C. C. López, A. D. P. Mangonez, and H. B. Herazo, "Framework to Manage Software Quality on IIoT Apps," *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/1757-899x/1154/1/012006.
  - [9] S. Petrenko, "About the Author," in *Developing an Enterprise Continuity Program*, 2021.
  - [10] G. Kulkarni, "COBIT 5 and ITIL Adaptation at a Saudi Municipality.," 2015.
  - [11] S. Hagen, W. L. Da Costa Cordeiro, L. P. Gasparly, L. Z. Granville, and A. Kemper, "Efficient model checking of IT change operations," *IEEE Trans. Netw. Serv. Manag.*, 2014, doi: 10.1109/TNSM.2014.2346074.
  - [12] A. Pizzitola, "Business Continuity Management – The Key to Business Sustainability," *Nbiz*, 2012.



# An Overview of the Benefits of Information Technology Infrastructure

<sup>[1]</sup> Sumbul Samreen

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University,  
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> dr.sumbul\_samreen@cms.ac.in

---

**Abstract**— Information Technology (IT) infrastructure has revolutionized the way businesses operate and has become an essential component of every organization's success. IT infrastructure refers to the hardware, software, and network components that enable the management and dissemination of information across an organization. This infrastructure provides several benefits to businesses, including increased productivity, improved communication, and better decision-making capabilities. One of the most significant benefits of IT infrastructure is improved productivity. IT infrastructure streamlines business processes and automates repetitive tasks, allowing employees to focus on more complex and creative work. This increased productivity translates to faster project completion, reduced labor costs, and improved customer satisfaction. IT infrastructure also facilitates communication within an organization. With various communication tools such as email, instant messaging, and video conferencing, employees can collaborate and share information seamlessly, regardless of their location.

**Index Terms**— Database Management, Financial Management, Information Technology, Service Design, Web Security.

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

In contrast to the past, when many IT organisations were focused on internal technical issues, organisations today are highly reliant on their information technology services and expect them to not only support them but also bring new opportunities to fulfil the organization's objectives. Today's businesses also have high expectations for the quality of services, and these needs are rapidly changing over time. IT firms must adhere to these standards, pay attention to service quality, and adopt a more customer-focused strategy. Cost concerns and the development of a more businesslike attitude towards service supply are now high on the agenda [1].

In this regard, the IT Infrastructure Library, created by the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency in the UK in the late 1980s, is perhaps the most thorough organized approach to offering IT services that is now accessible to the general public. Rapid global adoption of the ITIL as the de facto service standard. The CCCA has been merged into the UK Office of Government Commerce since 2000 and is no longer a standalone entity. The ITIL framework is focused on delivering high-quality services with a special attention to customer connections. Its success may be attributed to ITIL's ease of setting up in the context of pre-existing organizations and ability to readily incorporate current practices and activities.

Also, a relatively new standard that is emerging in the field and playing a significant role is the outcome of the big multinational programme known as Software Process Improvement and Capability Extermination. In order to enhance their processes or analyse suppliers' suitability for the examined processes, businesses benchmark themselves against a variety of "best practises" including development,

project management, etc. Our major area of interest is the application of standards only for process evaluation and process improvement. The chosen targeted processes are then determined by the corporate goals. This is made possible by the model's adaptable usage [2].

This paper has its roots in CITI-owned initiatives in the area of information and communication technology in Luxembourg. The CITI department is a component of the Centre de Recherche Public Henri Tudor, which was established in 1987 as a public research centre to support technical advancement in Luxembourg. With the provision of support services in the three key technology-critical areas of information and communication technologies, industrial and environmental technologies, the Centre aims to enhance the innovation capacities of the corporate and public sectors.

Using IEC/ISO15504, the CITI conducted a number of evaluations and reviews of software processes. We have often seen over the last two years that the rated firms also adhere to ITIL as the industry standard for service management. In addition to comparing the two standards, it has been a valuable experience to analyses and gather data from actual users of the standards on a daily basis [3].

It is important to note that SMEs are de facto targets of research and development activities as a result of the CITI's purpose and the economic situation of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. Contrary to popular belief, small firms may benefit from using both standards. Small businesses in Luxembourg have long been pushed by CITI's management to utilize top-notch standards, and their desire in doing so is constantly increasing.

### 1.1 Empirical Findings Emanating From Citi's Projects

Enabling the organization's technical IT infrastructure and IT services quality management is turning into a real difficulty. Organization managers are looking to ITIL and IEC/ISO 15504 in this situation to help their companies deliver high-quality IT services despite financial restrictions, a lack of skilled workers, system complexity, fast change, present and future user needs, and rising user expectations. Finding the similarities among our diverse experiences has been one of our priorities. Most of the time, companies have similar advantages and issues, which sometimes result from the use of the standards. Regarding our collective experiences, the list below may be seen to be pretty comprehensive:

i. Every IT business we encountered wants to maintain complete control over any changes made to their environment; this is true for both technology and process changes. As a result, they have selected the standards based on their flexibility as well as the practical advantages they may anticipate from their adoption [4].

ii. The majority of firms use the standards as a starting point for their quality and business capacity improvements rather than explicitly aiming to be complete in their strategy. In actuality, people are consuming norms that they see as relevant to their everyday activities. Several businesses face maturity inconsistency in certain of their processes as a result of the approach's incompleteness [5].

iii. The nomenclature is one of the biggest annoyances for process owners. The primary benefit of a recognised approach is the usage of a common language that defines a variety of terminology that, when properly employed, may aid in communication inside IT companies. Getting individuals to communicate that same language is a crucial aspect of ITIL duties. The execution of an improvement programme must start with training on standards. However, there is no common language or mapping, and this is one of the obvious issues that the businesses using the bilateral strategy face. The fact that both standards are used in distinct contexts, however, greatly reduces terminological issues. In addition, the combination of standards is always linked to the combination of participants from various sub-disciplines: it offers a wonderful synthesis of suitable skills to address the complex issues and promotes the development of a proprietary terminological standardization using ITIL as a foundation.

iv. Another terminological issue is caused by the length of time required for companies to comprehend the standards' substance. It may take some time to fully comprehend the standards' most sophisticated principles. To hasten the learning process, additional aid, such as consulting support, is often required [6].

v. Implementing improvements according to ITIL and/or ISO/IEC 15504 raises the maturity level of the processes used across the company, however the method used depends on the size of the business. A systematic methodology and careful management are needed for big

enterprises with high-risk initiatives. Small businesses often utilise a more ad hoc method that is dependent on the nature of their clients, the projects they are working on, and their team managers. Simultaneously, efforts are made to maintain procedures simple and effective, reduce paperwork, encourage computer-based procedures and automated monitoring and reporting, cut down on meeting time, and promote training [7].

For IT services and IT innovations, the majority of large corporations have distinct divisions. When these organisations use a structured method to enhance their present practises in one or more departments, the choice and implementation of these practises are carried out autonomously, within the constraints of the available budget. On the other hand, in the majority of SMEs, IT services and development tasks are consolidated under a single IT team but are carried out by devoted, qualified people. The standards aid in establishing a stable environment for all of these organisations who face comparable issues and persistent challenges. It is noteworthy in that context that CITI's experts employed as a methodological backdrop a number of worldwide efforts, which are briefly stated below and specifically address these points:

i. The updated ISO 9001:2000 standard was developed using a process-based methodology and is adaptable to a wide range of business types, sizes, and activities.

ii. The EFQM has created a special model with an accompanying prize for SMEs.

iii. A firm by the name of LOGOS has developed a simplified method for the CMM that is appropriate for small enterprises, small groups, and small projects.

iv. Programs of the European Commission, including the SPIRE initiative, were launched with the goal of fostering SME-specific techniques;

v. Whereas v. ITIL for SME's was not particularly intended for large-scale, data-center-type operations, it was created with such installations in mind since they reflect the way the UK government approaches IT. In a particular book from the collection, ITIL practises for small units have been discussed, concentrating on the characteristics of these contexts and how ITIL concepts may be used in them.

## 1.2 ITIL Overview

i. The ITIL was created in the late 1980s and originally consisted of ten core books covering the two main areas of Service Support and Service Delivery; subsequently 30 complementary books covering a large range of issues have been added to support these core books.

ii. Nowadays, the ITIL is going to be reorganized in order to make simpler the access to the information needed to manage services. The new ITIL will consist of six sets: Service Support; Service Delivery; Planning to Implement Service Management; ICT Infrastructure Management; Applications Management; The Business Perspective. At the moment only Service Delivery and Service Support have

been made available by the OGC, the four others sets do not yet exist.

iii. Although the ITIL covers a number of areas, its main focus is on IT Service Management. By the mid-1990s, ITIL was recognized as the world de facto standard for Service Management and provided the foundation for quality IT service management. The widespread acceptance of the ITIL guidance joined to its public availability has encouraged international organizations, most of the time commercial and non-proprietary, to develop supporting products as part of a shared 'ITIL Philosophy'.

iv. The two available areas of IT Service Management are Service Support and Service Delivery and consist of 10 disciplines that are responsible for the provision and management of effective IT services [8], [9].

The method clearly claims that using ITIL does not signify a completely new way of thinking and acting and prefers focusing on best practice that can be used in diverse ways according to need: placing existing methods and activities in a structured context as well as having a strong relationship between the processes avoid the lack of communication and co-operation between various IT functions.

### 1.3 SPICE Overview

From 1990, and formally since June 1993, an international collaborative effort to produce a standard has been under progress. The SPICE project was the name of it. The objective of the proposed standard was to offer a migration route for current assessment models and methodologies that want to become SPICE-conformant, as well as to develop a consistent framework for expressing the process capability ratings obtained from a SPICE-conformant assessment. A combined technical committee of the International Standards Organization and the International Electrotechnical Commission oversaw the project.

The main advantages of a standardized method to process assessment are that it offers a public, shared strategy for process assessment and promotes a shared understanding of the use of process assessment for capacity evaluation and process improvement. Also, it makes procurement capability assessment easier. It is managed, examined often in light of use experience, and only altered by an international consensus. Lastly, it promotes the harmonization of already in place plans.

Process improvement and determining process competence are the two main settings in which process assessment is used. Process assessment offers a way to describe the present practice within an organizational unit in terms of the competence of the chosen processes in the context of process improvement. Analyzing the findings in light of the organization's operational requirements determines the processes' inherent strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and dangers. As a result, it becomes possible to assess if the processes are successful in reaching their objectives and to pinpoint important reasons for subpar

quality or time or cost overruns. They serve as the impetuses for setting process improvement priorities.

The goal of process capacity determination is to determine the risks associated with implementing a project using the chosen processes by comparing the proposed capability of the processes to a desired process capability profile. The proposed capacity may be based on findings from pertinent earlier process evaluations or it may be based on an assessment performed with the intention of developing the proposed capability.

The purpose of ISO/IEC 15504 is to provide acquirers, suppliers, and assessors with the solutions they need from a single source. IEC/ISO 15504 addresses software processes including development, management, customer support, and quality. To wrap up and simply summaries this overview, we can state that the standard's ultimate goal is to assist the software industry in realizing notable improvements in efficiency and quality. [10].

### 1.4 Key links between ITIL and ISO/IEC 15504

Let's look at how the ITIL and ISO/IEC 15504 standards may work together as they are both unquestionably beneficial for today's businesses when used independently.

i. As was said above, businesses having preexisting techniques and activities in service management may adopt the ITIL framework of best practises with ease. The standard makes explicit reference to relationships with overall quality frameworks like the European Foundation for Quality Management and quality systems like ISO 9000. By offering clearly defined procedures and best practises for the administration of IT Services, ITIL supports these quality systems and, in certain situations, provides a quick route to ISO certification.

ii. The ISO/IEC 15504 model for assessing the capacity and efficiency of organizations and processes complements a number of other international standards and other models. The ISO/IEC 15504 standard combines the goal of the ISO 9000 series, which is to provide customers confidence in a supplier's quality management while giving buyers a framework for determining if prospective suppliers are qualified to satisfy their requirements. Instead of utilizing the pass/fail nature of quality audits based on ISO 9001, process assessment gives users the option to evaluate process capabilities on a continuous scale in a comparable and repeatable manner. Also, the framework outlined in ISO/IEC 15504 offers the chance to change the assessment's scope to just include certain processes of interest that are in line with the business objectives of an organizational unit, as opposed to all used processes.

iii. Yet, the connection is simple to draw: An adjusted process model serves as the foundation for process management and execution in ITIL. The process owner is responsible for process control and checks the process objective using quality criteria and performance indicators. All processes have both an input and an output. The resources

and roles required to carry out the activities and sub-processes for each process are also described by ITIL. ITIL outlines the requirements needed to bring the process to a successful conclusion for both the input and the output. The ISO/IEC 15504 standard uses a similar method for describing processes: it defines processes with objectives, results, inputs, outputs, and basic practises. A global standard like ISO/IEC 15504 has a significant role to play in supporting the Process Assessment in addition to the Process Model. Clearly, the process approach is the main connection between the two standards [11].

## II. DISCUSSION

The more this concept is developed, the more it becomes clear that the organization can obtain precise and comprehensive information by assessing the current level of maturity of IT organizations using the ITIL processes as a reference for IT services, the ISO/IEC 15504 processes for IT development, and particularly ISO/IEC 15504 as the assessment tool. Together with measuring processes, the organizations also assess organizational, managerial, service, and technology/tool factors. Even if they aren't currently employing them correctly in conjunction, organizations already have an intuitive understanding of the opportunities presented by this combination. It is crucial to note at this point that OGC has released two questionnaires that enable ITIL users to evaluate Service Management processes using a ten-level maturity scale. The questions may be used in conjunction with IEC/ISO 15504 to provide a first-rate evaluation, but they cannot be compared to a full methodology. They are a helpful supplemental tool in that regard, not a replacement for using ISO/IEC 15504 as a standard [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

When ISO/IEC 15504 and ITIL are used together, it may be said that this is a result of enterprises' needs to create a framework for quality improvement that takes development and service management into account. When both standards are used simultaneously, practically all development and service management-related procedures are completely accessible to the businesses, and this unquestionably aids in the improvement of service quality. The outcomes of CITI projects have shown that introducing elements of both standards into other companies often produced positive outcomes, even if sometimes certain challenging problems, such as language and a lack of a holistic strategy, persist. It is also obvious that using both standards simultaneously leads in high quality outcomes in terms of raising the maturity of IT processes. That leads us to believe that both standards will likely be adopted by an increasing number of companies in the near future. It is conceivable that the addition of the ITIL four "missing" sets will emphasise the link between the standards and the need of using their greatest features.

## REFERENCES

- [1] D. G. Broo and J. Schooling, "Digital twins in infrastructure: definitions, current practices, challenges and strategies," *Int. J. Constr. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/15623599.2021.1966980.
- [2] A. Gohar and G. Nencioni, "The role of 5g technologies in a smart city: The case for intelligent transportation system," *Sustainability (Switzerland)*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/su13095188.
- [3] E. Riana, "Implementasi Cloud Computing Technology dan Dampaknya Terhadap Kelangsungan Bisnis Perusahaan Dengan Menggunakan Metode Agile dan Studi Literatur," *JURIKOM (Jurnal Ris. Komputer)*, 2020, doi: 10.30865/jurikom.v7i3.2192.
- [4] V. Carlan, D. Naudts, P. Audenaert, B. Lannoo, and T. Vanelslander, "Toward implementing a fully automated truck guidance system at a seaport: identifying the roles, costs and benefits of logistics stakeholders," *J. Shipp. Trade*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s41072-019-0054-5.
- [5] Y. Liu, F. R. Yu, X. Li, H. Ji, and V. C. M. Leung, "Blockchain and Machine Learning for Communications and Networking Systems," *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/COMST.2020.2975911.
- [6] N. Bateni, S. H. Lai, R. Ahmad Bustami, M. A. Mannan, and D. Y. S. Mah, "A review on green pavement hydrological design and recommended permeable pavement with detention storage," *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/1757-899x/1101/1/012014.
- [7] J. Liu, Y. Xiao, S. Li, W. Liang, and C. L. P. Chen, "Cyber security and privacy issues in smart grids," *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2012, doi: 10.1109/SURV.2011.122111.00145.
- [8] F. Novianto, "Electronic Government Development Strategies Using Frameworks COBIT 5," *Proceeding Int. Conf. Sci. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.14421/icse.v3.511.
- [9] P. Liu *et al.*, "A review of rotorcraft unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) developments and applications in civil engineering," *Smart Structures and Systems*. 2014. doi: 10.12989/sss.2014.13.6.1065.
- [10] W. Xia, Y. Wen, C. H. Foh, D. Niyato, and H. Xie, "A Survey on Software-Defined Networking," *IEEE Communications Surveys and Tutorials*. 2015. doi: 10.1109/COMST.2014.2330903.
- [11] K. Tam and K. Jones, "A cyber security review of emerging technology in the maritime industry," *Int. Conf. Marit. Sci. Technol.*, 2019.
- [12] M. Bensalah, A. Elouadi, and H. Mharzi, "Overview: the opportunity of BIM in railway," *Smart Sustain. Built Environ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/SASBE-11-2017-0060

# An Analysis of Supplier Management in ITIL

[1] M K Lodi

[1] Adjunct Faculty, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[1] mk.lodi@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— Supplier Management is a crucial process in ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) that focuses on managing suppliers and their performance to ensure that the quality of IT services is maintained. This process involves identifying and selecting suppliers, establishing contracts, monitoring supplier performance, and maintaining positive relationships with suppliers. Effective Supplier Management can help organizations reduce costs, mitigate risks, and improve the overall quality of their IT services. This abstract provides an overview of the Supplier Management process in ITIL, its objectives, key activities, benefits, and challenges, as well as some best practices for successful implementation.

**Index Terms**— Agreements, Audits, Contracts, Governance, Performance, Relationships.

## I. INTRODUCTION

Modern companies have been uprooted by globalization, which has also made them more dynamic, competitive, and sophisticated. To increase company success, all companies work with suppliers to provide a range of products and services. Supplier management is essential since suppliers are a necessary component of any organization. Organizations must create plans to find and choose suppliers, negotiate contracts, keep up connections with suppliers, effectively manage risk, and routinely assess performance in order to guarantee successful supplier management. Also, it's critical to establish mutual trust and confirm that the organizations' and the supplier's respective visions are compatible. To achieve the intended outcomes, criteria should be established, such as outlining expectations clearly and holding vendors responsible for their performance [1].

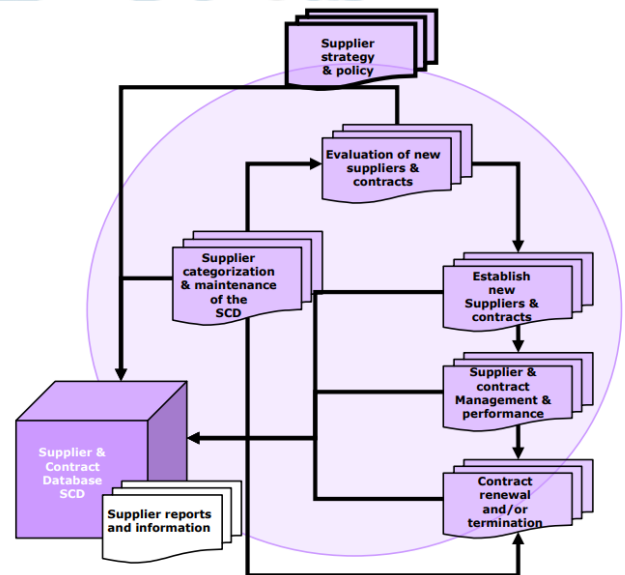
All business operations and tasks that deal with a supplier's whole lifetime for an organization are referred to as supplier management. In order to make sure they are offering the best value for the organization's third-party needs, this involves, but is not limited to, the identification, selection, and management of relevant suppliers along with a realistic assessment of their performance. A definition can only encompass so much given the intricacy of commercial interactions, the range of suppliers engaging with businesses, and their overall significance. Hence, this blog will discuss the need of supplier management as well as its advantages, procedures, and best practices.

### 1.1 Purpose of the Supplier Management

The primary goals of supplier management, as shown in Figure 1, are to:

Get the best value possible from contracts and suppliers. Ascertain that the underlying contracts and agreements with suppliers support and align with established objectives in SLRs and SLAs, together with SLM, and that they are in line with business requirements.

1. Manage relationships with suppliers
2. Manage supplier performance
3. Negotiate and agree contracts with suppliers and manage them through their lifecycle
4. Maintain a supplier policy and a supporting Supplier and Contract Database (SCD).



**Figure 1:** Represented the Supplier Management Process.

To guarantee appropriate operation, all organizations must purchase products and services from independent vendors. As a result, businesses need to maintain long-term connections with their suppliers. The ITIL foundation certification program's core subject, ITIL Vendor Management, discusses the provision of IT services. So, what exactly are vendors in project management and what is vendor management? Read the following article to get an understanding of ITIL Supplier Management's fundamentals before beginning an Information Technology Infrastructure Library certification [2].

### 1.2 Vendor Management in ITIL

Vendor management in ITIL is a term used to describe how an organization manages its vendor. It involves the following aspects:

1. Selecting vendors,
2. Contract negotiation,
3. Vendor onboarding,
4. Monitoring vendor performance,
5. Monitoring and managing risk, and
6. Payment.

The main goals of the vendor management process are to provide the company with high-quality IT services while ensuring optimal returns on the cash invested in the suppliers. You've come to the correct spot if you're wondering what a vendor in project management is. The company chooses its providers based on its needs, other firms' reviews of the vendors, the rates they offer, etc. Also, the suppliers might range from small IT firms to quite big ones.

### 1.3 Importance and Benefits of Vendor Management

When a company chooses a vendor to fulfil a particular need, vendor management is extremely crucial. Also, it may keep a long-term connection with suppliers, which will guarantee improved quality and lower supply costs. New suppliers may be onboarded more quickly and easily thanks to ITIL Vendor Relationship Management [3].

The benefits of the vendor management process are as follows:

- a) Better selection of vendors
- b) Manage cost savings.
- c) Faster vendor onboarding
- d) Reduction in risk of disruption in the supply chain
- e) Better vendor relationship
- f) Better rates of supplies

### 1.4 The Objective of Vendor Management

The main objectives of vendor management are as follows:

- a) It ensures that the money spent on obtaining materials from all vendors brings maximum value.
- b) It ensures that the agreement with the vendors and the underpinning contracts (UCs) are synchronized with the business requirements and targets of the organization.
- c) It helps in the management of relationships with all the vendors and also in maintaining records to monitor their performance.
- d) It aids in negotiations with the vendors, finalizing the contracts, and managing the vendors throughout their tenure.
- e) It helps in the establishment and maintenance of vendor policies.
- f) It aids in the maintenance of a Supplier Contract Management Information System.

### 1.5 Vendor Management Process Activities

Here are the steps that the vendor management process entails [4]:

#### 1.5.1 Selecting Vendors

Making a list of possible suppliers, requesting quotes from vendors through requests for quotations (RFQs), requests for proposals (RFPs), etc. are just a few of the many subtasks that make up the vendor selection process. Ultimately, an appropriate vendor is chosen after being shortlisted from the list. While picking a vendor, the company takes into account a number of aspects, including pricing quotes, the vendor's market reputation, capacity, track record, and responsiveness.

#### 1.5.2 Contract Negotiation

Before providing IT services, the employing company and the vendor must establish a contract. They must ensure that the agreement's provisions are acceptable to both parties and that it is drafted in accordance with the law. The lengthy negotiating process includes information such as specifics about the IT services needed, the start and end dates of the agreement, and any other significant terms and conditions. To prevent future disputes, both parties must carefully review the confidentiality provision and the non-compete provision in the contract.

#### 1.5.3 Vendor Onboarding

The hiring organization's documentation requirements must be met as part of the vendor onboarding process. After a thorough assessment of all the vendor's supporting paperwork by the hiring company, the vendor should be authorized. The papers needed may include tax returns, pertinent licenses, insurance information, contact and payment data, etc. In certain circumstances, the vendor may additionally ask the employing organization for particular documentation to verify the legitimacy of the business [5].

#### 1.5.4 Monitoring Vendor Performance

The monitoring and assessment of the suppliers are part of the vendor management process. This may need that the company assess the vendor's performance in relation to key performance indicators (KPIs) including volume, timeliness, quality, etc. Let's say the suppliers or the IT services they provide are subpar. In such situation, the company retains the authority to reject the IT services, get a substitute, or in the worst-case scenario, switch providers.

#### 1.5.5 Monitoring and Managing Risk

Organizations should keep an eye out for risks that might harm the whole business, such as the possibility of continuous legal disputes, compliance violations, the theft of intellectual property, cybersecurity problems, etc. These risks also include the likelihood that the vendor won't provide IT services by the agreed-upon deadline or quality standards, which might cause disruptions in the organization's operations.

#### 1.5.6 Payment

The last activity ensures that the vendors are paid on time for all the IT services they have delivered [6].

### 1.6 Vendor Management Challenges

Below are some of the common challenges faced in Vendor Management:

- i. Big organizations have a large database of vendors or have a large geographical footprint. This type of organization might have difficulty gaining a complete overview of all the vendors used.
- ii. Several challenges might arise in the various stages of the vendor management process for example, difficulty obtaining documentation or untimely payments to vendors.
- iii. The requirements of industries and businesses are constantly changing. Sometimes, it is difficult to accommodate these changes and supply the IT services with agreed quality and under the agreed timeline.
- iv. Sometimes, the company loses the strategic perspective and focuses on the operational aspect of the business, which leads to the failure of strategic relationship objectives.
- v. Sometimes, companies work with a contract with poor targets, or the supplier performance targets are not well defined. These reasons can also pose challenges to the process of vendor management [7].

### 1.7 Best Practices for Vendor Management

Following are some of the best practices to note for vendor management:

- i. You should set up a clear Vendor Management policy that keeps the senior project managers and the company executives informed of the vendor management activities. Some activities include forming a purchasing team, designating the responsible parties, aligning the company's purchasing strategy with the overall strategy, etc.
- ii. You should ensure that the Vendor Contracts specify all the necessary information like Payment terms, insurance and liability requirements, service level agreements (SLAs), policy document guidelines, etc.
- iii. You should utilize Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to support the continuous improvement of the overall process. The KPI (Key Performance Indicator) chart should include KPI expectations & limits, an explanation of the metrics, data visualization, etc.
- iv. You should mitigate the risks and protect your assets by managing outsourced service providers. The company can face financial, cybersecurity, and legal risks while outsourcing IT services. You should also appoint a Subject Matter Expert (SME) to conduct due diligence analysis.
- v. One of the best practices in vendor management is to maintain close partnerships with all your vendors. You should ensure formal onboarding of vendors, create agreeable contracts for both parties, and build trust & flexibility to foster vendor collaboration.
- vi. Sometimes, things do not work out between a vendor and the hiring organization. You should plan for a clean exit to tackle such a situation. To ensure this, you should include your exit plan in the contract, provide straightforward clarifications, keep relevant records of data, etc. An exit plan

is an important aspect of the vendor lifecycle [8], [9].

## II. DISCUSSION


Organizations with a large number of vendors or suppliers must carefully manage their suppliers. To preserve the bond, they have established with their source, they must manage them. Organizations will find that this is not a simple undertaking. We shall talk about supplier management in this post. We'll talk about how crucial it is for businesses to effectively manage their suppliers. We will also demonstrate the supplier management procedure and its advantages to you [10], [11]. We'll provide you advice on how to enhance supplier management inside your company. After reading this article, you will be able to use all you have learned in your company. Also, you will be able to enhance your present supplier management, assisting the company in reaching its full potential [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

Simply said, a supplier strategy is a plan that describes how you will collaborate with suppliers to get the results you want. It considers elements including price, calibre, delivery, and risk. Creating a supplier strategy is crucial because it enables you to maximise your procurement efforts and enhance the performance of your supply chain as a whole. You can choose and manage the best providers for your requirements more readily if you have a clear strategy and a grasp of your objectives. A well implemented supplier strategy may also help your business save money, increase quality, and gain other advantages. Assessing supplier performance, defining and establishing delivery and quality standards, and sustaining relationships are all parts of supplier management. The objective is to guarantee that suppliers satisfy or surpass the buyer's requirements for quality, delivery, and price. Effective supplier management has a variety of advantages, such as better product and service delivery, lower costs, and stronger relationships with suppliers. Moreover, purchasers may lower the risk of interruptions to their own operations by regulating supplier performance.

## REFERENCES

- [1] I. K. Raharjana, A. Puspadini, and E. Hariyanti, "Information technology supplier management in hospitals," *Bull. Electr. Eng. Informatics*, 2018, doi: 10.11591/eei.v7i2.694.
- [2] D. Wang, D. Zhong, and L. Li, "A comprehensive study of the role of cloud computing on the information technology infrastructure library (ITIL) processes," *Library Hi Tech*. 2022. doi: 10.1108/LHT-01-2021-0031.
- [3] A.-M. Majanoja, E. Tervala, L. Linko, and V. Leppänen, "The Challenge of Global Selective Outsourcing Environment: Implementing Customer-Centric IT Service Operations and ITIL Processes," *J. Serv. Sci. Manag.*, 2014, doi: 10.4236/jssm.2014.76037.

- 
- [4] C. Taylor, Sharon; Lloyd , Vernon; Rudd, "Service Strategy ITIL v3," *Online*, 2007.
- [5] F. S. Lee, D. Vera, M. Pranata, S. Stevanus, and N. Karepowan, "Analisa Aplikasi Klinikmedika Berbasis Risiko Dengan Itil Pada Domain Service Design," *JBASE - J. Bus. Audit Inf. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.30813/jbase.v3i2.2267.
- [6] C. Taylor, Sharon; Lloyd , Vernon; Rudd, "Service Operation ITIL v3," *Serv. Manag.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.im.2003.02.002.
- [7] C. Taylor, Sharon; Lloyd , Vernon; Rudd, "Service Transition ITIL v3," *Serv. Manag.*, 2007.
- [8] S. A. Putri, E. Darwiyanto, and D. D. J. S, "Evaluasi Tingkat Kesiapan Service Design menggunakan IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) Versi 3 pada PT Fajar Mas Murni Bekasi," *e-Proceeding Eng.*, 2015.
- [9] A. Tanovic and F. Orucevic, "Comparative analysis of the practice of Telecom operators in the realization of IPTV systems based on ITIL V3 recommendations for the Supplier Management Process," in *Proceedings - 2010 IEEE International Conference on Service-Oriented Computing and Applications, SOCA 2010*, 2010. doi: 10.1109/SOCA.2010.5707137.
- [10] A. Tanovic and F. Orucevic, "Implementation of the Information System of the Telecom Operators Using the ITIL V3 Methodology for the Service Design Phase," in *The Second International Conferences on Advanced Service Computing, SERVICE COMPUTATION*, 2010.
- [11] L. G. Grossi and J. A. C.-M. Villalon, "Outsourcing and acquisition models comparison related to IT supplier selection decision analysis," *Int. J. Sci. Eng. Res.*, 2012.
- [12] F. Nadiyya, Murahartawaty, and L. Ramadani, "Perancangan Tata Kelola Manajemen Layanan Teknologi Informasi Menggunakan Itil V3 Domain Service Design Di Pemerintahan Kota Bandung," *Telkatika J. Telekomun. Elektro Komputasi dan Inform.*, 2016.
- 



# An Elaboration of Service Transition Processes with Information Technology Infrastructure Library

<sup>[1]</sup> Syed Kasim

<sup>[1]</sup> Associate Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> dr.syed\_kasim@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— *The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a set of best practices for IT service management. Service Transition is one of the key stages in the ITIL framework, focusing on the planning and coordination of the processes and activities required to transition new or changed services into the production environment. This paper provides an abstract of the Service Transition processes in the ITIL framework, including the purpose, objectives, and key activities of each process. The processes covered include Change Management, Service Asset and Configuration Management, Release and Deployment Management, Knowledge Management, Transition Planning and Support, and Service Validation and Testing. The paper also highlights the benefits of adopting ITIL Service Transition processes, such as improved service quality, reduced risk, increased efficiency, and better communication and collaboration between IT teams and business stakeholders.*

**Index Terms**— *Disabilities, Information Technology, Occupational Therapy, Transition Service.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

Service transition ensures that newly introduced or modified services meet customer requirements and organisational goals as outlined in the service strategy and service design lifecycle phases. The transition lifecycle stage provides the capability for service operation and ongoing service enhancement while managing the total transfer of an organization's portion from one state to another. The key goals of the transition stage are to effectively plan and manage changes while also managing risks and providing information for decision-making. The transitional advice discusses the principles of change management, service asset and configuration management, release and deployment management, change assessment, and knowledge management and situates them in the practical context of service management [1].

### 1.1 Objectives of ITIL Service Transition

The key objectives are enlisted as follows:

- a. Regularly monitor the current services for efficient performance and results.
- b. Manage the service assets and related components for quality during the service transition
- c. Maintain and regulate the deployment of the available resources from scratch to release into production.
- d. Check whether the quality is up to the requirements of stakeholders and customers.
- e. Ensure necessary information is provided regarding building and installation from production during test environments. Also, the mechanism should ease rebuilding the requirement of resuming the service.
- f. Establish service management, operation and support within the design constraints to avoid external assistance.

### 1.2 Value to Business of ITIL Service Transition

There are numerous benefits of ITIL Service Transition, such as:

- a. Better chances of successful change
- b. Reduces effort in the management of test and pilot environments
- c. Upgrades the trust of stakeholders by enhancing the productivity
- d. Supply the business with precise cost and resource requirements, along with delivery time and potential risk management
- e. Prediction of issues helps in time management.
- f. Efficient service transition is accompanied by conviction in modified services according to required specifications.
- g. Secures easy and cost-effective new and modified services
- h. Better regulation of various service assets and configuration
- i. Flexibility to new requirements or services

### 1.3 Key Principles of ITIL Service Transition

It is crucial to clearly define the formal policies for service transition before implementation. Some of the formal principles/policies are as follows [2]:

- a. Management and prediction of course corrections
- b. Efficient utilization and repurposing of current services
- c. Execution of required changes and maintaining best services during service transition
- d. Set up effective controls
- e. Assist in knowledge transfer and decision making
- f. Understand the stakeholder's requirements and make the correct delivery

- g. Ensure alignment of service and business plans
- h. Take responsibility for new and modified services.
- i. Efficient management of service handles resources

**1.4 ITIL Service Transition Process**

The ITIL transition process incorporates the following important activities:

**1.4.1 Define the Strategy**

Describe the transition strategy with a transparent indication of roles, policies, responsibilities, frameworks, criteria for success and standards.

**1.4.2 Evaluate the Service Transition**

Begin the preparation, evaluate the service transition and make changes based on recommended inputs. Ensure the accuracy and feasibility of changes by analyzing the readiness for transition and configuration criteria.

**1.4.3 Discuss the Transition**

The service transition should be coordinated before the release. It includes planning, reviewing and further incorporating the transition before distribution to clients.

**1.4.4 Provide Support for the Transition**

Ensure complete assistance in the management, evaluation and advancement of the transitioning process and its application [3].

**1.5 Deployment Management in IT Service Transition**

Building and testing the release, planning the release, planning the deployment, arranging pilots, deploying the release, testing the deployment, interacting with change management, and notifying change management that the release has been deployed are all part of deployment management. Service Validation and Testing, Change Management, and Service Evaluation are all integral parts of the release and deployment process as a whole. The Change Advisory Board (CAB) must give the final release the all-clear before it can enter production. With this clearance, it is confirmed that the product was carefully inspected at every step of release and deployment and is now ready for mass production. Release and Deployment Management also ensures that support employees and operations are well-informed about the service levels and product warranties, and that consumers have the skills and knowledge necessary to use the service to its fullest potential. The process of Service Transition is also thought to be sustained by the Release and Deployment Management division [4].

**1.6 Service Transition in ITIL**

New or updated services are developed and deployed through service transition. The following primary procedures are part of the Service Transition stage of the ITIL service lifecycle:

**1.6.1 Change Management**

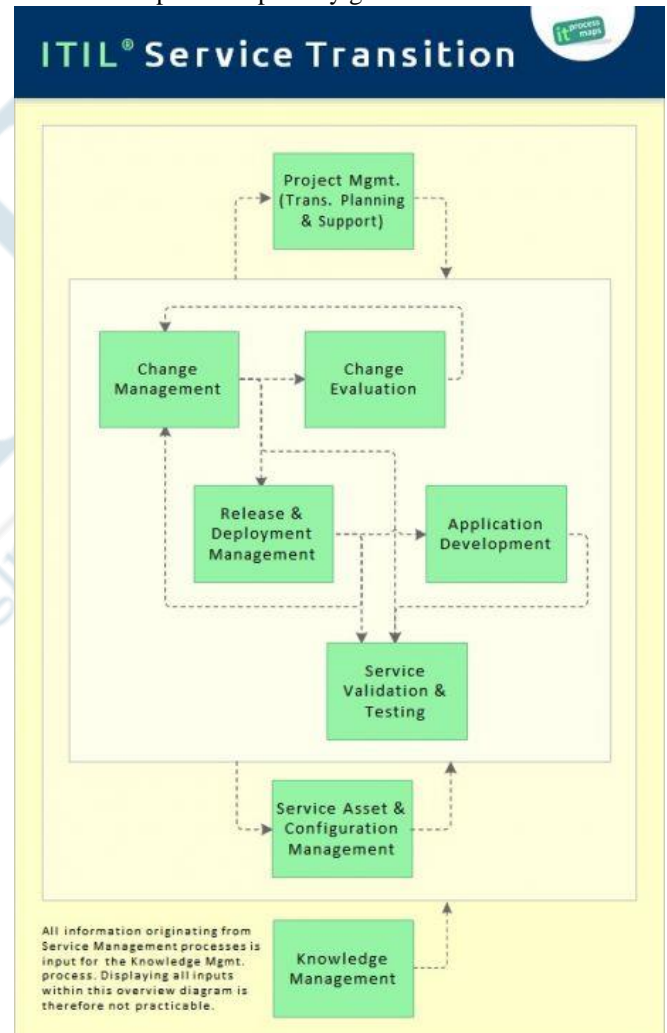
Control the lifespan of all changes is the process's goal. The main goal of change management is to make it possible to implement useful changes while causing the least amount of interruption to IT services.

**1.6.2 Change Evaluation**

Before to moving on to the subsequent stage of their lifecycle, big Changes, such as the launch of a new service or a significant modification to an existing service, must first be evaluated.

**1.6.3 Project Management (Transition Planning and Support)**

Planning and coordinating resources to deploy a significant Release within expected cost, timing, and quality estimates is the process's primary goal.



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Lifecycle Stage of ITIL Service

**1.6.4 Application Development**

Making systems and applications accessible that provide the necessary functionality for IT services is the process's main goal. This procedure involves both the creation and

maintenance of unique apps as well as the customization of items from software manufacturers.

#### **1.6.5 Release and Deployment Management**

Planning, scheduling, and controlling the transfer of releases to test and live environments are the process's goals. Release Management's main objective is to make sure that the live environment's integrity is safeguarded and that the right components are released [5].

#### **1.6.6 Service Validation and Testing**

Process Goal: To confirm that the new service can be supported by IT operations and that the released releases and the services they provide fulfil customer expectations.

#### **1.6.7 Service Asset and Configuration Management**

Process Goal: To keep track of the configuration items needed to offer an IT service, as well as their connections. [6].

#### **1.6.8 Knowledge Management**

Process Objective: To gather, analyze, store and share knowledge and information within an organization. The primary purpose of Knowledge Management is to improve efficiency by reducing the need to rediscover knowledge.

### **1.7 Practices of the ITIL Service Transition Stage**

Before giving the details of the role of ITIL Service Transition, let's see the practices. The ITIL Service Transition stage includes the following practices:

#### **1.7.1 Release management in the ITIL Service Transition stage**

Release management makes ensuring that connected services are consistently delivered and that the entire functioning of the service is successfully integrated. It addresses the timing of when certain services should be transmitted, their interdependence, and the full functioning of all services. Let's imagine, for illustration, that your company improved the customer login screen on its website. Release management ensures that all dependencies and the effective delivery of all relevant services, even if your new screen also needs an updated version of customer inquiry services upon login [7].

#### **1.7.2 Program management in the ITIL Service Transition stage**

Project management enables the effective completion of connected initiatives. Consider that you are updating a telecom operator's database. To guarantee the database update is effective, there may be a number of initiatives. One project may be the design and development of a new database, while another would be the migration of data from an existing database to a new database. And you must finish the new database construction project before you can transfer your data from an existing database. Such project

interdependencies are handled via programme management and fall within the purview of ITIL Service Transition.

#### **1.7.3 Risk management in the ITIL Service Transition stage**

When introducing new services or updating existing services, several risks might occur. These risks should be listed and proper preventive actions should be taken in order to eliminate risks. If preventive actions are not possible, risk response plans and actions should be prepared in order to overcome impacts of risks when they have occurred [8].

### **1.8 Main Purpose of the ITIL Service Transition**

#### **1.8.1 ITIL Service Transition facilitates planning and management of resources**

The first purpose is the planning and management of resources and capacities needed for package, build, test and deployment. In order to transfer new or changed services into operations, you will need tools, software, people etc. Therefore, in order to ensure a successful transition of new or changed services, resource and capacity management should be done.

#### **1.8.2 ITIL Service Transition provides a framework for evaluation of service capability and risk profiles**

The second purpose is providing a framework for the evaluation of service capability and risk profiles before the release or deployment. In order to see possible impacts and assess the efficiency of new and changed services before transferring into operations, a proper framework should be implemented. In this way, new or changed services should be developed, tested and verified before transferring into operations. This will reduce the impact of risks or failures in operations.

#### **1.8.3 ITIL Service Transition ensures integrity of service assets and configurations**

The third purpose is building up and adherence to the integrity to all identified service assets and configurations. There might be several services in an organization and all these services will be in relation to each other. For instance, a money withdrawal service can use customer inquiry service from a database. If you make a change in money withdrawal service, and if you cannot assess the impact of this change properly, the new change might not be working properly in the customer inquiry service. And this can cause money withdrawals to stop in operations stage which will cause customer dissatisfaction. The ITIL Service Transition stage ensures a comprehensive successful transition of interrelated services into operations [9].

#### **1.8.4 ITIL Service Transition provides efficient and repeatable build and transition mechanisms**

The fourth and last purpose is the provision of an efficient and repeatable build and installation mechanism. In order to compete with rivals in the market, an organization should

improve its services progressively. Since new services or changed services will be put into operations regularly, an efficient and repeatable build and deployment mechanism must be provisioned [10].

## II. DISCUSSION

Change management, change evaluation, and release and deployment management all interact throughout the ITIL Service Transition process. In transition planning, keep in mind that the objective is to handle changes that satisfy business needs. In order to support all facets of the service transformation process, knowledge management is essential. Service asset and configuration management, on the other hand, solely feeds ITIL Service Transition, improving predictions of costs, service time, needed resources, and implementation risk. This may lessen delays brought by by unforeseen conflicts and dependencies. The likelihood that a new or updated service will provide value without unanticipated changes rises with effective service transfer. It guarantees that the newly introduced or updated services are simple to maintain and affordable over time. Enhancing control over the current service assets and configurations is another benefit of a well-designed service transition plan [11], [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

The Service Transition stage in the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a critical phase in the IT service management (ITSM) lifecycle. It focuses on the transition of new or modified services from development into production. This phase includes a series of processes, such as Change Management, Service Asset and Configuration Management, Release and Deployment Management, and Knowledge Management. The main goal of Service Transition is to ensure that new or modified services meet the business requirements and are delivered to customers with minimal disruption to their operations. By following ITIL's best practices and guidelines, organizations can achieve a smooth and effective transition of their IT services. Throughout the Service Transition processes, it's crucial to maintain clear communication and collaboration among stakeholders, including IT teams, business units, and customers. This helps to ensure that everyone is aware of the changes and their impact on the business. Ultimately, the successful implementation of Service Transition processes leads to improved service quality, reduced risks, and increased customer satisfaction. It also provides a foundation for ongoing service improvement initiatives in the next phase of the ITSM lifecycle

## REFERENCES

[1] M. K. Wahab Ali, "Mediating Educational Challenges Amidst Covid-19 Pandemic," *Asia Pacific Inst. Adv. Res.*, 2020.

- [2] H. Gu *et al.*, "Rapid adaptation of SARS-CoV-2 in BALB/c mice: Novel mouse model for vaccine efficacy Short," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [3] M. Masduqi, "Jurnal Studi Islam," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [4] D. A. Acosta and G. E. J. Leguizamo, "Métodos y técnicas de cuantificación microbiana empelados en la industria de alimentos, farmacéutica, agrícola y ambiental. Revisión sistematica de la literatura," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [5] Sukirwan, "Pembelajaran dari Rumah: dari Klasikal ke Digital," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [6] D. M. Sembiring, "MENGHADAPI STRESS DI MASA PANDEMI COVID-19 DENGAN MANAJEMEN STRESS," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [7] Permendagri, "Pemberdayaan dan Kesejahteraan Keluarga," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [8] R. Salengo, "Pengaruh Kualitas Pelayanan Dan Harga Terhadap Kepuasan Konsumen Go - Food Pada Pt Gojek," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [9] F. K. Lestari, "Penerapan Pembelajaran Bahasa Indonesia Anak Tunagrahita Slb Nurul Ikhsan Di Era Pandemi Covid-19 Tahun Ajaran 2019/2020," *J. Ilm. NOSI*, 2020.
- [10] S. Kharel, "Tourism entrepreneurs awareness level of knowledge management for promoting visit Nepal 2020 in Kathmandu, Nepal," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [11] C. Philippot, "A Bit Pricey: Youngs Adults' Financial Literacy, Financial Decision-Making Process, and Spending Habits," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.
- [12] B. Erika, "Dirofilaria immitis en caninos," *Hum. Relations*, 2020.

# An Overview of Change Management with ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> Kumar Muhul

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> dr.kumar\_muhul@cms.ac.in

**Abstract**— Change is inevitable, and the rate of change in technology is increasing. Businesses, business processes and business models constantly have to adapt to the economic climate, competitive pressures, and the opportunity to create through change and innovation. Change Management, as a discipline in distributed computing is somewhat lacking. Yet, change management for IT operations is critical to improving availability, performance and throughput. Strong Change Management is the backbone for IT operations, and enables an enterprise to change the business process and business model that are so intertwined and dependent on the technology. Any business process change is likely to require significant technology changes. Thus, the IT operations group must step in and address these changes with the business units and applications development organization. Strong operational change management reduces errors, as well as planned and unplanned downtime.

**Index Terms**— Change Management, Digital Transformation, Information Technology, Organizational Management, Service Management.

## I. INTRODUCTION

As the corporate environment and consumer expectations are ever-evolving, digital transformation has emerged as a critical factor in the success of companies in a variety of sectors. Using existing technology to solve organizational difficulties and grasp economic opportunities is the core of digital transformation. In its simplest form, digital transformation is simply IT management improved to get rid of trouble spots and provide your IT infrastructure the tools it needs to handle business difficulties. And to do this, your company has to make IT adjustments that enable it to integrate new technologies into its current business and IT procedures. Simple adjustments like adopting a mobile-first strategy or shifting collaboration software to the cloud may improve operational efficiency and improve customer experiences. These adjustments have their own logistical difficulties while seeming to be simple. Your business may go one stride forward and two steps back if a change is improperly implemented [1].

The unsuccessful mobile app update of a well-known bank from December 2018 is a wonderful illustration of how not to carry out a change. It was a terrific and much-needed idea for the bank to launch a new and better mobile banking app. But as soon as the new software was released, it started having issues. The bank discontinued the previous app before launching the new one. Thousands of users were left unable to access their bank accounts using the new app when it stopped working. Customers were irritated by the lack of information about a patch for the new app, which made issues worse. Before the bank chose to reintroduce the previous app, the mobile app remained unavailable for four days [2].

We can see that the bank fell short at various points during the implementation of its suggested change, including releasing the new app before it was prepared for deployment,

failing to be open and inform users of any downtime associated with the update, and failing to develop a backup plan in case of failure. Absolutely not how you would want your modification to be carried out. This is where change management comes in; it provides a method for smoothly implementing changes without hurting the rest of your business and helps in managing all the many changes in your firm. Change management lowers the likelihood of interruptions like the one the bank experienced. Change management, according to ITIL, is the process of monitoring and overseeing a change from the beginning to the end with the intention of reducing risk. Establishing a structured change management approach helps in your organization's implementation of changes successfully and without incidents. As shown in Table 1, an ITIL definition of a change is the addition, alteration, or removal of anything that could have an impact on services either directly or indirectly. An IT change is, in the simplest sense, any modification to the IT infrastructure of a company that could have an impact on the company's operations. This include changing out printers, projectors, servers, and other devices [3].

**Table 1:** Illustrated the difference between an incident, a problem, and a change

	Incident	Problem	Change
<b>Definition</b>	According to ITIL, an incident is "an unplanned interruption to a service or reduction in the quality of a service."	According to ITIL, a problem is "a cause, or potential cause, of one or more incidents."	According to ITIL, a change is "the addition, modification, or removal of anything that could have a direct or indirect effect on services."

Nature	Reactive	Reactive and proactive	Reactive and proactive
<b>Example</b>	Users are unable to connect to the network. A workaround is issued to resolve the incident and give users access to the network.	A problem ticket is created to perform root cause analysis (RCA). A network switch is malfunctioning, leading to the incident. The switch needs to be replaced.	A change ticket is created to replace the defective switch.
<b>Scope</b>	Restoring normal service operations as soon as possible	Identifying the root cause of disruptions to normal service operations	Implementing a change that addresses the root cause to prevent further disruptions to normal service operations

that essential changes may be implemented without disrupting ongoing service operations.

**1.2 Change Management Benefits**

**1.2.1 To the organization:**

- a) Fewer change collisions thanks to effective management of changes.
- b) The ability to roll out upgrades without affecting operations.
- c) Fewer failed changes.
- d) Accurate classification of changes.

**1.2.2 To end users:**

- a) Better communication about downtime and unavailability of services due to scheduled changes.
- b) Smoother service operations with fewer disruptions caused by poorly planned changes.

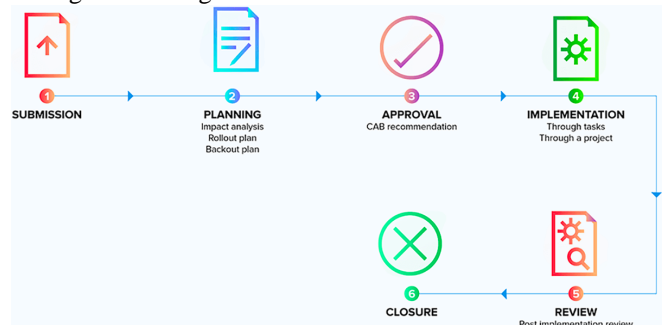
Let's now look at how you can implement change management in your organization [5]. The first thing is to set up an effective change process that enables you to plan changes, get the necessary approval, and implement changes. Here is a change management process you can follow to effectively handle changes.

**1.3 The Change Management Process**

**1.3.1 Step 1: Submission**

The first stage is initiating the change, which is mentioned in Figure 1. This involves collecting basic change ticket information like the change type and priority.

- a. Creation:** Change tickets are initiated with the service desk tool. The necessary information is collected right at the beginning using a change form containing mandatory fields.
- b. Defining change roles:** By using change roles, organizations can delegate change responsibilities to various stakeholders and control the level of access each role has for each stage of a change.



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Change Management Process

**1.3.2 Step 2: Planning**

The next stage is where the planning of the entire change happens. A well-planned change is the secret to a successful change implementation. It is also essential to get the necessary approvals required to implement the change.

**1.1 ITIL Change Management Objectives**

**1.1.1 Give organizations the power to take control and manage their changes:**

You will have more control over your change process and be able to execute improvements with less risk thanks to change management. Change management makes ensuring that all components of any change, including planning, risk assessment, and monitoring the implementation, are efficiently handled by according to established procedures. When modifications are carefully planned and implemented, using a service desk application to monitor them from beginning to finish may be very helpful in helping a business better manage its IT infrastructure.

**1.1.2 Help organizations implement changes better:**

Change management enables businesses to keep track of all change requests by monitoring the full change process. Also, it makes it simpler to spot and reduce the volume of unlawful modifications. Users may only submit requests for changes (RFCs) using the service desk interface, which enables businesses to gather all the relevant data about the change at the outset and then assess if it needs to be adopted. A strong approval process guarantees that modifications acquire all required approvals prior to implementation [4].

**1.1.3 Enable continuous improvement:**

The goal of change management is to assist firms in continually improving their processes and infrastructure in order to stay up with market trends. This is done by ensuring

Details like the impact, rollout plans, blackout plans, and associated downtime are documented to clearly convey the change plan to stakeholders and convince them that the change is worth doing [6], [7].

### 1.3.3 Step 3: Approval

Next, the change plan needs to be approved by the change advisory board (CAB), emergency change advisory board (ECAB), and any other authority that has a stake in the change or in the organizational infrastructure affected by the change. Creating custom CABs helps organizations group relevant personnel to easily manage approvals. Automating the approval process speeds up the entire change and ensures that no approval requests are overlooked.

Note: The CAB is a combination of various job roles and teams. It may include C-level executives, team managers, technical teams, finance staff, and more, depending on the severity and scale of the change.

### 1.3.4 Step 4: Implementation

Once the necessary approvals are gained, the change can be implemented. Organizations can track and manage the implementation of changes by creating tasks or using a project.

a. Delegation of work through tasks: Tasks are created and assigned to different technicians from different teams to easily manage the work done by all those involved in the implementation of the change. Parent and child tasks can be used to set up task dependencies and ensure that tasks are done in a particular order and that no tasks are missed.

b. Leveraging project management: Organizations can use projects to handle large-scale changes, like moving the organization's entire infrastructure to the cloud. Projects support a larger scope of implementation and can better handle a greater number of tasks, people, and milestones. Strong integration between change management and project management can be very beneficial to organizations.

### 1.3.5 Step 6: Closure

This is the last step in the change management process. The nature of the completed change is recorded as successful, failed, or incomplete. Recording the right closure code makes an organization's metrics much more accurate and useful [8].

## 1.4 Change Management Feature Checklist

Here is a list of features that you need to keep an eye out for when choosing a service desk tool. Having these features in place will help you implement an effective change management process in your organization.

## 1.5 Change Management

### 1.5.1 Change creation and logging

- a) Create changes from incidents and problems, and carry over the necessary information.
- b) Collect required information with custom change templates.

c) Create different types of changes, and build unique workflows for each type.

d) Involve the right stakeholders, like the change owner, approver, line manager, and change reviewer, using change roles.

### 1.5.2 Change planning and evaluation

- a) Create elaborate change plans featuring impact analysis and rollout, backout, and downtime plans.
- b) Maintain a checklist of essential steps to be completed.

### 1.5.3 Change approval

- a) Form multiple CABs.
- b) Configure multiple levels of approval. Mark whether the RFC has to be approved by all members of the CAB or by any one member.
- c) Allow the change manager to have final say over the approval of the change.
- d) Bypass approvals from the change manager and change approver by auto-approving the change when all CAB members recommend it.
- e) Mark end users as service request approvers [9].

### 1.5.4 Coordinating change implementation

- a) Break down changes into tasks, and use work logs to estimate how long it will take the change implementation team to complete activities.
- b) Streamline implementation by creating projects from a change or associating a change with existing projects.
- c) Track all associated incidents and problems that caused or were caused by the change.
- d) Schedule downtime and announce it to key stakeholders.
- e) Keep stakeholders in the loop with regular notifications.

### 1.5.5 Change review and closure

- a) Document post-implementation review (PIR).

### 1.5.6 Change workflows

- a) Create distinct workflows for different change types and processes with varying levels of complexity and functions.
- b) Configure various actions like conditions, switches, notifications, field updates, and approvals during the transition between stages.
- c) Draw up change workflows on a drag-and-drop canvas.

## II. DISCUSSION

Change management is a critical process within the IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) framework that helps organizations manage changes to their IT infrastructure in a controlled and systematic way. ITIL defines change management as the process responsible for controlling the lifecycle of all changes, enabling beneficial changes to be made with minimum disruption to IT services. ITIL change management process involves four stages, including request for change (RFC), change assessment, change authorization,

and change implementation. The RFC stage involves the initiation of a change request, which could be initiated by any member of the organization. The change assessment stage involves analyzing the potential impact of the change and assessing its feasibility. The change authorization stage involves obtaining approval for the change from stakeholders, such as the change advisory board (CAB). Finally, the change implementation stage involves executing the change, testing it, and transitioning it into production. Change management is essential for minimizing risks associated with changes to IT infrastructure. It helps organizations maintain control over their IT environment, reduce the likelihood of outages, and minimize the impact of any outages that do occur. With ITIL, organizations can implement a structured approach to change management, ensuring that changes are reviewed, tested, and approved before implementation. ITIL also provides guidelines for handling emergency changes, which are changes that must be implemented quickly to prevent service disruptions [10]–[12].

### III. CONCLUSION

ITIL is a framework for IT service management that provides a structured approach to manage and improve IT services. Change management is one of the key processes of ITIL, which aims to control and manage changes to IT infrastructure in a systematic way. Change management with ITIL involves identifying and analyzing the need for change, assessing the potential impact of change, developing and testing a change plan, and implementing the change while minimizing disruption to IT services. Effective change management with ITIL can help organizations to minimize the risks associated with changes, increase efficiency, and improve overall IT service quality. However, it requires a strong commitment from the organization's leadership, effective communication with stakeholders, and a well-defined change management process that is aligned with the organization's objectives and culture. In conclusion, change management with ITIL can be a powerful tool for organizations to manage and improve their IT services. By following the ITIL framework and implementing best practices for change management, organizations can ensure that changes are made in a controlled and systematic way, with minimal disruption to services and maximum benefits to the organization as a whole.

### REFERENCES

- [1] C. A. Okelo and C. K. Lagat, "Effect of internal control systems on financial management in Baringo county government, Kenya," *Pressacademia*, 2016, doi: 10.17261/pressacademia.2016116531.
- [2] Mădălina Albulescu, "Implementing Itil Methodology Within A Company. A Survey On 10 Organizations About The Pre-Implementation, During And After-Implementation Period," 2020. doi: 10.24818/imc/2020/01.04.
- [3] C. Ward, V. Aggarwal, M. J. Bucu, E. Olsson, and S. Weinberger, "Integrated change and configuration management," *IBM Systems Journal*. 2007. doi: 10.1147/sj.463.0459.
- [4] M. Albulescu and N. Bibu, "Change Management Strategy and ITIL Implementation Process in an IT Company—Study Case," in *Springer Proceedings in Business and Economics*, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-44711-3\_46.
- [5] *Sarbanes-Oxley Internal Controls*. 2012. doi: 10.1002/9781119197119.
- [6] R. Jašek, L. Králík, R. Zák, and A. Kolčavová, "Differences between ITIL® v2 and ITIL® v3 with respect to service transition and service operation," in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 2015. doi: 10.1063/1.4912772.
- [7] W. Mutual, S. Airlines, H. Foods, and C. Management, "How ITIL Can Improve Information Security," *Symantec*. 2010.
- [8] A. Ndedi and A. J. Ekeme, "Implementation of Lean Banking and Continuous Improvement in an African Global Bank: The United Bank for Africa," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2914454.
- [9] F. Aparecida Vieira Silva *et al.*, "ESTUDO DE CASO SOBRE O GERENCIAMENTO DOS SERVIÇOS DE TI EM UM ÓRGÃO PÚBLICO," *Colloq. EXACTARUM*, 2017, doi: 10.5747/ce.2017.v09.n2.e195.
- [10] T. Schaaf, "The IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) - An introduction for practitioners and researchers," in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science (including subseries Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence and Lecture Notes in Bioinformatics)*, 2007. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-72986-0\_38.
- [11] A. Drechsler, "A meta-study on the effects of adopting and using the ITIL reference framework on IS/IT service organizations: Implications for service design and management beyond the IT domain," in *19th Americas Conference on Information Systems, AMCIS 2013 - Hyperconnected World: Anything, Anywhere, Anytime*, 2013.
- [12] M. Viswanathan *et al.*, "ERMIS: Designing, developing, and delivering a remote managed infrastructure services solution," *IBM J. Res. Dev.*, 2009, doi: 10.1147/JRD.2009.5429036.



# An Analysis of Service Asset and Configuration Management

<sup>[1]</sup> Minerva Das

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> [minerva\\_das@cms.ac.in](mailto:minerva_das@cms.ac.in)

**Abstract**— These instructions give you guidelines for preparing papers for the International conference ICCSE. Use this document as a template if you are using Microsoft Office Word 6.0 or later. Otherwise, use this document as an instruction set. The electronic file of your paper will be formatted further at International Journal of Computer Theory and Engineering. Define all symbols used in the abstract. Do not cite references in the abstract. Do not delete the blank line immediately above the abstract; it sets the footnote at the bottom of this column.

**Index Terms**— Knowledge, Management, Information Technology, Infrastructure.

## I. INTRODUCTION

The activities and process objectives of ITIL Configuration Management are broadly identical in ITIL. Configuration Management according to ITIL introduces the Configuration Management System (CMS) as a logical data model, encompassing several Configuration Management Databases (CMDB). ITIL 2011 requires additional interfaces in Configuration Management, in line with the new structure of Service Transition processes. The process overview of ITIL Configuration Management (.JPG) shows the key information flows as mention in Figure 1 [1]. ITIL refers to Service Asset and Configuration Management as service management practices, and has renamed the practices to IT Asset Management and Service Configuration Management.

### 1.1 Sub Process

These are the ITIL Configuration Management sub-processes and their process objectives:

#### 1.1.1 Configuration Identification

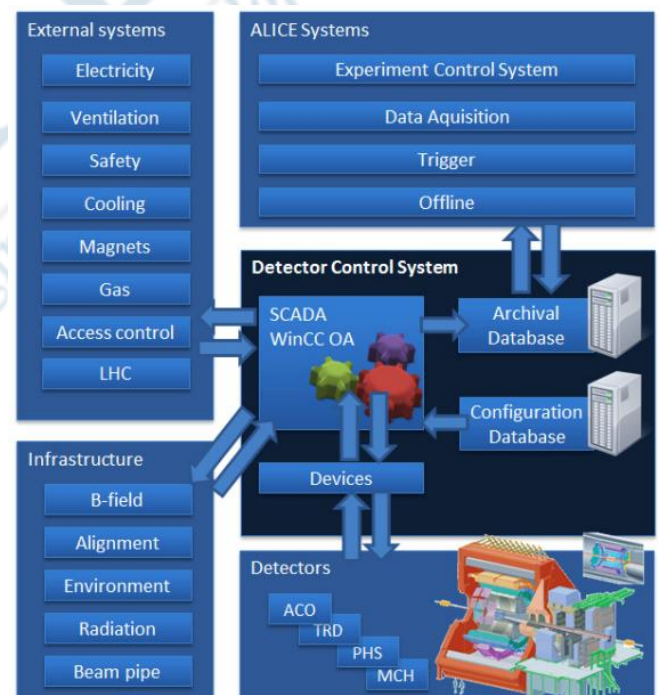
Process Objective: To define and maintain the underlying structure of the CMS (the Configuration Model), so that it is able to hold all information on Configuration Items (CIs). This includes specifying the attributes describing CI types and their sub-components, as well as determining their interrelationships.

#### 1.1.2 Configuration Control

Process Objective: To ensure that no Configuration Items are added or modified without the required authorization, and that such modifications are adequately recorded in the CMS [2].

Note: ITIL Configuration Control is mainly concerned with reviewing modifications to the Configuration Management System (CMS), to make sure the information stored in the CMS is complete and the modification was done

by an authorized party. Other processes also support the objectives of Configuration Control: Configuration Identification defines who is authorized to make certain changes to the CMS. In a broader sense, Change Management and Release Management with their defined procedures also help to ensure that no unauthorized changes occur.



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the ITIL Service Asset & Configuration Management

#### 1.1.3 Configuration Verification and Audit

Process Objective: To perform regular checks, ensuring that the information contained in the CMS is an exact representation of the Configuration Items (CIs) actually installed in the live production environment.

### 1.2 Services and their Assets in DCS

The aforementioned services require numerous software and hardware assets. Due to the scale of the control system, it is essential to ensure that reliable and accurate information about all these components along with the relationship between them is properly stored and controlled. To meet these requirements, the central DCS team explores the possibilities to adapt best practices from information technology infrastructure library to manage its commitments, user groups and resources.

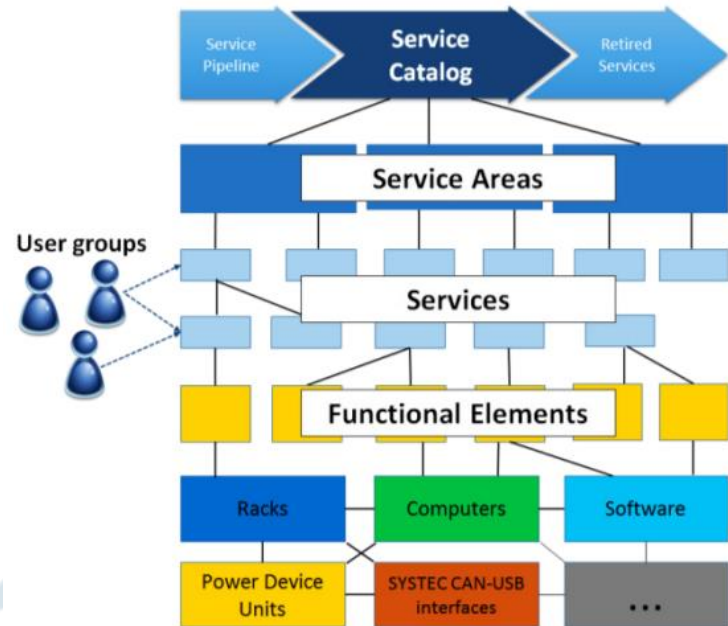
The ITIL has already been used at CERN to create the common Service Desk for the whole organization and to define incident and the request fulfilment processes. The information about the components that are used in the DCS is recorded in 3 main Configuration Management Databases (CMDBs):

- i. LAN Database stores information about all the network devices at CERN.
- ii. Detector Construction Database (DCDB) is a universal repository for parts that exist in the ALICE detector. This storage allows creation of custom types of objects (together with definitions of attributes) and their hierarchies via a generic data model.
- iii. JCOP System Information Database [8][9] stores data about WinCC OA control applications along with the information about the machines they are running on and their supporting software (like e.g. OPC servers).

Following the ITIL recommendations, the Configuration Management System (CMS) has been established on top of these CMDBs to provide a common interface to combined data about each of the component[3].

Another requirement for the tool has been that it copes with a continuously evolving environment. The main sources of changes in the ALICE DCS environment are:

- i. Installation of additional detector modules,
- ii. Exchanges and upgrades of existing equipment,
- iii. Evolution of software such that new operating systems,
- iv. New dependencies between already existing components like additional software safety interlocks.



**Figure 2:** Illustrated the Types of Supported Configuration Items and their Relations.

The services the ACC team is delivering have been identified and recorded in the CMS in a service portfolio together with their related users. The hierarchy of configuration items in the CMS is presented on Figure 2. The service portfolio includes a place to store services that are currently available as well as offering possibility to record retired services and new but not yet published services. The concept of functional element was introduced for the description of the logical layer between services and instance of hardware. Such objects correspond for example to IP addresses that are assigned to network devices and are used in code and configuration files of applications. Thanks to that, these software components don't need to be modified in case of replacement of the hardware only a reference network device-alias needs to be updated in the LAN Database. Functional elements also allow organizing different types of components into logical groups. The CMS also permits the recording of dependencies between the aforementioned components and software and hardware configuration items as directed graph structure [4].

### 1.3 Configuration Items (CIs)

Configuration item is subset of service assets and have direct impact on delivering services. All servers, networks, applications that have impact on production are known as configuration item.

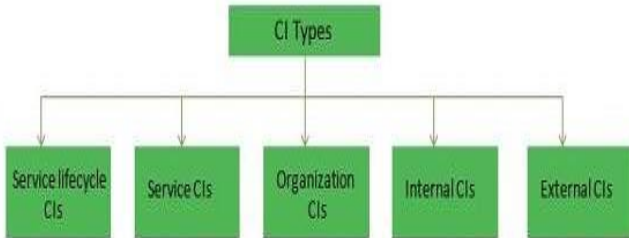
Hence Service Assets and Configuration Management (SACM) deals with maintaining up-to-date and verified database of all assets and CIs which are also made available to other service management processes.

- a) Configuration Manager is the process owner of this process.
- b) SACM uses Configuration Management System (CMS)

which contains one or more Configuration Management Databases (CMDB)[5].

**1.4 Configuration Items Types**

CI's are categorized into six as shown in the following Figure 3:



**Figure 3:** Illustrated the Configuration Items Types

**1.5 Service Lifecycle CIs**

Service lifecycle CIs gives clear picture on:

- a. Services
- b. How services will be delivered?
- c. What benefits are expected?
- d. Service cost

**1.6 Service CIs**

Service CIs refers to:

- a. Service model
- b. Service package
- c. Release package
- d. Service resource assets
- e. Service capability assets

**1.7 Software Asset Management and Item**

Software Asset Management (SAM) is a subset of ITAM specifically concerned with software licensing, compliance, use, contract renewals, and spend (to ensure teams and the overall organization don't overpay for licenses or end up with a large, wasted pool of unused seats). Someone serving in the role of a Software Asset Manager would manage all software or maintain relationships with specific software vendors (for example, Microsoft) [6]. Several SAM activities can also be automated through the use of SAM discovery and management tools.

**1.8 Hardware Asset Management and Item**

Hardware Asset Management or HAM, which is excellent with green eggs, by the way, is also a subset of IT Asset Management; and it tends to deal with more tangible assets laptops, desktops, peripherals, etc.. Often times, those in charge of ITAM will track hardware-related items in the IT asset register with barcodes and/or QR codes that can be easily affixed, scanned, and tracked within an IT Service Management platform [7].

**1.9 Item and Configuration Management Together**

Here's a short example of how the two practices can work together in real life. We recently worked with the Department of Justice to plan and execute a wall-to-wall audit of all tractable IT assets for the entire Civil Division. The project involved training a team of auditors to use hand-held scanners and custom asset data barcodes to expedite data collection. The Team conducted physical audit of several facilities, field offices, and remote staff totaling over 10,000 individual assets and nearly 130,000 points of data for several thousand users [8].

We then collected, processed, and used the data to create a new and accurate CMDB for the Civil Division. We documented the processes and procedures for accomplishing the audit and how to enhance inventory management to allow the Civil Division to repeat audits on their own and maintain up-to-date data. By the end of the project, DOJ had better information around their assets and Configuration Items and could more easily control costs, manage risks, provide data reporting, and support decision-making during procurement, re-use, and retirement of assets. They were able to standardize their ITAM and Configuration Management practices, and ultimately, improve how they operated.

**II. DISCUSSION**

The complexity of the ALICE DCS required the implementation of dedicated software for the asset management. The tool evolved from a simple web application based on spreadsheets to a comprehensive solution integrated with all the sources of information about the infrastructure and its dependencies with services and particular user groups. Using Oracle APEX technology, existing CERN IT services and a generic data model it was possible to deliver a wide range of functionalities to end users in a relatively short period of time and to minimize effort of the ACC group for maintenance and administration of the application. The Configuration Management System has been so far successfully used in practice for managing control server and their software. New modules, like service portfolio and racks management, are available and the data is mostly loaded [9]–[11].

**III. CONCLUSION**

The main challenge is to maintain the discipline among the users to keep the data up to date, especially in case of incidents requiring urgent on-call expert intervention. This effort, however, should pay for itself as the updated information will be supporting the experts in making right decisions in such situations. It is envisaged in the future to extend the functionality of the Configuration Management System on more types of components and to invite other ALICE groups and members of JCOP project to assess its usefulness in their projects. As future work we want to further elaborate our approach to validate our hypothesis of improving the efficiency of ITSM by providing a

model-driven CMS. We further plan to implement additional MDRs to improve the coverage of the configuration model of the federated CMDB and further implement reconciliation of partial configuration models. We further want to add additional management tools for other management processes and refine the existing ones. Another future direction is to improve the autonomy of the model-driven CMS by providing an autonomic manager that to some extent supports Service Operation with simple policies.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Q. Wan, Y. Yuan, and F. Lai, "Disentangling the driving factors of logistics outsourcing: a configurational perspective," *J. Enterp. Inf. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JEIM-10-2018-0236.
- [2] H. Guyader and L. Piscicelli, "Business model diversification in the sharing economy: The case of GoMore," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.01.114.
- [3] E. Tavoletti, N. Kazemargi, C. Cerruti, C. Grieco, and A. Appolloni, "Business model innovation and digital transformation in global management consulting firms," *Eur. J. Innov. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1108/EJIM-11-2020-0443.
- [4] S. Tapsuwan, R. Marcos-Martinez, H. Schandl, and Z. Yu, "Valuing ecosystem services of urban forests and open spaces: application of the SEEA framework in Australia\*," *Aust. J. Agric. Resour. Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1111/1467-8489.12416.
- [5] P. Jones, "Operational issues and trends in the hospitality industry," *Int. J. Hosp. Manag.*, 1999, doi: 10.1016/s0278-4319(99)00047-x.
- [6] N. Balatska and V. Grosul, "Development of a methodological basis for assessing the effectiveness of value-oriented management of development of a restaurant business enterprise," *Technol. Audit Prod. Reserv.*, 2021, doi: 10.15587/2706-5448.2021.225084.
- [7] CIS, "The 20 CIS Controls & Resources," *Controls*, 2020.
- [8] A. Gupta, "Simulation modeling and analysis," in *Decision Sciences: Theory and Practice*, 2016. doi: 10.1201/9781315183176.
- [9] M. Behjati, A. B. Mohd Noh, H. A. H. Alobaidy, M. A. Zulkifley, R. Nordin, and N. F. Abdullah, "Lora communications as an enabler for internet of drones towards large-scale livestock monitoring in rural farms," *Sensors*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/s21155044.
- [10] M. Y. Dabab, "An assessment of the decision-making units' efficiency in service systems," *Diss. Abstr. Int. Sect. B Sci. Eng.*, 2021.
- [11] R. Beckett, "Service ecosystems supporting high reliability assets," *Systems*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/systems5020032.

# An Overview of the Release and Deployment Management

<sup>[1]</sup> Irum Khan,

<sup>[1]</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India  
<sup>[1]</sup> [dr.irum\\_khan@cms.ac.in](mailto:dr.irum_khan@cms.ac.in)

---

**Abstract**— *Release and Deployment Management is one of the key processes in the ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) framework. It focuses on ensuring that IT services and systems are efficiently released and deployed into production environments, while minimizing disruption to the business. This process includes planning, scheduling, testing, and coordinating the deployment of changes, releases, and updates to the infrastructure, applications, and services. It also involves managing risks and ensuring that all relevant stakeholders are involved and informed throughout the process. Effective Release and Deployment Management can help organizations to increase their agility and responsiveness, reduce costs, and improve the overall quality and reliability of their IT services.*

**Index Terms**— *Development Management, IT Operation, Information Technology, Organization, Release Management.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

The main goal of release management is to make it possible for an organization's systems and services to adapt in order to meet changing business demands. It is the process of organising the introduction of projects into settings for production where end users may utilise them. The protection of the live environment's integrity and the release of the appropriate components are the main objectives of release management. Although some companies simply focus on the technical deployment of IT products and functionalities, other organisations see release management from a wider viewpoint that includes takes into account adoption and business process changes associated to a release. One of the key procedures within the IT Infrastructure Library framework's Service Transition subheading is Release and Deployment Management. In abbreviated form, this procedure is often referred to as "release management". The process of controlling planning and scheduling the rollout of IT services, upgrades, and releases to the production environment is known as release and deployment management in ITIL.

Release and deployment in this sense relate to the process of incorporating a newer version of a service or component into a live production environment [1]. In order to bridge the gap between project activities, the output that project teams generate, and the continuous operations and users that will consume these items, release management is crucial. Release management offers a structured method for bringing changes together, testing them to ensure they function properly, and then safely introducing them into the live environments that business operations depend on. It is very common for organisations to have multiple projects underway at the same time. Moreover, release management makes ensuring that all

pertinent information and assets are passed from the teams creating new features or components to the operations team that will be in charge of maintaining them [1].

### 1.1 ITIL Release Management Process

A systematic procedure for planning the getaway, creating and testing the release, scheduling the release, pushing the release, deploying the release, offering early life support (ELS), and closing releases is defined by release and deployment management. Each project team that wants to make changes to the production environment must be coordinated with the others and aware of how each other is using resources and making modifications. For the purpose of planning, developing, testing, and delivering a release, they must adhere to the same procedures, rules, and regulations. Six sub-processes are outlined by ITIL to help release management be carried out effectively, quickly, and safely to help the flow of changes into the operational environment [2].

### 1.2 Release Management Process flow

In a practical IT environment, release management operations would generally be executed as per the below Figure 1 [3]:

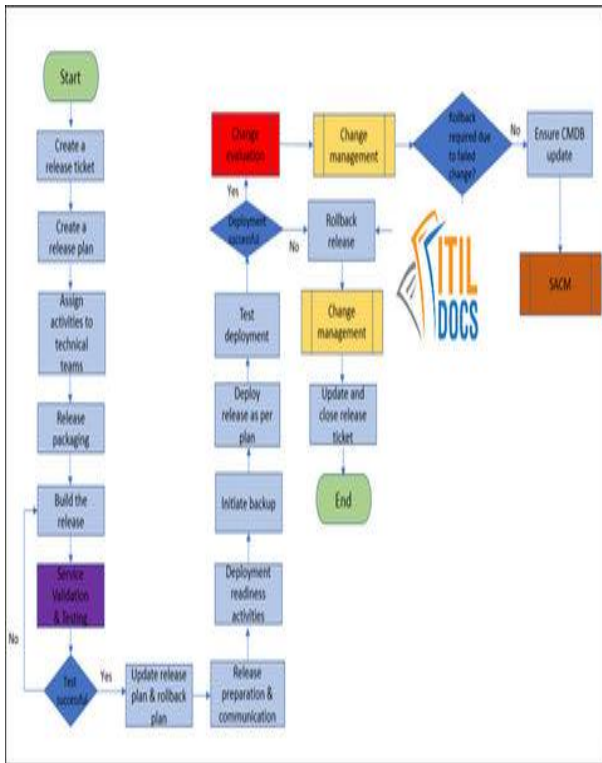


Figure 1: Illustrated the IT Environment, Release Management Operations

### 1.3 Process Description of Release Management

#### 1.3.1 Step 1: Create a release ticket

Request for Change (RFC) from the Change Management Process forms an input to Release & Deployment Management process. For all Releases, a Release ticket is raised and is to be tagged to the RFC, which triggered the Release. There may be many to one mapping between changes and releases means, many changes can be released together or one-to-one mapping that is one change can be released stand-alone. The release can be a standard release or an emergency Release [4].

#### 1.3.2 Step 2: Create a release plan

For every release, the Release Manager will own the responsibility of preparing a Release Plan. Release Manager coordinates with Change Management team and Build team regarding the same. The Release Plan will be submitted to the CAB.

#### 1.3.3 Step 3: Assign release activities to technical teams

The Release Manager will assign the release activities in to the person responsible for those activities.

a. These tasks are tracked and monitored by the Release Manager to monitor the release status.

b. If a release needs a vendor involvement, then the ticket is assigned to the vendor queue and if tool

integration exists, it is routed to the vendor's device via the B2B the ticket gets created in their system.

c. Release Manager will then publish the release calendar based on the dates finalized in the Release Plan.

#### 1.3.4 Step 4: Release packaging

The Release Manager will ensure that releases are packaged and released in a controlled manner as per the plan. Release packaging includes assembling and integrating the release components as per the dependencies identified [5].

#### 1.3.5 Step 5: Build the release

Release Manager will coordinate with the Build team to build the release and produce the build document, which will contain:

- Build, installation and test plans, procedures, and scripts.
- Monitoring and quality assurance of the release
- Processes and procedures for distributing, deploying, and installing the release into the target environment
- Release unit roll-back procedures
- Change remediation steps in case of release failure

Release Manager will coordinate with Build and Change Management teams and ensure that the building activity is completed as per the Release plan. The build team will consider various aspects relating to version control, baseline management, control of inputs and outputs from a build. Creation of a configuration baseline recorded in the configuration management tool for the release before and after installation to provide a restore point in case of rollback is initiated by the Release Manager and the Change and Configuration Manager. Other aspects taken into consideration for a Release are:

- Checking that the security requirements are met
- Verification activities to ensure prerequisites are met before a build or test begins
- Preparing and controlling the service release readiness for deploying into the following environment

#### 1.3.6 Step 6: Service validation and testing

Build prepared by the build team is then moved into Test Environment for testing. The Release Manager will initiate testing as per the Release Plan. The service Validation & Testing team will complete the release testing and provide test results to the Release Manager. Build and Test activities will be completed in the stipulated time frame as per the Release Plan. The time allocated to each activity will depend on the release type[6].

#### 1.3.7 Step 7: Test successful

Release Manager will ensure that all mandatory tests are conducted, and all tests are successful before a release can be flagged off to production.

#### **1.3.8 Step 8: Update Release Plan & Rollback Plan?**

Once testing is successful, Release Manager will update the Release Plan and rollback plan as required and circulate the same to the Change Manager and other stakeholders. Release Manager will also ensure that the Rollback plan is properly prepared and is tested (or verified wherever testing of rollback plan is not possible). All releases will be subject to pre-implementation checks, and the Release Manager will work with the Change Manager for changing, reassessing, and rescheduling unsuccessful release packages [7].

#### **1.3.9 Step 9: Release preparation and communication**

Release Manager will ensure that all the environments are ready for release and send out a communication to all stakeholders. Acceptance criteria for the release are documented wherever relevant in the release ticket. Successful disclaimer (s) with the positive test results is now moved to the deployment phase.

#### **1.3.10 Step 10: Deployment readiness activities**

A readiness assessment for the deployment group will be done to check for issues and risks in delivering the current release that may affect the deployment. For all non-major Releases, the Delivery Manager will give Go/No-Go decision regarding the releases. The deployment team will prepare the training plan, training material, training schedule, and training communication (for all major releases). Before the deployment, they will ensure that the users, relevant support teams, and other concerned stakeholders are appropriately trained.

#### **1.3.11 Step 11: Initiate backup**

The Release Manager will coordinate and ensure that the backup is taken for the current release. This is to ensure that rollback to the previous baseline is possible if the deployment of the release fails[8].

#### **1.3.12 Step 12: Deploy release as per plan**

The release is deployed in the environment as per the deployment plan. Release Manager broadcasts the downtime-related information wherever necessary in advance.

#### **1.3.13 Step 13: Test Deployment**

The success of the deployment is tested during this activity. The Release Manager will conduct the health check in coordination with the deployment team to verify the success of the deployment.

#### **1.3.14 Step 14: Change evaluation**

The change evaluation process will evaluate the release.

#### **1.3.15 Step 15: Change Management**

The change management process will own and perform the Post Implementation Review (PIR).

#### **1.3.16 Step 16: Rollback required due to failed change?**

During PIR, Change Management will decide on the success or failure of the change.

#### **1.3.17 Step 17: Rollback release**

If a release fails, Release Manager will authorize (on the advice of <<Customer>> Delivery Manager or Change Manager) and initiate a Rollback of the freedom and restore the services to the normal stage. A root cause analysis for the release's failure may be triggered (on a need basis) via the Problem Management process.

#### **1.3.18 Step 18: Change management**

Change Management will ensure updates to the RFC and related updates to the requester. Required communication regarding the failure of change will be sent as per the Change Management Process.

#### **1.3.19 Step 19: Update and close release ticket**

Release Manager will resolve the release ticket and pass on the status update and post-implementation status to Change Management and update/ close the release ticket accordingly. The Release Manager will update the RFC with release closure comments[9].

#### **1.3.20 Step 20: (If the change fails): Ensure CMDB update**

Release Manager will ensure that the CMDB is updated with new (or updated) configuration details as per the release documentation and that a new baseline is created in the CMDB. SACM Configuration Manager will update the CMDB with the new or updated CI details.

### **1.4 Terminology for Release and Deployment Management**

#### **1.4.1 Release**

A collection of hardware, software, documentation, processes or other components required to implement one or more approved changes to IT services.

#### **1.4.2 Release Unit**

Components of an IT service that are normally released together, e.g. one release unit could be a Desktop, PC, including hardware, software, licenses, documentation etc.

#### **1.4.3 Definitive Spares (DS) – (previously known as DHS)**

Physical storage of all spare IT components and assemblies maintained at the same level as within the live environment.

#### **1.4.4 Definitive Media Library (DML) (previously known as the DSL)**

One or more locations in which the definitive and approved versions of all software configurations items are securely stored. The DML may also contain associated CIs such as licenses and documentation[10].

#### 1.4.5 Configuration Management Database (CMDB)

A database used to store configuration records throughout their lifecycle.

## II. DISCUSSION

Release and Deployment Management is a crucial process within IT Service Management (ITSM) that involves planning, coordinating, and overseeing the deployment of new or modified software, hardware, and other IT services into production. This process aims to ensure that changes are implemented efficiently and effectively with minimal disruption to the business and its users. The process begins with the identification of the necessary changes, which are then analyzed, tested, and packaged into a release. The release is then deployed into the production environment following a predefined deployment schedule, which is communicated to stakeholders and users. The Release and Deployment Management process also includes change management, configuration management, and knowledge management activities to ensure that the release is fully documented, tracked, and can be rolled back if necessary. Post-deployment evaluation and feedback are also essential to identify areas for improvement and address any issues that may arise. Overall, Release and Deployment Management is a critical process that ensures that changes are implemented smoothly and efficiently, minimizing risk and disruption to the business [11], [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

As a language model, I do not have access to the specific paragraph you are referring to. However, in general, the conclusion of the Release and Deployment Management process would depend on the specific context and goals of the organization. In general, the purpose of Release and Deployment Management is to ensure that new or updated services and systems are deployed into the live environment in a controlled and efficient manner, with minimal disruption to business operations. The process typically involves activities such as planning, building, testing, and deploying releases, as well as coordinating with stakeholders and managing risks. The conclusion of the Release and Deployment Management process would typically involve a review of the effectiveness of the release and deployment activities, as well as an evaluation of any issues or problems that arose during the process. This information can then be used to identify areas for improvement and to refine the process for future releases. Overall, the goal of Release and Deployment Management is to ensure that the organization is able to deliver new and updated services and systems to

customers in a timely, reliable, and efficient manner.

## REFERENCES

- [1] P. Shanmugasundaram and B. Sarojini, "An overview on release and deployment management strategy," *Int. J. Pure Appl. Math.*, 2018.
- [2] A. Festag, "Cooperative intelligent transport systems standards in Europe," *IEEE Commun. Mag.*, 2014, doi: 10.1109/MCOM.2014.6979970.
- [3] D. Bai *et al.*, "LTE-advanced modem design: Challenges and perspectives," *IEEE Communications Magazine*. 2012. doi: 10.1109/MCOM.2012.6146497.
- [4] Y. Liu, D. Marpaung, B. J. Eggleton, and A. Choudhary, "High-performance chip-assisted microwave photonic functionalities," *IEEE Photonics Technol. Lett.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/LPT.2018.2859951.
- [5] F. Girela-Lopez, J. Lopez-Jimenez, M. Jimenez-Lopez, R. Rodriguez, E. Ros, and J. Diaz, "IEEE 1588 High Accuracy Default Profile: Applications and Challenges," *IEEE Access*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2978337.
- [6] N. W. T. Quinn, "Policy innovation and governance for irrigation sustainability in the arid, Saline San Joaquin River Basin," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12114733.
- [7] D. R. George, R. D. Finn, K. M. Graham, and O. A. Sparagano, "Present and future potential of plant-derived products to control arthropods of veterinary and medical significance," *Parasites and Vectors*. 2014. doi: 10.1186/1756-3305-7-28.
- [8] C. J. Beech *et al.*, "Deployment of innovative genetic vector control strategies: Progress on regulatory and biosafety aspects, capacity building and development of best-practice guidance," *Asia-Pacific J. Mol. Biol. Biotechnol.*, 2009.
- [9] M. Viswanathan *et al.*, "ERMIS: Designing, developing, and delivering a remote managed infrastructure services solution," *IBM J. Res. Dev.*, 2009, doi: 10.1147/JRD.2009.5429036.
- [10] Goparaju Purna Sudhakar, "The Key Functions and Best Practices of Software Product Management," *Sprouts Work. Pap. Inf. Syst.*, 2013.
- [11] J. G. Shepherd, "Geoengineering the climate: An overview and update," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*. 2012. doi: 10.1098/rsta.2012.0186.
- [12] [F. Hu, *Opportunities in 5G Networks: A Research and Development Perspective*. 2016.



# An Overview of the Service Validation and Testing in Information Technology Infrastructure Library

[<sup>1</sup>] Salma Begum

[<sup>1</sup>] Assistant Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed-to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] salma.begum@cms.ac.in

*Abstract— Service Validation and Testing (SVT) is a crucial stage in the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) service lifecycle. The purpose of SVT is to ensure that new or modified services are introduced into the live environment with minimal disruption to business operations. This process involves rigorous testing of the service to ensure it meets predefined requirements, including functionality, performance, security, and usability. SVT also includes the validation of service designs, including ensuring that service level agreements (SLAs) and service level requirements (SLRs) are met. Additionally, SVT verifies that the service meets the needs of the business and aligns with the overall IT strategy. The testing process involves a range of techniques, such as functional testing, integration testing, performance testing, and user acceptance testing.*

*Index Terms— Information Technology, Organization, Service Validation, Testing, Web Security, World Wide Web.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

Information Technology Infrastructure Library introduced service validation and testing as a new process to test and validate the new services or changes to the existing services being introduced. The main purpose of the service validation and testing is to make sure that the IT service which has been newly implemented or modified matches its design specification and adequately meets the needs of the business. It is necessary to actively maintain test environments to ensure that the deployed releases meet the customer's expectations, and to verify that IT operations are able to support the new services [1].

### 1.1 Objectives of Service Validation and Testing

The objectives of service validation and testing are:

- i. It provides confidence that a release will result in the creation of a new service or change the existing service, which in turn delivers the outcomes as expected.
- ii. It also delivers optimum value for the customers within the projected costs and the capacity and constraints available at that time.
- iii. The process validates that the service is fit for its purpose and that it will deliver the necessary utility.
- iv. It provides a guarantee that a particular service is 'fit for use' and that it will deliver as per the warranty which has been agreed upon.
- v. It provides a confirmation that the definition and identification of the customer and stakeholder requirements are correct.
- vi. The process also helps to identify, analyze and solve the issues, problems, and risks which occur throughout the service transition process.

### 1.2 Scope of Service Validation and Testing

Service validation and testing have a wide scope in the industry.

- i. Service validation and testing can be applied throughout the service lifecycle in order to provide assurance about the quality of any aspect of service.
- ii. It also provides an assurance of the service provider's capability, resources and capacity to deliver or release a service successfully.
- iii. Service testing applies to services, hardware, or knowledge-based services developed in-house.
- iv. It involves testing the service components which have been newly introduced or changed and examines their behavior in a business unit, service unit, or deployment group.

The biggest value that service testing and validation provides is that it gives the businesses and customers, confidence that the service will deliver the required value as it has been tested and validated. It also provides them with an understanding of the risks involved [2].

### 1.3 Principles of Service Validation and Testing

The typical policy statements of service validation and testing include the following:

- i. All the tests for service validation must be designed and carried out by the people who haven't been involved in the design and development activities for the service.
- ii. The criteria for passing/failing the test should be documented in an SDP in advance before the start of any testing.
- iii. Each test environment should restore to an earlier known state before starting the test.
- iv. It needs to create, catalog, and maintain a library of test models, test cases, test data, and test scripts for reuse.
- v. A risk-based testing approach should be there to reduce the risk to the service and customer's business.

#### 1.4 Process Activities

The process activities do not take place in a sequence, and several activities can take place in parallel as mention I Figure 1. The activities in this process are:

- a) Planning and designing of tests
- b) Verifying the test plans and test designs
- c) Preparing the test environment
- d) Performing the tests
- e) Evaluating the exit criteria and report
- f) Test clean-up and closure

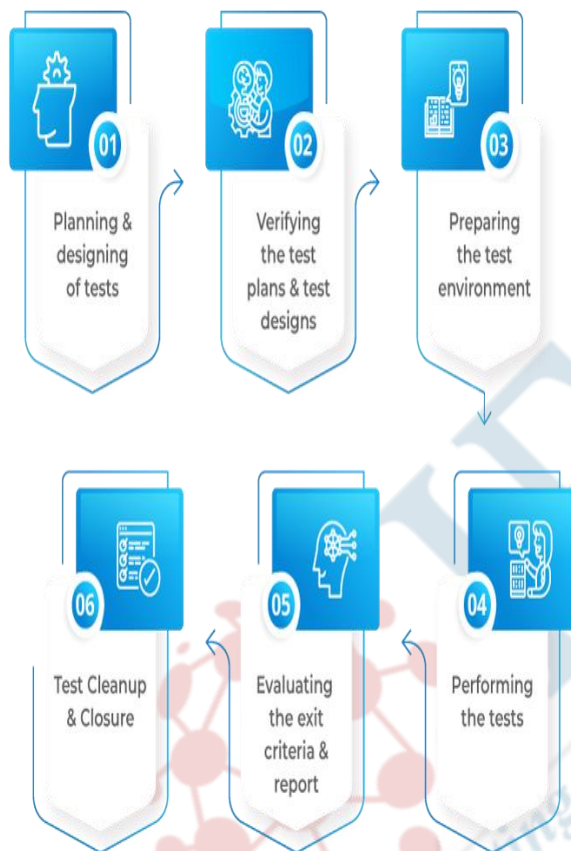


Figure 1: Illustrated the All Process Activities.

#### 1.5 Risks and Challenges

The challenges faced are:

- a) A lack of respect and understanding for the testing role.
- b) A lack of available funding for the testing process.

The following are some of the risks in service validation and testing:

- a) Objectives and expectations can be unclear at times.
- b) There can be a lack of understanding of the risks, which results in testing that does not target the critical elements.
- c) Shortage of resources can introduce delays and have an impact on other service transitions.

#### 1.6 Sub-Processes of Information Technology Infrastructure Library

These are the ITIL Service Validation sub-processes and their process objectives:

##### 1.6.1 Test Model Definition

Process Objective: To specify in detail how the Release will be tested and quality-assured. In particular, this process defines the testing concept and specific test cases to be used during Service Validation[3].

##### 1.6.2 Release Component Acquisition

Process Objective: To acquire the components of a Release and submit them to an initial assessment. This process ensures that only components which meet stringent quality criteria are allowed to enter the intensive testing phase.

##### 1.6.3 Release Test

Process Objective: To test all Release Components and all tools and mechanisms required for deployment, migration and back out. This process ensures that only components which meet stringent quality criteria are deployed into the live productive environment.

##### 1.6.4 Service Acceptance Testing

Process Objective: To verify if all conditions are met for the new service to be activated, and to obtain a binding consent from the customer that the new service fulfills the agreed Service Level Requirements.

Note: If the Release passed all previous quality assurance checkpoints, Service Acceptance Testing should not result in any new errors; if serious defects are discovered, however, it must be decided between customer, Service Level Manager and Release Manager.

The following ITIL terms and acronyms (information objects) are used in ITIL Service Validation to represent process outputs and inputs:

#### 1.7 Development or Installation QA Documentation

A documentation of tests and quality assurance measures applied during the development or installation of applications, systems and other infrastructure components such that component tests, code walk-throughs. A complete Development/ Installation Quality Assurance (QA) Documentation testifies that the required QA measures were applied prior to handing a Release component over to Release Management [4].

#### 1.8 Test Model

A Test Model is created during the Release planning phase to specify in detail the testing approach used for deploying a Release into the productive environment. It is an important input for the Project Plan. Most importantly, this document defines the required quality assurance checkpoints during the Release deployment, as well as the required test scripts.

#### 1.9 ITIL Service Validation and Testing Objective

The primary objective of ITIL Service Validation and Testing Process is to ensure that developed releases and the resulting services meet customer expectations in terms of its quality and the value it provides to them. This process also ensures that the IT operations team would be able to fully support the new service. The Service Validation and Testing Process also helps to remove any errors observed at the initial phase of Service Operation stage [5].

#### **1.10 Purpose of Service Validation and Testing**

The purpose of the ITIL Service Validation and Testing process is to:

- a) Plan and implement a well-structured validation and testing process that will provide evidence that the service will support business requirement and meet the agreed service level targets.
- b) Provide quality assurance for a new release for both services and components.
- c) Identify risks, issues, errors etc and eliminate them throughout the Service Transition Stage.

#### **1.11 ITIL Service Validation and Testing Process Scope**

i. The Validation and Testing process complements the service provider's responsibility for delivering, operating, and maintaining service assets and providing specified levels of warranty on them. The ITIL Service Validation and Testing process can be applied throughout the service management lifecycle to assure the quality of a service and the service providers' capacity or capability.

ii. Testing is equally applicable for the in-house and as well as externally developed software, hardware, services or knowledge-based services. The scope includes the testing of new or changed services or components and also examining the behavior of these in the targeted business environment.

iii. The ITIL Service Validation and Testing Process directly supports the Release and Deployment Management to ensure that appropriate levels of testing are performed during the build, release, and deployment activities.

iv. It also evaluates the quality of services/components to ensure that they are fit for purpose and fit for use before being authorized to enter into Service Operations stage. Further, this process works with Incident Management in the initial period of deployment.

v. It also works parallel with Change Management and Configuration Management to ensure that proper corrective actions are being taken according to the recommendations suggested during the validation and testing.

vi. Last but not least, the output generated from this testing process is used by the Process Evaluation of CSI Module to plan for doing further improvements to the service/component.

vii. The ITIL Service Validation and Testing Process directly supports the Release and Deployment Management

to ensure that appropriate levels of testing are performed during the build, release, and deployment activities [6].

#### **1.12 ITIL Service Validation and Testing Parts:**

As per ITIL v3, Service Validation and Testing process have four sub-processes operating under it.

The objectives and brief descriptions about those sub-processes are provided below, followed by a diagram showing the ITIL Service Validation and Testing Process Flow:

##### **1.12.1 Test Model Definition:**

This sub-process is an extension of the project plan, which specifies the detail about how the release will be tested and quality-assured.

Subsequently, this process defines the testing concept, methods, and specific test cases to be used during Service Validation and Testing. For example, if black box or white box testing would be done.

##### **1.12.2 Release Component Acquisition:**

Ensures the acquisition of the components of a release and submit them for initial assessment. This sub-process also ensures that only components which meet strict quality criteria are allowed to enter the intensive testing phase.

##### **1.12.3 Release Test:**

Used to test all release components and tools that are required for deployment, migration, and rollback. This sub-process also ensures that only components which meet strict quality criteria are forwarded for Service Acceptance Testing. The Release Test of a service is done in two stages:

a. Unit Test or Component Test: Used to test individual component of a service to ensure that it conforms to the functional needs of that IT Service [7], [8].

b. Integration Test: Used to verify the interfaces between components against a service design by integrating individual components into a larger service.

##### **1.12.4 Service Acceptance Testing:**

a. This Testing is done to validate if all the required conditions are met for the new service to be activated.

b. The Service Acceptance Testing is also responsible for obtaining consent from the customer that the new service fulfills the agreed Service Level Requirements.

c. This test is also known as User Acceptance Testing (UAT).

## **II. DISCUSSION**

The introduction of a new service or simply a modification to an existing service must ensure that the change verified and has delivered as expected without any detrimental effects to existing and or established services, whether that be functionality of hardware or software interfaces with other services or existing components of the service itself. Failure to undertake such an activity increases the risk to the

'production' or 'live' services, which can potentially undermine the confidence in the service by its customers and potentially the credibility of the company in the marketplace. If the validation and testing identifies a failing an informed decision can be taken to either back-out the Change or possibly continue with the Change in production and manage the identified issue accordingly. Such decisions are based around risk to the production environment and its customers [9], [10].

### III. CONCLUSION

Service Validation and testing thus deliver the expected outcomes and the optimum value for the customers. Validating that a process is 'fit,' ensures that the necessary utilities are delivered. An additional benefit of service validation and testing is its ability to identify, analyze and solve the issues, problems, and risks which occur throughout the service transition process. Wherever possible validation and testing should be undertaken and not left to the 'User' of the service to tell you that it has failed, doing so often results in reactive as opposed to proactive activities having to take place, potentially at the expense of other customers - often a prime example of a 'Major Incident'. All this is very stressful, costly and damaging to any organization.

### REFERENCES

- [1] E. Oviedo, "Generalidades del aceite esencial a partir de la corteza del limón (Citrus limonium) en la industria alimentaria," *Newsp. Res. J.*, 2007.
- [2] A. M. . Menshawy, "Evaluation of some early bread wheat genotypes under different sowing dates. 1. Earliness characters," *Egypt. J. Plant Breed.*, 2007.
- [3] permendiknas, "permendiknas standar kepala sekolah madrasah," *Newsp. Res. J.*, 2007.
- [4] T. E. M. Act, *The Environmental Management (soil Quality Standards) Regulations, 2007*, (2007).
- [5] P. Krugman, "Innovating our way to financial crisis," *The New York Times*, 2007.
- [6] J. Fischer, "To Create Live Treatments of Actuality: An Investigation of the Emerging Field of Live Documentary Practice," 2014.
- [7] G. S. Naufal, "Remittances: Determinants, Motivations And Effects," 2007.
- [8] M. B. D. Soares, "Desenvolvimento De Um Sistema Mecânico Automático De Lavagem De Um Filtro Lento De Água De Abastecimento Em Meio Rural," 2007.
- [9] V. C. De Carvalh, *Gênero e Artefato*. 2007.
- [10] Giriftinoğlu Çağlar, "The Use Of Plastic Waste Materials In Asphalt Pavements," 2007.

# An Overview of Service Management as a Practice

[1] Vaibhav Goutham Suresh

[1] Assistant Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[1] [vaibhavsuresh@cms.ac.in](mailto:vaibhavsuresh@cms.ac.in)

---

**Abstract**— "Service Management as a Practice" is a concept that refers to the application of service management principles and practices to achieve desired outcomes in the delivery of services to customers. It emphasizes the importance of treating service management as a distinct and strategic organizational capability, rather than simply a set of operational activities. The abstract explores the key components of service management, including the four dimensions of service management, the service value system, and the guiding principles. It also highlights the benefits of adopting a service management approach, such as improved customer satisfaction, better alignment with business objectives, and increased agility and responsiveness in the face of changing customer needs and market conditions. Overall, Service Management as a Practice is a valuable framework for organizations looking to deliver high-quality services that meet the evolving needs of their customers while driving business success.

**Index Terms**— Availability Management, Business Management, Capacity Management, Change Management, Configuration Management, Continual Service Improvement.

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Activities in the information technology (IT) industry can be broadly categorized into IT projects like waterfall, agile, etc. and IT service management. The design, development, testing, and creation of computer programs, mobile applications, telecommunications, data processing, and analytics engines, among others, come under the IT projects' scope. The IT products that are developed need to be maintained on an ongoing basis. They need to be fixed when they break down. Thus, the IT service management sector must take care of the maintenance of these IT products. Maintenance activities include upkeep of the infrastructure and software the way it was designed to work. It further includes activities like monitoring jobs, patching, performing administrative tasks, handling batch tasks, and optimizing performance. IT projects are driven through frameworks such as Waterfall and Agile methodologies. IT service management, on the other hand, runs on frameworks such as Information Technology Infrastructure Library, COBIT (Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology), or MOF (Microsoft Operations Framework). Let's start by discussing the importance of service management [1].

### 1.1 Importance of Service Management

When you buy a product, say a smartphone, what are some of the things that you will consider? You would look at the features, brand, and price for sure. But what else comes up on the list? Perhaps service-related options such as cost of servicing, warranty, availability of service centers, parts covered under the service, and turnaround times are important. In fact, today, a brand gets its value not only from the products it has on the market, but also on the service factor. Apple makes the most popular phone today in iPhone.

What else makes the iPhone click? The international warranty, proximity to Apple stores across the globe, professional approach to fixing problems, and the no nonsense approach to keeping the customer happy are of foremost importance. I repeat. A brand gets its value from the services it offers. Think of all the cars you have owned and the service comfort you have had within the service provider. Yes, the service provider plays a major role in keeping things in motion. It could be the tangibles such as your iPhone 7 or your Chevrolet car. Or, it could be intangibles such as electricity, mobile Internet, and landscaping. The services offered collectively fall under service management, which branches out toward various specializations like IT, hospitality, and medicine. According to the ITIL publication, service management is defined as [2]:

"A set of specialized organizational capabilities for providing value to customers in the form of services." The specialized organizational capabilities point to the technical maturity, experience, customer service, and service frameworks that the service provider brings to the table in servicing the customers, meeting their needs, and creating value.

### 1.2 IT Service Management

There was a period when business predominated, followed by Technology. Companies had their own procedures, and IT served as an assisting agent to help them carry out their duties, such as giving a word processor so they could prepare contracts and the capacity to calculate difficult calculations. Businesses may continue operating without Technology, but probably with considerable discomfort. The corporate environment has changed drastically in the modern era. If you eliminate IT from the company, the company will no longer exist. In other words, a firm cannot exist without IT. IT is no longer a support role for the company; it is now

essential to its survival. Instead, a partner is what makes it possible for firms to accomplish their objectives and triumph over their rivals. Try to imagine a midsize company that may not use IT.

The deployment and administration of high-quality IT services that are tailored to the demands of the company are the definition of IT service management. IT service providers (the organisation that offers IT services to internal and external clients) provide IT services using the right combination of information technology, people, and procedures. IT is under more pressure than ever to provide its services. IT must provide services that not only achieve their goals but also do so successfully and effectively. And it has to be done for the least amount of money. The market for IT service management is very competitive. Some of the greatest brands are cooperating, lowering IT expenses, and offering top-notch service. The field of IT service management is difficult because technology is always evolving, exciting because new ideas are being implemented, and at the same time a race that can only be won if you combine technology with management [3].

### 1.3 World of ITIL

The history of ITIL is nebulous and inconsistent. It started sometime during the late 1980s as a collection of best practices in IT management. A department in the UK government, known as the OGC (Office of Government Commerce), sanctioned the coalition. Basically, the best practices of various IT departments and companies in the United Kingdom were studied and documented. It is believed that most of the initial practices that constituted ITIL came from IBM.

### 1.4 ITIL Is Successful

ITIL has been dominant for the past two decades. There are no other service management frameworks that are competing for space. It is also quite lonely in the club of service management frameworks. Why do you think this is the case? A lot of things have worked in ITIL's favor. It has a single objective to deliver value to the business. To deliver unparalleled value, it has adopted the following characteristics[4]:

- a. ITIL is based on best practices
- b. ITIL is no prescriptive
- c. ITIL is vendor and technology neutral
- d. ITIL is nonproprietary

### 1.5 Understanding the Definition

Something complicated should be broken down into its component elements in order to be understood. I use this approach to comprehend the idea of IT services. According to the definition's first component, it is a way of providing consumers with value by making it easier for them to obtain the results they want. In ITIL, IT services are described from the perspective of the client. In essence, an IT service must

provide value to the client. The supplied value must be something the consumer finds useful. Let's use the Internet as an example of an IT service that is widely used. Customers get value from an Internet service to aid in the accomplishment of their goals. Hence, it fulfils the requirements of an IT service. It would be excessive for the Internet service provider (ISP) to provide speeds beyond 100MB per second to a client that just checks email. Gamers and social networking users often like the fast speeds that ISPs provide.

Customers who use the Internet to check their emails, on the other hand, do not see any distinct advantages between a high-speed Internet connection and a regular Internet connection. Yet, it is useful to a user who consumes a lot of bandwidth. In conclusion, the customer's perspective determines the value of an IT service. So, based on this example, value to one client may not necessarily equal value to another. Without the ownership of certain costs and risks, the definition's last clause reads. The client appreciates the service but does not cover all charges. Instead, customers make a single payment for the service. For instance, in the Internet example, the customer pays a set amount each month for high-speed Internet service, not a set price for the components of a service, such as the infrastructure that supports it, the staff members who maintain and design it, and the other costs associated with governmental regulation. Instead, the client only pays the predetermined sum [5].

### 1.6 Understanding ITIL with a Non-IT Example

When I teach ITIL to students in a classroom environment, they often comprehend ITIL better when I use examples from fields outside of IT. I'm going to take advantage of this book's mature teaching style and include non-IT examples at all critical points. Let's use a lawn mowing service as an example. It's a straightforward service that's very typical across much of the globe. To cut the large stretches of luxuriant grass, the client employs a landscaping business.

Two landscapers, each using a lawn mower, are sent by the landscaping business. In this illustration, the client pays the landscaping business a predetermined fee, and as per the agreement, the whole area with the overgrown grass will be cut to a height of 25 mm. The landscaping firm communicates the specifications to its landscapers, who then carry out their duties. Let's compare this instance to the ITIL service definition: providing clients with value by supporting the results they desire to accomplish. The grass cutting provides value to the consumer.

The consumer has now received the precise service that he originally desired. Without the ownership of certain expenses and risks, to quote the definition. In contrast to paying the details, such as the hourly rate for the landscapers, the rent for the mowing equipment, and other expenses like gasoline for mowing equipment, the client is making an agreed-upon payment to the landscaping firm. The risks are not also

owned by the consumer. It is not the customer's concern if the landscapers get wounded while cutting the grass.

Again, the buyer is not liable if the lawn mowers sputter and quit operating. In other words, the risks associated with the service are not owned by the client. The lawn mowing service example so satisfies both requirements of ITIL service. I hope you now have a clearer knowledge of the ITIL service concept. Before moving on, I advise you to revisit these parts if you have any questions [6].

### 1.7 Main Stakeholders in Service Management

The Oxford dictionary states a stakeholder is a person or persons having an interest or concern in something. So, this something here is service management. In a service management organization, you have a number of stakeholders, whom you'll learn about during our journey in learning ITIL. But the main ones who are absolutely necessary are:

- a) Customers
- b) Users
- c) Suppliers

#### 1.7.1 Customers

Customers are perhaps the most common group across all businesses, projects, and management frameworks. The person who pays for the commodity or the delivery that he is getting in return is a customer. In service management, a customer pays for the service. I will again explain with an example. An accounting company contracts with an Internet service provider to provide high-speed Internet.

#### 1.7.2 Users

Now it gets confusing. You thought that a user was a customer, and now you will see that they have a different role, a prominent one, differentiated from the customer role. A user is someone who uses the service, not necessarily the one who pays for the service. A customer can also be a user, but the distinction is between the person paying and the one using the services. In the earlier example, the accounting company's employees will use the Internet. They are the users. They don't pay for the service, they only use it. At home, I pay for my Internet connection. I use the Internet as well. So, I am both the customer and the user[7].

#### 1.7.3 Suppliers

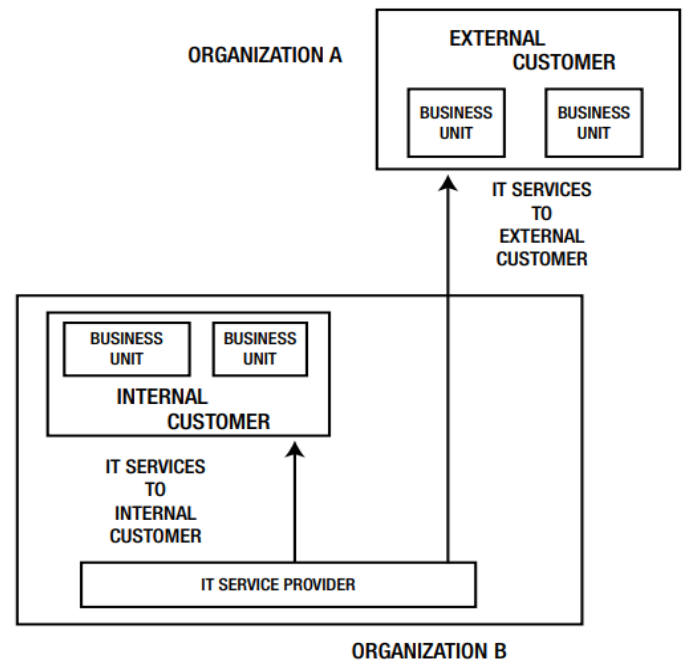
The service provider leverages other parties to deliver the services. These third parties are referred to as suppliers, and they could provide hardware, software, services, or people. Let's go back to the earlier example involving the accounting company obtaining Internet service through an ISP. The cabling between the ISP and the accounting company is managed by a different company. This other company is referred to as a supplier, as they are supplying their goods and services to the service provider, not to the customer.

### 1.8 Internal and External Customers

Not all customers are the same. They come in different shapes and colors. However, in the IT service management area, customers can be broadly divided into two types:

- i. Internal customers
- ii. External customers

In this section, I'll explain the two types of customers and the differences between them. Figure 1 depicts the concepts of internal and external customers[8].



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Internal and External Customers.

### 1.9 Characteristics of a Process

The comparison of a recipe with the ITIL process is the first step toward understanding it. Going one level deeper, every process has characteristics that orient the outcome toward the objective at hand. There are a number of characteristics that a process must possess in order to be one, and the main ones are:

- i. Processes are measurable
- ii. Processes deliver specific results
- iii. Processes serve customers
- iv. Processes respond to specific triggers

#### 1.9.1 Processes Are Measurable

Every process that is defined in ITIL must be measurable. This is the only way to understand how the process is performing, and the only way you can set benchmarks for future improvements. Some measurements could be derived from the triple constraints of project management, such as time, cost, and scope. Along with it, a process could be measured on productivity (efficiency) and the quality it delivers (effectiveness)[9].

#### 1.9.2 Process Deliver Specific Results

If you start following the recipe for an egg omelet but end up fixing scrambled eggs, the recipe has failed in its purpose and its reason to exist. Likewise, a process exists to deliver results that are predefined and as desired. In other words, there is an outcome that is along the expected lines at the end of a process cycle.

### 1.9.3 Processes Serve Customers

Without customers, service management has no meaning. ITIL has no basis. And, that translates to processes being irrelevant. So, in order for a process to function, it needs to serve a customer. Whether the customer is internal or external is irrelevant.

### 1.9.4 Processes Respond to Specific Triggers

When do you start fixing an egg omelet? When you are hungry. When your loved ones are hungry. When your customers order one (if you are a restaurateur). The common thread is that there is a spark that sets off the need to prepare an egg omelet. This spark is the trigger that sets the motion in play. I will discuss this further in the next section [10].

## II. DISCUSSION

Service Management is a practice that involves managing and delivering services to customers or clients. It is a crucial aspect of any business or organization that offers services, such as IT, healthcare, hospitality, or education. The practice of Service Management encompasses various elements, including people, processes, technology, and information. It aims to ensure that services are delivered efficiently, effectively, and with a focus on meeting the needs and expectations of customers. One of the key principles of Service Management is customer-centricity. This means that the entire service delivery process is designed and executed with the customer's needs and expectations in mind. Service Management practices help organizations to understand the customer's perspective, anticipate their requirements, and provide customized solutions to meet their needs. Another important aspect of Service Management is the focus on continuous improvement. Service Management practices require organizations to continuously monitor, analyze and improve the services they provide. By identifying areas of improvement and implementing changes, organizations can optimize their service delivery processes and provide even better services to customers. Service Management also involves the use of technology and data to manage services. Tools such as Service Management software and Service Level Agreements (SLAs) are used to manage and measure service delivery processes. This helps to ensure that services are delivered in a consistent and reliable manner, and that any issues or problems are identified and resolved quickly. In summary, Service Management is a critical practice for organizations that offer services. It helps to ensure that services are delivered efficiently, effectively, and with a focus on meeting the needs and expectations of customers.

Service Management practices also enable organizations to continuously improve their service delivery processes and use technology and data to manage services [11], [12].

## III. CONCLUSION

Service Management as a Practice is an approach to managing services that emphasizes the importance of aligning services with the needs and expectations of customers. It involves a set of principles, processes, and best practices that enable organizations to design, deliver, and improve services that create value for both the customer and the organization. One of the key benefits of Service Management as a Practice is that it provides a framework for continuous improvement, allowing organizations to identify areas for improvement and make changes to enhance the value of their services. It also helps organizations to focus on the customer, by providing a structured approach to understanding and meeting customer needs. Overall, Service Management as a Practice is a valuable approach to managing services, particularly in today's increasingly complex and competitive business environment. By adopting this approach, organizations can improve the quality and value of their services, enhance customer satisfaction, and drive business success.

## REFERENCES

- [1] O. Gjerald, Å. H. B. Dagsland, and T. Furunes, "20 years of Nordic hospitality research: a review and future research agenda," *Scand. J. Hosp. Tour.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/15022250.2021.1880058.
- [2] E. Washburn, T. Smythe, P. Wiley, C. Feurt, and T. Ryan, "Applying Ecosystem Services to the Practice of Coastal Management: An Overview," *Coast. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/08920753.2018.1474065.
- [3] F. G. Reamer, "Social work in a digital age: Ethical and risk management challenges," *Soc. Work (United States)*, 2013, doi: 10.1093/sw/swt003.
- [4] M. Schewenius, T. McPhearson, and T. Elmqvist, "Opportunities for increasing resilience and sustainability of urban social-ecological systems: Insights from the URBES and the cities and biodiversity outlook projects," *Ambio*, 2014, doi: 10.1007/s13280-014-0505-z.
- [5] A. Cammarano, V. Varriale, F. Michelino, and M. Caputo, "Open and Crowd-Based Platforms: Impact on Organizational and Market Performance," *Sustain.*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/su14042223.
- [6] J. E. Olsen and T. Haslett, "Strategic management in action," *Systemic Practice and Action Research*. 2002. doi: 10.1023/A:1021008619381.
- [7] V. Stocker, G. Smaragdakis, and W. Lehr, "The state of network neutrality regulation," *Comput. Commun. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1145/3390251.3390258.
- [8] A. Depeige and D. Doyencourt, "Actionable Knowledge As A Service (AKAAS): Leveraging big data analytics in cloud computing environments," *J. Big Data*, 2015, doi: 10.1186/s40537-015-0023-2.



- [9] S. Hemidat *et al.*, "Solid Waste Management in the Context of a Circular Economy in the MENA Region," *Sustain.*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/su14010480.
- [10] T. T. O. Le, T. N. Bui, T. T. P. Tran, and Q. H. Nguyen, "Factors affecting the application of management accounting in Vietnamese enterprises," *Uncertain Supply Chain Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.5267/j.uscm.2019.10.003.
- [11] M. Bilal, M. S. Sawhney, and J. D. Feuerstein, "Coronavirus disease-2019: implications for the gastroenterologist," *Current opinion in gastroenterology*. 2021. doi: 10.1097/MOG.0000000000000694.
- [12] S. Petit, V. Deytieux, and S. Cordeau, "Landscape-scale approaches for enhancing biological pest control in agricultural systems," *Environ. Monit. Assess.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10661-020-08812-2.



# An Overview of Different Roles of Information Technology Infrastructure Library

[<sup>1</sup>] Xavier V.K

[<sup>1</sup>] Professor, Department of General Management, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

[<sup>1</sup>] [xavier\\_vk@cms.ac.in](mailto:xavier_vk@cms.ac.in)

**Abstract**— *The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework of best practices for managing IT services. It has been adopted by many organizations worldwide to improve their IT service management processes. There are several different roles within ITIL, each with its own set of responsibilities and objectives. Change Management is responsible for managing changes to IT infrastructure and ensuring that they are implemented smoothly and efficiently, while Release Management is responsible for planning, scheduling, and controlling the movement of releases into the live environment. Finally, ITIL also includes roles such as Service Level Management, Capacity Management, and Availability Management, which are all focused on ensuring that IT services are delivered efficiently and effectively to meet the needs of the business.*

**Index Terms**— *Availability Management, Capacity Management, Change Management, Incident Management, ITIL, Problem Management, Release Management, Service Desk.*

## I. INTRODUCTION

ITIL is a harbinger of employment. It has introduced a number of roles, all useful and necessary, that are the most sought after in the IT industry today. As mentioned earlier, ITIL has 26 processes, and each of these processes needs to be owned, managed, and practiced. Automation has its place in ITIL, but machines cannot do what people can, even in the age of machines ruled by Skynet [1].

### 1.1 Roles vs. Designations

Roles and designations are different. Often, people get confused and believe that one is synonymous with the other, which is not the case. Designations provide you a hierarchy based on your organization's structure. It places you in the pyramid based on your experience, salary, and maturity. ITIL roles, or any other roles, tell you which activities you will be performing and which areas of ITIL [2] are under your supervision. It does not delve into the seniority of the people performing it. It is up to the organization to map the right designations with the ITIL roles. In many cases, a designation analyst will perform the role of a change manager in a particular organization. In another organization, a designation senior manager could be performing the same role. So, to conclude, in ITIL, whenever roles are referred to, we are referring to the activities that a person will be performing as a part of this role and not the person's designation [3].

#### 1.1.1 Generic vs. Specific

Every ITIL process brings to the table at least a couple of roles. So it brings plenty of employment opportunities, plus, customers would be happier dealing with people with the right skill set and with the organization that has clarity over

people owning and managing respective areas. So, with 26 processes in the pipeline, you are looking at over 50 different roles at a minimum. I am not going to define each and every role in this section. Here I will provide insight into the generic roles that can be slotted against respective processes to define specific roles. For example, the generic role for somebody who owns the process is a process owner, and the person managing the activities is the process manager. For these roles to be defined specifically for a particular process, say the incident management process, we need to define the specific role as that of an incident management process owner or an incident manager. At a higher level, the generic role will define what a process owner does, and specifically at the process scope, we define the objectives and responsibilities of an incident management process owner [4].

#### 1.1.2 Generic Role: Service Owner

In this chapter, it explained what a service is. So, this service, which provides value to the customer, must have an owner to ensure somebody has accountability. The person who owns the service, end to end, and the person without whose consent no changes would be done is the service owner. ITIL Service Lifecycle 40 In the mall example, the mall owner is accountable for the shopkeepers and the customers. He owns the place, so he puts his signature across all changes being made to it, in other words, he approves enhancements and modifications and decommissions if any. He is the service owner in ITIL terminology [5].

#### 1.1.3 Generic Role: Process Owner

A process is a set of coordinated activities that exist to meet the defined objectives. This process, or the series of coordinated activities, needs an owner, someone who has a

finger on the pulse to check if the process is fit for the purpose, and that it is subjected to continuous improvements. He is the process owner. He will be accountable for the process deliveries, be it in terms of effectiveness or efficiency. In the mall example, there will be several processes defined and implemented. One such process is the process to maintain diesel generators. The maintenance process could go something like this: weekly general checks on Sundays at 10 P.M. Detailed monthly checks on the first Sunday of a month at 11 P.M. Checks are done based on a checklist. If minor repairs are identified, they are carried out during the maintenance window. If a major repair is identified, a suitable window is arranged, all necessary resources are mobilized and repairs are carried out by a specialist team. This diesel generator process cannot be orphaned. It needs somebody to own it and ensure that it is meeting its objectives: no outages owing to the generators.

#### **1.1.4 Generic Role: Process Manager**

We know what a process is and who the owner is. It is unlikely that an owner will actually manage things on his own. He will hire people who can manage the process for him. Process managers ensure that the processes run as per its design and achieve what it's meant to. Since they are close to the works, they are in a good position to suggest improvements to the process owner. A decision to accept or reject the suggestions is made by the process owner. A process manager is accountable for the operational management of the process, which defines coordinating activities between various parties; monitoring, developing, and publishing reports; and, as mentioned earlier, identifying improvement opportunities. In the diesel generator maintenance process, the process owner hires an electrical engineer to manage the maintenance activities and to report on the outcomes. The maintenance manager is responsible for ensuring that technicians involved have the right skill set and are following the right set of instructions in carrying out the maintenance activities. If the manager finds that the weekly checks are not adding value, he can suggest to the process owner to shelve the weekly checks and set it for every two weeks. As mentioned earlier, the decision to make the checks every two weeks is made by the owner, not the manager [6].

#### **1.1.5 Generic Role: Process Practitioner**

Anyone who plays a part in the process is a process practitioner. This may be the manager or the owner, or someone who may not be part of the process hierarchy. To rephrase, people who are responsible for carrying out one or more activities in a particular process are process practitioners. In the generator maintenance process, technicians have the responsibility to check the generators based on a checklist. They are process practitioners. It is also likely that the technician is a process practitioner for multiple processes, depending on the number of processes he is acting on. For example, he could also be responsible for electrical

maintenance, electrical repairs, and elevator maintenance, thus being a process practitioner in each of these processes [7].

#### **1.2 RACI Matrix**

In an organization, it is important that roles and responsibilities be clearly defined. When there is ambiguity over responsibilities for activities, it often leads to inefficiency within the system. You might have seen in your own organization that a lack of clarity over roles and responsibilities can end up in a mess, where both of the perceived responsible parties' duplicate activities or both leave them to the other to act on. RACI is an acronym for Responsible, Accountable, Consulted, and Informed [8]. According to the ITIL service management framework, these four types of roles can be used to define all responsibilities and ownerships in an organization.

**i. Responsible:** The person who is responsible to carry out the activity gets this tag. He is the person who actually gets the job done. Examples could be your process manager and process practitioner, who are responsible for managing activities and performing deliveries, respectively.

**ii. Accountable:** The person who owns the activity. He is the person who is the decision maker. Examples are the service and process owners. It is important to remember that although in the real world you could have joint ownership, in the world of ITIL, there is no joint ownership. An activity has a single owner. It can never be shared across two individuals.

**iii. Consulted:** In any organization, you have subject matter experts who need to be consulted before and during activities. These people play the role of a catalyst in the service management organization. They do not own anything, nor do they get their hands dirty in the actual operations. But they provide their expertise in successful execution of the activity. Examples are corporate lawyers and technical architects.

**iv. Informed:** There are the people who just like to soak in the information. They do not have any role in the activity, but would like to be informed of the progress or the lack of it. They are, in other words, stakeholders without the power of making decisions. Examples are users and senior management

#### **1.3 Ground Rules on RACI Matrix**

Developing a good RACI matrix takes experience and good insight into the activities on hand. However, there are a few ground rules that will aid you in your RACI creation endeavors [9]:

**a)** For every activity, you can have only one person accountable.

**b)** Responsible, consulted, and informed can be spread across multiple roles, although I have not illustrated this in the example.

**c)** A single role can don various hats, such as accountable

and responsible for the Sponsor maintenance activities by the mall owner.

d) Accountable and responsible are mandatory for every single activity.

e) Consulted and informed are optional, if you are not informing anyone of an activity, you may not have the informed role for the particular activity, Sponsor maintenance activities is an example.

f) Identify and document as many activities as possible in the RACI matrix, as long as the activities have specific deliverables coming from it.

The Service Desk also plays a critical role in managing the customer relationship with the IT department. Incident Management is responsible for restoring normal service operation as quickly as possible after an incident has occurred. This role involves identifying, logging, categorizing, prioritizing, and resolving incidents. Incident Management also includes analyzing incident data to identify trends and recurring issues. Problem Management focuses on identifying and resolving the root cause of incidents to prevent them from recurring. This role involves analyzing incident data, identifying patterns, and conducting root cause analysis. Problem Management also includes developing and implementing permanent solutions to prevent incidents from occurring in the future. Change Management is responsible for managing changes to IT infrastructure and ensuring that they are implemented smoothly and efficiently. This role involves identifying and assessing the impact of proposed changes, developing change plans, and coordinating change implementation. Release Management is responsible for planning, scheduling, and controlling the movement of releases into the live environment [10].

## II. DISCUSSION

The ITIL framework defines several roles that are responsible for managing IT services. The roles include the Service Desk, Incident Management, Problem Management, Change Management, Release Management, Service Level Management, Capacity Management, and Availability Management. The Service Desk is the primary point of contact for users to report incidents and requests. It is responsible for managing the service desk team and ensuring that all incidents and requests are resolved within the agreed service levels. This role involves coordinating with various teams to ensure that releases are deployed efficiently and with minimal disruption to the IT environment. Service Level Management is responsible for defining, monitoring, and reporting on service level agreements (SLAs). This role involves setting SLAs for IT services, monitoring service performance, and reporting on SLA compliance. Capacity Management is responsible for ensuring that IT services have the necessary capacity to meet business requirements. This role involves analyzing current and future capacity needs, developing capacity plans, and implementing capacity

changes. Finally, Availability Management is responsible for ensuring that IT services are available to meet the business requirements. This role involves identifying, analyzing, and resolving availability issues, as well as proactively monitoring and reporting on service availability. In conclusion, the different roles of ITIL play critical roles in managing IT services. Each role has its own set of responsibilities, objectives, and KPIs that are essential for delivering high-quality IT services to meet the needs of the business.

## III. CONCLUSION

The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) serves various roles in managing IT services and improving IT operations. Some of its key roles include defining best practices for IT service management, providing a framework for organizing IT services, and supporting IT service delivery and support. Additionally, ITIL helps organizations improve the quality of their IT services and increase their efficiency and effectiveness, which can lead to better customer satisfaction and business outcomes. By adopting ITIL practices, organizations can align their IT operations with their overall business strategy and objectives, while also improving communication and collaboration across teams. Overall, ITIL plays a crucial role in helping organizations manage their IT services and drive business success through effective IT operations.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. Hesson, T. R. Soomro, and O. Geray, "Role of information technology infrastructure library in E-Government," *J. Comput. Sci.*, 2012, doi: 10.3844/jcssp.2012.323.328.
- [2] C. Fernández-Baladrón, "ITIL: Information Technology Infrastructure Library," Renata, 2014.
- [3] B. Nowrouzi-Kia, M. T. Fox, S. Sidani, S. Dahlke, and D. Tregunno, "The Comparison of Role Conflict Among Registered Nurses and Registered Practical Nurses Working in Acute Care Hospitals in Ontario Canada," *Can. J. Nurs. Res.*, 2022, doi: 10.1177/08445621211014421.
- [4] R. Gross, I. Matthews, and S. Baker, "Generic vs. person specific active appearance models," *Image Vis. Comput.*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.imavis.2005.07.009.
- [5] Y. Bai, Y. Li, M. Xie, and M. Fan, "A Defense Framework for Privacy Risks in Remote Machine Learning Service," *Secur. Commun. Networks*, 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/9924684.
- [6] S. Moeller, R. Ciuchita, D. Mahr, G. Odekerken-Schröder, and M. Fassnacht, "Uncovering Collaborative Value Creation Patterns and Establishing Corresponding Customer Roles," *J. Serv. Res.*, 2013, doi: 10.1177/1094670513480851.
- [7] J. Martin, M. Elg, I. Gremyr, and A. Wallo, "Towards a quality management competence framework: exploring needed competencies in quality management," *Total Qual. Manag. Bus. Excell.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/14783363.2019.1576516.
- [8] Bob Kantor, "The RACI matrix: Your blueprint for project success," *CIO*, 2022.
- [9] R. Crespo-Otero, Q. Li, and L. Blancafort, "Exploring Potential Energy Surfaces for Aggregation-Induced

Emission—From Solution to Crystal,” Chemistry - An Asian Journal. 2019. doi: 10.1002/asia.201801649.

- [10] M. Barak and A. Lefstein, “Above the law? The democratic implications of setting ground rules for dialogue,” Lang. Educ., 2022, doi: 10.1080/09500782.2021.1981923.



# An Overview of the Service Strategy in ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> M.Govindaraj

<sup>[1]</sup> Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> [dr.govindarajm@cms.ac.in](mailto:dr.govindarajm@cms.ac.in)

---

**Abstract**— *The Service Strategy in ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) is a framework that focuses on aligning IT services with the overall business strategy. It involves understanding customer needs, identifying market opportunities, defining service offerings, and creating a financial model to ensure that the services provided are cost-effective and deliver business value. The Service Strategy also includes establishing governance and decision-making processes, determining service levels, and managing risks associated with delivering IT services. The goal of the Service Strategy is to enable the organization to make informed decisions about its IT services and to ensure that those services are aligned with business objectives.*

**Index Terms**— *Business objectives, Customer needs, Financial model, Governance, IT services, Market opportunities*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

A strategy can make or break a company's present and future. All companies need direction to be governed and directed in the path that brings value to the customer and sustenance to the service provider. In this chapter, I will discuss the service strategy phase in detail and all the associated processes. A strategy is nothing but a plan, a plan for a company to survive, grow, and accomplish the set objectives. Likewise, in the IT service management industry, an IT services organization requires a strategy to develop and offer services to its customers. These services must cater to the customer, as well as the well-being of the service provider organization. The official definition of ITIL service strategy defines how a service provider will use services to achieve the business outcomes of its customers, thereby enabling the service provider to meet its objectives [1].

### 1.1 Purpose of Service Strategy

Why does service strategy exist? Why does any other strategy exist? If you are a student of finances and understand business, you know that any business exists for the purpose of making money and expanding the company. In an IT services organization, the business grows by offering services that customers want to buy. Customers buy services that help them, either personally or through servicing their customers. For the customer, the service offered must meet their requirements of value, if not, the customer goes elsewhere. If you were to procure the services of an Internet service provider, you might realize that after using the services for a month it is not meeting your needs in terms of speed and latency. You then are bound to look for an alternate Internet service provider who can meet your expectations. The world of IT services is all about meeting customer's requirements, ensuring that the customer derives value from the delivered services and thereby growing the coffers of the IT service provider organization [2].

To understand the purpose of the service strategy better, let me introduce the concept of the four Ps that provide a framework for the service strategy. This concept was defined by Henry Mintzberg in 1994 [3]. The four Ps of service strategy are:

- i. Perspective,
- ii. Positions,
- iii. Plans,
- iv. Patterns

The purpose of service strategy is to define the perspective, position, plans, and patterns that a service provider needs to be able to execute to meet an organization's business outcomes.

#### 1.1.1 Perspective

Perspective gives the service provider organization the direction and the vision in developing IT services. It states what the company's focus is going to be. It provides directions on how the company will be viewed and how the services will be offered. In the airline industry, for example, Cathay Pacific is viewed as an airline where the service offered by its cabin and ground crew is exemplary [4].

#### 1.1.2 Positions

Position provides the strategy around competing with others in the industry. It provides direction on how the company would differentiate itself from others and how it is going to position itself in taking on competition. The service provider could teeter off anything that glistens in the eye of the customer; it could be low cost, excellent service, or a wide range of services to choose from. For example, Jetstar Airways in Australia is viewed as a low-cost air carrier that has an excellent safety rating. People are aware of the limited amenities on the flight, yet they prefer to fly on Jetstar for financial and safety reasons [5].

#### 1.1.3 Plans

This one is straightforward. Plans describe the actions that need to be taken for the company to reach its goals from its

current position. Plans look at the perspective and positions as the end goal and chart the strategic activities for reaching it. All organizations typically come up with plans and goals to achieve in the next quarter, next year, and in five years to come. These plans and objectives are dictated by the company's board members. Such plans act as a guiding star for all the upcoming organizational activities [6].

**1.1.4 Patterns**

The plans that are set forth may not be a one-time activity. A plan needs to be repeated and duplicated over a period of time, such as reaching out to customers with a marketing campaign over a period of time with appropriate gaps. Patterns are critical for an organization's survival. One such example is the timing for when consumers buy certain products. In the United States and other Western countries, Christmas is the time when people shop like no other time. So, organizations plan to launch their products just before Christmas. Typically, you will see Apple release their products during the September to October period [7].

**1.2 Objectives of Service Strategy**

Service strategy as a phase has specific goals and objectives to achieve in order for the service provider organization to become competent and a major player in the market [8]. The following are the objectives of service strategy:

- i. Define the strategy for the service provider organization and provide direction for the company to head toward.
- ii. Identify which services are going to be developed as a part of service offerings.
- iii. Identify the customer base.
- iv. Roadmap for identifying and exploiting market opportunities in the IT service industry.
- v. Plan to obtain funds for developing services.
- vi. Plan on how services will be delivered to the customer.

**1.3 Value of Service Strategy**

The whole premise of ITIL is creating value for the customer through IT services. Value blooms from the seeds sown in the service strategy phase. When I say value, it can be interpreted in a number of ways and is highly subjective. Value to one customer may not be value for another. Value is defined from the perspective of the customer. So, the customer's perception of value dictates the well-being of the IT service management organization [9].

Service strategy can influence the customer's perception of value by:

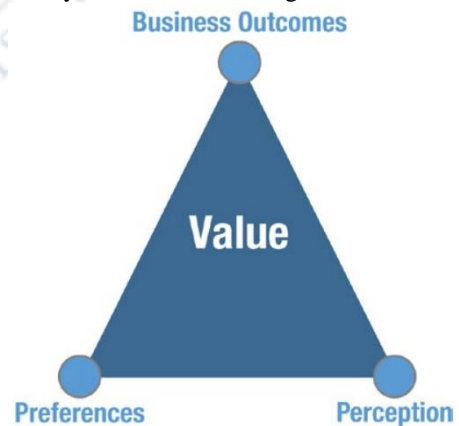
- i. Being proactive to customer's demands rather than reacting to increased loads.
- ii. Understanding customer's explicit and implicit needs and delivering on both counts.
- iii. Making certain that there are competitive advantages for the customer.

iv. Ensuring that the customer makes a positive return on investment on the IT services' costs.

v. Opening a transparent communication channel between the customer and the IT service provider to ensure that the implicit requirements don't fall through the cracks.

**1.4 Value Creation**

How do you know that you have created value for the customer through IT services? There is no easy answer for this. Perhaps, if you were running a courier company, you could have confidently claimed that you delivered the tendered papers to a government organization, there were no delays, you charged economically, and you have quantified value to your customer. What if you are running a service whose value cannot be quantified, like an insurance company where customers haven't yet filed claims? How will the customer know that you have created value? You could say that you have given your customers peace of mind by covering all eventualities. But the reality is, you don't know if the customer has perceived your definition of value. So, in effect, whether value is created for the customer is judged and perceived by the customer. The service provider, at best, can research his customers and come up with possible solutions that can make the customer happy. And in the end, he still cannot be sure that value was created for the customer [10]. This is due to the fact that value is always measured through the eyes of the customer. However, there are two other components that define value apart from customer perception. They are illustrated in Figure 1.



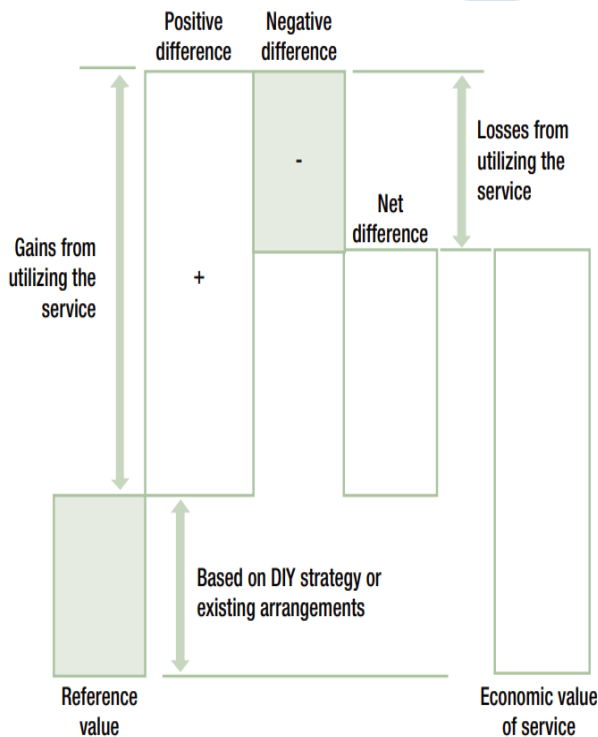
**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Different Components of Value. Service strategy defines value based on three components:

- i. Business outcomes
- ii. Customers' preferences
- iii. Customers' perception

Value is defined not only strictly in terms of the customer's business outcomes; it is also highly dependent on the customer's perceptions and preferences. The value depends on what the business is able to achieve as a result of the services that you provide. If the service does not meet the customer's preferences, then it is not in tune with what the customer expects. Lastly, customers' perception matters. It is

the customer who must see the value; it cannot be measured, and it can only be understood by the customer. Perception is a funny thing. It may depend on a number of factors such as the various bells and whistles that a service comes plugged with, the service provider's track record, the service provider's brand value, the customer's self-image, and the customer's past experiences with other service providers. So, from this list, you can see that the service provider is not at an advantage when it comes to the perception component of value, as things that are out of their control seem to dictate the value proposition. The best the service provider can hope to do is influence the perception toward positivity. Figure 2 illustrates how the customer perceives value from the delivered services [11].

The first vertical bar from the left is the reference value for the customer. This is the benchmark that the customer has set, based on the current engagements or DIY (do it yourself) strategies. The bar next to it indicates the positive difference that the service has provided. An example could be HD streaming that the customer is able to enjoy, thanks to high-speed Internet. The world is not without problems. When the Internet goes down or acts erratically, it leaves a bad taste in the customer's mouth. This leads to negative difference resulting from the service. These are the perceived losses from utilizing the service. The difference between the positive and negative differences is the actual value, as perceived by the customer. The overall economic value of a service is the difference between the positive and negative differences, plus the reference value that the customer has set.



**Figure 2:** Illustrated the Perception of Value.

**1.5 Patterns of Business Activity**

IT services are aligned with business activities. Business activities in turn are aligned with business outcomes. In other words, IT services drive business activities and business activities deliver business outcomes. Whenever business activities are performed, IT services are expected to deliver. This cycle generates demand for IT services, and when IT services are leveraged, customer assets are utilized. The customer assets are generally leveraged in a pattern. For example, in a bank, there are month-end activities that are run on the last day of the month. These activities in turn bring about special focus for the people involved, additional activities they perform, additional load on the IT infrastructure, usage of applications, and a host of other activities [12]. To support the business activities, an IT service provider must understand the patterns of business activity to ensure that:

- i. All people resources are fully available.
- ii. Infrastructure is error free.
- iii. Sufficient network bandwidth and storage space are provided.
- iv. Escalation channels are in place.

In effect, the month-end activities present a pattern of business activity (PBA) and are dynamic in nature. It is also important to note that the same set of services cater to various PBAs. In the same example, the infrastructure support caters to month-end activities as well as the daily routine activities. Since the same services support multiple PBAs, it is critical that they are well understood and planned for.

**1.6 Risk Management**

Risks are inherent in every business, including the business of providing IT services. The world's most popular entrepreneurs wouldn't have reached peaking heights if they hadn't taken risks at various instances. An IT service provider has to take risks in order to come out on top. When a service is conceived, it comes inherent with risks. They cannot be avoided. The smart thing would be to identify and manage them. It is like harnessing the sun's rays for power generation rather than staying indoors during the day. A risk is a possible event that could cause harm or loss or affect the ability to achieve objectives [13]. There are two parts to risks:

- i. The first is being pro-active and assessing risk. Based on the assessments, mitigation activities are planned and implemented.
- ii. No matter how pro-active an organization is, it may not be able to avoid the risk triggers (e.g., economic recessions). For such instances, risks need to be managed when they materialize.

**1.6.1 Risk Assessment**

Planning plays a major role in ITIL and it involves assessing risks before they materialize. It is an exercise that needs to be done at various stages of the service lifecycle. In most organizations, there are separate risk management teams that think of the worst possible thing that can happen to



an IT service and start mapping it out with the impacts and the possible mitigations that can be achieved. Who said there is no place for pessimists in ITIL? Under assessment of risks, there are two major activities:

- i. Risk identification
- ii. Risk analysis

#### **1.6.1.1 Risk Identification**

Risks have to be identified before they happen. The best way to do this is by having brainstorming sessions with all stakeholders. When you brainstorm risks, just start listing them out. It could be as silly as the janitor tripping over power cables in the datacenter. Well, it's not silly really, as there have been instances of it that have been widely case studied. After identifying the risks, add a column for identifying the possible impact coming from the risk. For the janitor tripping over power cables, the impact is not primarily servers shutting down, but the impact that the customer faces, say web sites going offline or business applications losing connection to databases. The placeholder for this information is a risk register. It is a fancy name for the spreadsheet or Word document where all the identified risks are recorded [14].

#### **1.6.1.2 Risk Analysis**

After you think you have identified all the risks (which is impossible), add another column next to the risk to identify the probability that the risk could materialize:

- i. Datacenter losing power during janitorial activities: Low
- ii. End users losing connectivity to business applications: Medium
- iii. Employees taking sick leave in December: High

Also, you would expound on the potential impact that you identified in the previous activity—risk identification. There are two ways to analyze an impact: quantitative and qualitative. In one column, you could quantify the impact by providing numbers for the impact, such as 100 users impacted and losses amount to \$10,000. In the next column, you can describe the impact in words, the things that cannot be quantified. Such as the company losing the brand image and facing legal action from customers. The next item on the agenda to analyze is the mitigation actions. For every identified risk, you need to come up with a plan to mitigate it. Remember that you cannot avoid all risks, so you need a concrete plan to handle them when risk events are realized [15].

## **II. DISCUSSION**

ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) is a framework of best practices for managing IT services. One of the key components of ITIL is the Service Strategy, which defines how an organization should develop and implement its service offerings in order to meet its business objectives. The Service Strategy focuses on understanding the needs of

the business and its customers, and developing services that align with those needs. This involves analyzing the organization's strengths and weaknesses, as well as the external factors that may impact its success. By taking a holistic approach to service development, organizations can ensure that their services are tailored to the needs of the business and its customers, and that they are able to achieve their goals. The Service Strategy also emphasizes the importance of value creation. This involves identifying the value that the organization can provide to its customers, and ensuring that its services are designed to deliver that value. By focusing on value creation, organizations can differentiate themselves from their competitors, and build strong relationships with their customers. Another key aspect of the Service Strategy is risk management. This involves identifying and managing the risks associated with service development and delivery, in order to minimize the impact of any potential issues. By proactively managing risks, organizations can ensure that their services are reliable, secure, and meet the needs of their customers. Overall, the Service Strategy is a critical component of the ITIL framework, and is essential for organizations that want to develop and deliver high-quality IT services that align with their business objectives. By taking a strategic approach to service development, organizations can ensure that their services are optimized for value creation, risk management, and customer satisfaction.

## **III. CONCLUSION**

In Information Technology Infrastructure Library, the Service Strategy is a critical stage that helps organizations define their overall strategy for delivering IT services that meet the needs of their customers and align with their business goals. The Service Strategy stage focuses on understanding the needs of customers and the organization's overall business objectives, defining the IT services that are needed to meet those needs, and determining how those services will be delivered and managed. This stage is critical because it sets the foundation for all other stages of the ITIL lifecycle. During the Service Strategy stage, organizations identify their target market, determine the services they will offer, and assess the financial and technical feasibility of delivering those services. This stage also involves creating a strategy for managing and optimizing the IT services over time to ensure they continue to meet the needs of the organization and its customers and the Service Strategy stage plays a crucial role in ensuring that IT services are aligned with business objectives and customer needs. By defining a clear strategy for delivering and managing IT services, organizations can improve their efficiency, reduce costs, and deliver more value to their customers.

## **REFERENCES**

- 
- [1] C. Taylor, Sharon; Lloyd , Vernon; Rudd, "Service Strategy ITIL v3," Online, 2007.
  - [2] I. R. Hodgkinson, "Are generic strategies 'fit for purpose' in a public service context?," *Public Policy Adm.*, 2013, doi: 10.1177/0952076712440301.
  - [3] N. Raassens, H. Haans, and S. Mullick, "Surviving the hectic early phase of the COVID-19 pandemic: a qualitative study to the supply chain strategies of food service firms in times of a crisis," *Int. J. Logist. Manag.*, 2022, doi: 10.1108/IJLM-01-2021-0013.
  - [4] L. H. Tan, S. R. Hamid, and B. C. Chew, "Exploring manager's perspective of service quality strategies in Malaysian Banking Industry," *J. Strateg. Mark.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/0965254X.2015.1076878.
  - [5] C. W. Lee, "Application of Metaverse Service to Healthcare Industry: A Strategic Perspective," *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/ijerph192013038.
  - [6] P. Bober, "Simulation for it service desk improvement," *Qual. Innov. Prosper.*, 2014, doi: 10.12776/QIP.V18I1.343.
  - [7] Y. Zhu, T. Xia, Z. Chen, E. Pan, and L. Xi, "Optimal maintenance service strategy for OEM entering competitive MRO market under opposite patterns," *Reliab. Eng. Syst. Saf.*, 2022, doi: 10.1016/j.ress.2021.108060.
  - [8] G. M. Kaygisiz, N. Uygun, and F. M. Uçar, "The Relationship between the Levels of Self-efficacy Beliefs of Pre-service Teachers and their Levels of Determining Suitable Taxonomy, Strategy, and Method-technique for Science Objectives," *Sci. Educ. Int.*, 2020, doi: 10.33828/sei.v31.i1.12.
  - [9] E. (Er) Fang, R. W. Palmatier, and J.-B. E. M. Steenkamp, "Effect of Service Transition Strategies on Firm Value," *J. Mark.*, 2008, doi: 10.1509/jmkg.72.5.001.
  - [10] Cronholm, Göbel, and Åkesson, "ITIL Compliance with Service-Dominant Logic," *e-Service J.*, 2020, doi: 10.2979/eservicej.11.2.03.
  - [11] T. Lucio Nieto and D. L. Gonzalez-Bañales, "Lessons learned from the implementation of a Service Management Office: the case of a World Food company in Latin America," 2020. doi: 10.4995/inn2019.2019.10048.
  - [12] J. Tenschert, J. R. Rehse, P. Fettke, and R. Lenz, "Speech acts in actual processes: Evaluation of interfaces and triggers in ITIL," in *Lecture Notes in Business Information Processing*, 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-74030-0\_26.
  - [13] S. Vilarinho and M. M. Da Silva, "Risk management model in ITIL," in *Communications in Computer and Information Science*, 2011. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-24355-4\_31.
  - [14] C. Mendes and M. M. Da Silva, "Implementing the Service Catalogue management," in *Proceedings - 7th International Conference on the Quality of Information and Communications Technology, QUATIC 2010*, 2010. doi: 10.1109/QUATIC.2010.31.
  - [15] J. Loisa, K. Christianto, and J. F. Andry, "Audit Operasional Pelayanan Pada PT. XYZ Dengan Menggunakan Kerangka Kerja ITIL Service Operation," *KALBISCIENTIA J. Sains dan Teknol.*, 2020, doi: 10.53008/kalbiscientia.v6i1.58.

# An Overview of the Service Strategy Processes in ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> M.Govindaraj

<sup>[1]</sup> Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> [dr.govindarajm@cms.ac.in](mailto:dr.govindarajm@cms.ac.in)

**Abstract**— The IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework for managing information technology (IT) services. One of its key components is the Service Strategy processes, which are focused on helping organizations to develop and implement a strategy for delivering IT services that aligns with the needs of the business. The Service Strategy processes are designed to ensure that IT services are aligned with the goals and objectives of the organization. This involves a number of different activities, including defining the organization's overall service strategy, determining the value of each IT service, and developing a service portfolio that meets the needs of the business. In order to implement these processes effectively, organizations must have a clear understanding of their business objectives and the role that IT services play in achieving those objectives. They must also have a solid understanding of the market and the competitive landscape, in order to ensure that their service strategy is both relevant and effective.

**Index Terms**— Availability Management, Business Management, Capacity Management, Demand Management, Financial Management, Information Security, IT Service.

## I. INTRODUCTION

The Service Strategy processes in ITIL (Information Technology Infrastructure Library) provide guidance and best practices for designing, developing, and implementing IT services that align with business objectives and customer needs [1]. The processes involved in Service Strategy include:

**i. Service Portfolio Management:** This process helps organizations manage their services throughout their lifecycle, from development to retirement. It involves defining and maintaining a service catalog, assessing the value and performance of services, and making decisions on investments and divestments [2].

**ii. Financial Management for IT Services:** This process focuses on managing the costs and budgets associated with IT services. It involves budgeting, accounting, and charging for IT services, as well as analyzing the financial impact of proposed changes [3].

**iii. Demand Management:** This process helps organizations anticipate and manage demand for their IT services, ensuring that the right resources are available when needed. It involves understanding customer needs and expectations, forecasting demand, and planning for capacity and availability [3].

**iv. Strategy Management for IT Services:** This process helps organizations develop and implement a strategic approach to IT service management. It involves defining a service strategy that aligns with business objectives, assessing the organization's capabilities and resources, and developing a plan for implementing and managing IT services [4].

Overall, the Service Strategy processes in ITIL are essential for organizations to develop a strategic approach to IT service management that aligns with business objectives and delivers value to customers.

### 1.1 Service Portfolio Management

A portfolio is a collection of assets. A financial portfolio is a familiar term where in all the assets we own, such as shares, money in the bank, and bonds, among others, are collectively addressed by the term. Likewise, in the IT service management world, a service provider's assets are the services that it has in its repertoire. These services are known as the service portfolio; I will explain this further in the next section. Management of the service portfolio is the essence of service portfolio management.

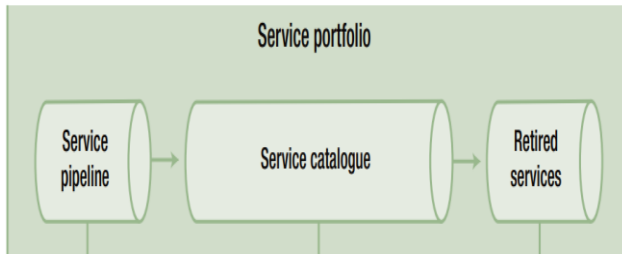
The service portfolio is the asset that makes or breaks the service provider. It is the only arrow in the quiver that will differentiate one provider from the other service providers in the market. It is the only reason why customers would do business with a provider. In short, it is everything! Portfolio management is the process where the service provider starts to take shape. It defines what services can make it to the assets, based on the business outcomes and the strategic objectives. Furthermore, the process provides guidance around measuring, tracking, and monitoring the services [5].

#### 1.1.1 Service Portfolio

The service portfolio is a database that consists of all the services in various stages of its lifecycle. It represents where the investments are made, across various markets and all customers. It consists of services that are in use, that are retired, those getting developed, and those undergoing improvements. In all, it provides a bird's eye view into the

service provider's assets the services [6]. There are three parts to a service portfolio, as represented in Figure 1:

- a. Service pipeline
- b. Service catalog
- c. Retired services



**Figure 1:** Illustrated the Service Portfolio

### 1.1.2 Service Pipeline

The service pipeline is a subsection of the service portfolio that consists of all services that are under development, including the ones that are in the conception stage. It also represents where the majority of new investments go in. This list is generally not visible to the customer, except when services are nearing the end of development stages and entering into testing and pilot phases. This helps service providers get assured business even before the service is implemented. To state an example, a service provider who is in the business of mobile phone service has to launch new services every few months to stay competitive and ahead in the market. If it is developing new services, the provider may not want its competitors to have knowledge of the new service. Ideally, it would like to inform the market once the service is ready to be launched. That's when the competitors would learn about it as well, most likely too late for them to react and start matching services. For this example, the mobile phone service provider needs to create new services fairly regularly to stay competitive. This is perhaps true for all service providers in other areas of IT as well. Every company must apportion some of their budget toward creating new services and improving existing services. If new services fail to kick off on a regular basis, the service provider will soon find itself in the back of the line and playing catch up for the rest of its lifetime. This showcases the importance of the service pipeline and the criticality it brings to the table [7].

What are some of the triggers for creating new services or improving existing services? Here are some:

- i. Feedback regarding existing service,
- ii. Customer requests for a new service,
- iii. Competitors launching a new service,
- iv. Service provider has new strategic objectives,
- v. New technological advancements,
- vi. Lack of outcome from existing services

The service catalog is the database of all services that are currently available. The service catalog is visible to the customer, in fact, the service provider will showcase it every

time he sits down with the customer in order to get new business. Service catalog management is a process that resides in the service design phase. However, as the service catalog is an integral part of the service portfolio, I will discuss the topic here and connect it to the interfacing databases. A service catalog is like a restaurant menu. It has all the live services listed, including the ones that are going to be live in the near future. For every listed service, there a brief description of what the service delivers, how to request it, who to contact, and, most importantly, the cost of availing the service. The services listed in the service catalog are in the operational phase, in the sense that the service has been fully developed and is working as per the design. There could be improvements to the service, but they are not made public unless they are ready for deployment. Imagine you head to a restaurant and glance through the menu items: appetizers, entrees, soups, meals, desserts, etc. All the items listed are available for delivery. They would not list items in there that are not delivered, right? It is common for a service provider to maintain multiple service catalogs, depending on the customers and market spaces. For example, a service provider may rank the customers as gold, platinum, or diamond and provide varied services, with differentiating SLAs and cost points [8].

### 1.1.3 Retired Services

Services once conceived, developed, and operationalized will not run forever. Everything has a shelf life, and it's the same case with services too. Some services move out of the service catalog into another database called retired services. This repository contains all the services that have been disengaged [9]. This is not visible to the customer, unless they specifically ask for it.

There are a number of reasons why services get disbanded:

- i. Technological advancements bring in new services, and new services replace the existing ones.
- ii. Lack of interest from customers.
- iii. Operationalizing services does not meet the financial objectives of the service provider
- iv. Legislative ruling could bring an end to services, like Voice over Internet Protocols (VoIP) in certain countries.

It is also worthwhile thinking about why we need to maintain an additional database featuring all the retired services. Here are some reasons to do so:

- i. Rule of the land might impose keeping records of all retired services.
- ii. Legislative policies can change and bring some services back to life, like VoIP.
- iii. New services that replaced the existing ones are not meeting business objectives, so there is a dire need to fall back to the old and tested (also a popular Hollywood theme where antiquated soldiers are better than the new breeds).
- iv. Recycling is popular with services too. New services might leverage certain parts of the older services to deliver outcomes.

### 1.2 Objectives of Service Portfolio Management

Service portfolio management exists to support the service provider in creating the right mix of services that make them competitive and attractive and achieve business outcomes. It also ensures that the investments are getting tracked, and if there are any services that are not generating income or not achieving business outcomes, then providing guidance toward retiring them [10]. The overall objectives of the service portfolio management are:

- i. Before a service gets developed, there is a lot of analyses and investigations that are done to ensure that the right services that generate regular income and provide business outcomes are incepted. This is the primary objective.
- ii. Manage the portfolio of services that are offered to customers.
- iii. Track investments across the lifecycle of a service to ensure that the majority of the funds are going toward services that are bearing maximum fruits and achieving business outcomes.
- iv. Control what services are being offered, at what service levels, and at what level of investment.
- v. Keep a finger on the pulse whether the services are on the path of strategic objectives of the organization and appropriately responding to events like technological breakthroughs, market orientation, and customer preferences appropriately.
- vi. Retire services that are no longer viable for the organization to continue maintaining.

### 1.3 Scope of Service Portfolio Management

All the services that are developed by the service provider, the services that are offered to customers, and the services for which customers pay for come under the scope of service portfolio management [11]. More specifically:

- i. Services that are in the development stage
- ii. Services that are in the operational phase, offered to customers
- iii. Services that are no longer in use, retired

### 1.4 Financial Management for IT Services

Financial management for IT services is needed to do business. It is the process that enables the service provider to understand what is being spent, how much is being allocated, and what is being charged to the customers. This process has the highest visibility across the echelons of the organization. It is controlled by the top tier in the organization but it flows down to every nook and corner of the organization. Every single team in IT will have a budget to play with, need to account for expenses, and advise on charging the customer. For example, if the service provider is providing technical support to a customer's base, the service provider would have accounted for the number of PCs, servers, and other IT equipment that needs to be managed. A contract would be signed between the two parties listing the number of systems

to be managed, at what costs, and at what levels, and how quickly the service provider can respond, resolve, and support the service. Suppose the customer procures additional laptops and a couple more servers during the period of a contract; the service provider will have to charge the customer accordingly based on the updated numbers. Suppose computer administrators were asked to work through the night due to month-end activities; the service provider must charge the customer accordingly. This mechanism of keeping track of what services were offered, and at what levels, and quantifying them accordingly is one of the key objectives of financial management of IT services. Going deeper, I would like to rethink the definition of quantifying the returns to the customer. In fact, the goal of this process is not only to quantify the money part but also to quantify the value that the customer generated due to the service. If the customer can get the visibility due to value quantification, he will be keen on appreciating the service that is helping his organization rather than believing that IT is a necessary burden that he needs to learn to live with [12].

### 1.5 Objectives of Financial Management for IT Services

Financial management is a complex process as IT services are measured and charged in small fragments, including pay as you use. For the scope of ITIL foundation, I will discuss the high-level objectives of the process. They are:

- i. Evaluate financial impact due to new strategies being conceived of or changing for the existing strategies. For example, when IBM went from being a product company to a service organization.
- ii. Secure funding for developing new services and operating new services.
- iii. Budget the expenses for the organization based on the projected incomes.
- iv. Account for the money spent on various services, on various customer-related activities, and other administrative costs.
- v. Comply with regulatory and legislative requirements by carrying out appropriate financial activities.
- vi. Charge the customers as per contracts and recover costs if any [13].

### 1.6 Scope of Financial Management for IT Services

The entire service provider's organization comes under the scope of financial management. Generally, this process is handled separately by a team of finance experts, accountants, and legal experts with the process rolling up to the chief financial officer (CFO). For managing IT services, however, you need people who understand the service landscape, people who can speak the language of services and communicate better [11]. At a high level, financial management for IT services can be broken down into:

- i. **Budgeting:** This is a process that involves forecasting expenses for a finite term. It involves understanding all the intricacies of the organization and understanding expenses

coming from all quarters of the organization. Budgeting does not stop at creating budgets for the service provider but also controls the flow of money to these avenues.

**ii. Accounting:** Once the budgets are set, expenses start to come in, usually from a number of channels, most expected and some unexpected. The accounting part of the process ensures that every penny spent by the organization is accounted for and is placed under a silo where it rightly belongs. At the end of the day, the beauty of accounting is to report the costs based on various factors, such as customers, services, departments, and administration.

**iii. Charging:** The service provider is required to recover the costs by charging the customer on a regular basis. The terms and conditions for recovery are most often mandated by the contracts. In addition, there could be cases where additional charging needs to be made. The source of charging, therefore, comes from sound accounting practices.

## II. DISCUSSION

The Service Strategy process in ITIL is an important component of IT service management that aims to develop and implement strategies for delivering IT services that align with the overall business goals and objectives. There are several key processes involved in the Service Strategy stage, each of which plays a critical role in ensuring that IT services are designed and delivered in a way that meets the needs of the business. One of the primary processes in Service Strategy is the Service Portfolio Management process. This process involves maintaining a comprehensive inventory of all the IT services that an organization provides, as well as those that are under development or being considered for future implementation. By understanding the full scope of their IT service offerings, organizations can make more informed decisions about which services to invest in, which to retire, and which to improve. Another key process in Service Strategy is Financial Management for IT Services. This process involves developing a budget for IT services and managing the financial resources required to deliver those services. By carefully managing financial resources, organizations can ensure that they are delivering high-quality IT services in a cost-effective manner. Capacity Management is also an important process in Service Strategy, as it involves ensuring that IT services are delivered at the right capacity to meet the needs of the business. This includes anticipating future demand for services, identifying potential bottlenecks or capacity constraints, and developing plans to address those issues. Finally, Demand Management is another critical process in Service Strategy, as it involves understanding and managing the demand for IT services from both internal and external customers. By aligning IT service delivery with business needs, organizations can ensure that they are providing the right services at the right time to meet the needs of their customers.

## III. CONCLUSION

The Service Strategy processes in ITIL play a crucial role in helping organizations align their IT services with their overall business strategy. These processes involve activities such as analyzing customer needs, defining service offerings, creating a service portfolio, and developing financial and demand management strategies. Through these processes, organizations can ensure that their IT services are designed to meet the needs of their customers and that they are providing value to the business. By aligning their IT services with their overall business goals, organizations can improve their overall performance, reduce costs, and increase customer satisfaction. In conclusion, the Service Strategy processes in ITIL are essential for organizations that want to leverage their IT services to achieve their business objectives. These processes provide a structured approach to service management and enable organizations to make informed decisions about their IT investments, leading to improved outcomes for both the business and its customers.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. B. Al Mourad and M. Hussain, "The Impact of Cloud Computing on ITIL Service Strategy Processes," *Int. J. Comput. Commun. Eng.*, 2014, doi: 10.7763/ijcce.2014.v3.351.
- [2] M. Schmidt, M. Brenner, and T. Schaaf, "IT service management frameworks compared - Simplifying service portfolio management," 2019 IFIP/IEEE Symp. Integr. Netw. Serv. Manag. IM 2019, 2019.
- [3] S. Watts, "What is ITIL Financial Management? Financial Management for IT Services Explained – BMC Blogs," *Bmc*, 2018.
- [4] M. Al-Sarem, "Impact of IT Service Management and ITIL Framework on the Businesses," in *International Conference of Modern Trends in ICT Industry: Towards the Excellence in the ICT Industries*, MTICTI 2021, 2021. doi: 10.1109/MTICTI53925.2021.9664763.
- [5] Great Britain Cabinet Office, *ITIL Service Design*. 2011.
- [6] W. Xu and Z. Zhan, "Service portfolio selection driven by multiple business objectives," in *Proceedings - 2011 4th International Conference on Information Management, Innovation Management and Industrial Engineering, ICIII 2011*, 2011. doi: 10.1109/ICIII.2011.183.
- [7] C. Fisher, "Opportunity-driven IT service management," *J. Digit. Asset Manag.*, 2008, doi: 10.1057/dam.2008.41.
- [8] E. Novilia, W. Cholil, and T. B. Kurniawan, "Analisa Tingkat Pelayanan IT Service Management pada Penerapan Sistem Ujian Nasional berbasis Komputer dengan menggunakan Kerangka Kerja ITIL v3," *Sains, Apl. Komputasi dan Teknol. Inf.*, 2020, doi: 10.30872/jsakti.v2i1.2570.
- [9] W. Meriwether, "Making the Case for Creating an IT Service Catalog," *Comput. Econ.*, 2014.
- [10] F. Bouraad, "IT project portfolio governance: The emerging operation manager," *Proj. Manag. J.*, 2010, doi: 10.1002/pmj.20083.
- [11] R. Griffiths, "Service Offerings and Agreements: A Guide for ITIL V3 Intermediate Exam Candidates - Books24x7," *Service offerings and agreements: A Guide for ITIL V3 Intermediate Exam Candidates*, 2010.

- [12] P. Yamakawa, C. O. Noriega, A. N. Linares, and W. V. Ramírez, "Improving ITIL compliance using change management practices: A finance sector case study," *Bus. Process Manag. J.*, 2012, doi: 10.1108/14637151211283393.
- [13] R. E. Raygan, "Configuration management in a system-ofsystems environment delivering IT services," in *IEEE International Engineering Management Conference*, 2007. doi: 10.1109/IEMC.2007.5235055.



# An Analysis of the Business Relationship Management in ITIL

<sup>[1]</sup> Batani Raghavendra Rao

<sup>[1]</sup> Professor, Department of Finance, CMS Business School, JAIN Deemed to-be University, Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

<sup>[1]</sup> [br.rao@cms.ac.in](mailto:br.rao@cms.ac.in)

---

**Abstract**— *Business Relationship Management (BRM) is a strategic and operational approach that aims to develop and maintain effective relationships between a business and its various stakeholders, including customers, suppliers, partners, and internal departments. It involves identifying the needs and expectations of these stakeholders and ensuring that the business is delivering value to them through its products, services, and processes. The BRM framework includes various activities, such as stakeholder engagement, demand shaping, service level management, and business value measurement, which are all geared towards aligning the business with its stakeholders and ensuring mutual success. Effective BRM can lead to improved collaboration, increased customer satisfaction, better business outcomes, and overall success.*

**Index Terms**— *Alignment, Business Outcomes, Business Measurement, Collaboration, Customer Satisfaction, Demand Shaping.*

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Business relationship management (BRM) is a fairly new process to ITIL; although it existed in principle, it did not have a process on its own until the 2011 version. This process acts as a bridge between the customer and the service provider to ensure that the customer's requirements are well understood and the services are delivering business outcomes. There is another process under the service design phase called the service-level management (SLM), which has existed for as long as I can remember. SLM links the customer on the service levels of the services and ensures that the services are delivered as per the signed contract. The process objectives for the BRM and the SLM are similar from a distance, but they differ in terms of what kind of touch points take place between the processes and the customers. BRM looks at the strategic and tactical levels, while SLM concentrates on the operational level. In essence, BRM acts as a big brother to SLM to ensure there is alignment between the processes and the list of items agreed to a strategic and tactical levels are materializing in the operations [1].

### 1.1 Objectives of Business Relationship Management

Do you remember the cartoon that depicts what the customer conceived as a deliverable and what the project actually delivered? Well, let's just say that the customer wanted a monster truck and he got a tractor instead. This kind of mismatch can be avoided if there is a communication line open at the highest levels of echelon of the organizations, to understand the customer's deepest needs and to meet those needs, rather than delivering just what is asked for. There are a number of case studies that suggest that business partnerships break not because of communication, but rather the lack of it. BRM plugs this gap [2]. These are the objectives of BRM:

- i. Understands customer's perspective of IT services delivering business outcomes, leading to prioritizing services and service assets [3].
- ii. Ensure customer satisfaction levels are at a high, which is a good indicator whether or not the service provider is fulfilling the customer's needs [4].
- iii. Understand the customer's business, customer's pain points, and business drivers to facilitate services, providing value as the customer sees it [5].
- iv. Engage new and upgraded technology to serve the customer better with fitter service levels and quality of service [6].
- v. Understand customer's requirements for developing new services or changing existing services [7].
- vi. Manage conflicts where necessary.
- vii. Provide a path for the customer to initiate and lodge complaints if services are not up to the expected levels. This ensures that the customer reaches out to the identified chain of command rather than going after the customer's favorites (usually the CEO) [8].

### 1.2 Scope of Business Relationship Management

BRM is generally known as account management in most of the top service organizations. Each customer or a set of customers is assigned an account manager, depending on the size of the customer. The account managers are tasked with meeting customers on a regular basis, taking them out for dinner and drinks with the sole purpose of feeling the pulse of the customer and ensuring corrective actions if all is not well. In the case of an internal service provider, it is unlikely that an account manager role is set up. One of the senior managers in the IT organization is tasked with putting on the hat of a business relationship manager and understanding the needs and pains of the customer's business [9]:

The following come under the scope of BRM:

- i. The business outcomes that the customer wants to



achieve through service providers.

**ii.** All the services that are offered to the customer, pitched to the customer, how, when, where, and other details of the service.

**iii.** Technological advancements that could potentially impact the existing services.

**iv.** Customer satisfaction levels.

**v.** Growth of services to meet customer's future needs 6. Feeling the pulse of the customer pertaining to the service provider.

Business Relationship Management (BRM) is a key process in ITIL (IT Infrastructure Library) that focuses on establishing and maintaining a positive relationship between IT service providers and their customers. The primary objective of BRM is to ensure that IT services meet the current and future needs of the business. The specific objectives of BRM in ITIL include:

**i.** Understanding the business: BRM helps IT service providers understand the business goals, objectives, and priorities of their customers. This understanding enables IT service providers to align their services with the needs of the business.

**ii.** Establishing and maintaining relationships: BRM helps IT service providers establish and maintain positive relationships with their customers. This relationship-building is essential for ensuring that IT services are delivered effectively and efficiently.

**iii.** Managing customer expectations: BRM helps IT service providers manage customer expectations by clearly defining service levels, service offerings, and service agreements. This helps to avoid misunderstandings and ensures that customers receive the services they expect.

**iv.** Identifying opportunities for improvement: BRM helps IT service providers identify opportunities for improvement by gathering feedback from customers and analyzing their needs. This feedback can be used to improve existing services or develop new ones.

**v.** Ensuring customer satisfaction: BRM helps IT service providers ensure customer satisfaction by measuring and monitoring customer feedback and service performance. This helps to identify areas where improvements can be made to enhance customer satisfaction.

The objectives of BRM in ITIL are to facilitate communication, collaboration, and understanding between IT service providers and their customers. By achieving these objectives, IT service providers can deliver services that meet the needs of their customers and contribute to the success of the business.

### **1.3 Challenges of the Business Relationship Management in ITIL**

The Business Relationship Management (BRM) process in ITIL (IT Infrastructure Library) aims to establish and maintain a strong partnership between the IT department and business stakeholders, enabling IT to better understand the

business needs and objectives, and delivering IT services that meet those needs effectively [10]. However, implementing BRM in an organization can be challenging due to various reasons, such as:

**i. Resistance to Change:** Implementing BRM requires a significant shift in the way the IT department interacts with the business. This can be met with resistance from both the IT department and business stakeholders who may be comfortable with the current way of doing things.

**ii. Lack of Clarity in Roles and Responsibilities:** Defining the roles and responsibilities of the BRM team, the IT department, and business stakeholders can be challenging, particularly in organizations where there is a lack of clarity in the existing structures.

**iii. Communication Barriers:** Effective communication between the IT department and business stakeholders is essential for the success of BRM. However, language barriers, cultural differences, and different communication styles can create communication barriers.

**iv. Limited Resources:** Implementing BRM requires resources such as time, people, and tools. Organizations may find it challenging to allocate the necessary resources to BRM, particularly if they are already stretched thin.

**v. Lack of Executive Support:** BRM requires executive support and buy-in to be successful. Without it, the initiative may not be taken seriously, and the IT department may not be able to establish the necessary partnership with the business stakeholders.

Overall, the key to successful BRM implementation is to recognize the challenges and proactively address them. This involves defining clear roles and responsibilities, allocating the necessary resources, and creating a culture of open communication and collaboration between the IT department and business stakeholders.

### **1.4 Advantages of the Business Relationship Management in ITIL**

The Business Relationship Management (BRM) process in ITIL has several advantages, including:

**i. Improved Communication:** BRM facilitates better communication between the IT organization and its customers. It enables the IT organization to understand the needs and requirements of its customers, and to communicate how IT services can help achieve business objectives.

**ii. Better Alignment:** BRM ensures that IT services are aligned with the business objectives of the organization. It helps IT to prioritize and focus on the services that are most important to the business.

**iii. Improved Customer Satisfaction:** BRM ensures that IT services meet the expectations of the customers. It enables the IT organization to understand the needs of its customers and to provide services that meet those needs.

**iv. Increased Agility:** BRM enables the IT organization to be more responsive to changing business needs. It helps IT to quickly adapt to new requirements and to provide services

that meet those requirements.

**v. Better Decision Making:** BRM provides a framework for making informed decisions about IT services. It enables the IT organization to evaluate the impact of IT services on the business and to make decisions based on that evaluation.

At last, the Business Relationship Management process in ITIL is an important component of IT service management that enables the IT organization to better understand the needs and requirements of its customers and to provide services that meet those needs.

## II. DISCUSSION

Business Relationship Management (BRM) is a critical process in the Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) framework. It is responsible for maintaining a positive and productive relationship between an organization's IT department and its business partners. The goal of BRM is to understand the business's needs and align IT services with those needs. BRM involves several activities, including identifying business needs, managing relationships with stakeholders, facilitating communication between IT and business, and monitoring the effectiveness of IT services. The process helps IT organizations to identify the needs of their customers, develop strategies to meet those needs, and continuously improve IT services. Effective BRM requires a deep understanding of both business and IT domains. BRM teams must be able to translate business requirements into technical solutions and vice versa. They must also be able to communicate effectively with business leaders and technical teams, build trust, and manage expectations. By adopting BRM practices, organizations can improve collaboration between IT and business, reduce conflicts, and increase the value of IT services. This process helps to ensure that IT investments are aligned with business goals and objectives, leading to better business outcomes.

## III. CONCLUSION

Business Relationship Management (BRM) is an important function within ITIL that focuses on the relationship between the service provider and its customers. BRM ensures that IT services align with the business objectives and requirements of the organization, and that the value of IT services is communicated effectively to stakeholders. The BRM function plays a critical role in identifying and addressing business needs and ensuring that the IT organization delivers services that meet those needs. In conclusion, BRM is an essential component of ITIL, and it is essential for organizations to adopt BRM practices to ensure the alignment of IT services with business needs. By establishing a strong relationship between IT and the business, organizations can improve service delivery, reduce costs, and increase overall customer satisfaction. With effective BRM, IT can become a strategic partner to the business, contributing to its success and growth.

## REFERENCES

- [1] A. Rusman, R. Nadlifatin, and A. P. Subriadi, "Information System Audit Using COBIT and ITIL Framework: Literature Review," *Sinkron*, 2022, doi: 10.33395/sinkron.v7i3.11476.
- [2] V. Guerola-Navarro, R. Oltra-Badenes, H. Gil-Gomez, and A. Iturricha Fernández, "Customer relationship management (CRM) and Innovation: A qualitative comparative analysis (QCA) in the search for improvements on the firm performance in winery sector," *Technol. Forecast. Soc. Change*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.techfore.2021.120838.
- [3] J. Klučka and R. Grünbichler, "Enterprise risk management – approaches determining its application and relation to business performance," *Qual. Innov. Prosper.*, 2020, doi: 10.12776/QIP.V24I2.1467.
- [4] F. Nazari, S. S. Taghavi, E. Valizadeh, M. Soleymani, D. S. Farahani, and R. Bagheri, "An Investigation on the Impact of Business Intelligence over the Performance of Startup Companies according to Innovation and Knowledge Management as Mediators," *Math. Probl. Eng.*, 2022, doi: 10.1155/2022/3834696.
- [5] M. L. Hart, "Customer relationship management: Are software applications aligned with business objectives?," *South African J. Bus. Manag.*, 2006, doi: 10.4102/sajbm.v37i2.599.
- [6] M. O. D. C. Villares, V. Miguéns-Refojo, and F. J. Ferreira-Seoane, "Business survival and the influence of innovation on entrepreneurs in business incubators," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12156197.
- [7] T. C. C. Quezado, N. Fortes, and W. Q. F. Cavalcante, "The Influence of Corporate Social Responsibility and Business Ethics on Brand Fidelity: The Importance of Brand Love and Brand Attitude," *Sustain.*, 2022, doi: 10.3390/su14052962.
- [8] J. R. Hanaysha and K. K. Mehmood, "An Exploration of the Effect of Customer Relationship Management on Organizational Performance in the Banking Sector," *Int. J. Cust. Relatsh. Mark. Manag.*, 2022, doi: 10.4018/IJCRMM.2022010101.
- [9] A. Mondal, S. Ray, and S. Lahiri, "Family ownership, family management, and multinationality: Evidence from India," *J. Bus. Res.*, 2022, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2021.09.017.
- [10] E. Teniente and M. Weidlich, *Business Process Management Workshops BPM 2017 International Workshops, Barcelona, Spain, September 10-11, 2017, Revised Papers*. 2018.